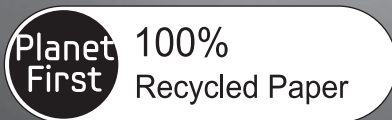




WF455ARG\*

# Washing Machine user manual



This manual is made with 100% recycled paper.

imagine the possibilities

Thank you for purchasing this Samsung product.  
To receive more complete service or accessory  
parts, please register your product at or contact

[www.samsung.com/register](http://www.samsung.com/register)  
1-800-SAMSUNG (726-7864)



# key features of your new Smart PowerFoam™ washer

## 1. VRT PLUS™ (Vibration Reduction Technology)

This Samsung washer minimizes noise and vibration with dual 3D vibration sensors and smart control technology, ensuring quiet operation.

## 2. The Largest Capacity

Samsung's extra-large capacity laundry machine can wash a full set of your bedding, a kingsize comforter, or up to 32 bath towels in a single load. Since you don't have to do as many loads, you save time, money, water, and energy.

## 3. PowerFoam™

Samsung's effective PowerFoam delivers improved cleanliness with advanced fabric care. PowerFoam allows detergent to distribute evenly and penetrate fabrics faster and deeper.

## 4. PureCycle™ (Tub Cleaning cycle)

Clean your drum with one button! This Pure Cycle is specially designed to remove detergent residue & dirt buildup in the tub, diaphragm and door glass without the need for special chemical detergents.

## 5. SpeedSpray™

Samsung's new Speed Spray technology saves you up to 25%\* more time when doing laundry by shortening wash times while still keeping all segments of the washing process and getting your clothes clean.

\*Based on 8 pounds loads, Normal cycle (under Normal Soil level without any options), on previous and existing 4.3 cu.ft. Samsung front loading washers released until 2011 without Speed Spray.

\*\*Speed Spray performs in Normal, Bedding PLUS, Deep Steam, Stain Away and Eco Cold cycle and the saving time may vary by cycles and various load and option compositions.

## 6. Deep steam

The Deep Steam feature boosts cleaning performance and loosens grime and dirt, thus providing superior cleaning results.

## 7. Smart Control

Samsung's innovative Smart Control technology enables you to control your washer through personal technologies such as smart phones. You don't have to be on standby until the cycle ends. Smart Control allows you to monitor the washing process and let you know when the cycle is complete.

## 8. Smart Care

Samsung's Smart Care, an automatic error-monitoring system, detects and diagnoses problems at an early stage and provides a quick and easy solution. With the innovative Smart Control technology, you can also be alerted when the problem occurs via your smart phones.

## 9. Stylish design

The stylish design of this washer blends well with your environment.

## 10. Digital Display & Center jog dial

The Jog dial enables you to select cycles in both directions with ease, and the display is easy to use and understand.

## 11. DD Motor

The power to handle anything! Our direct-drive inverter motor delivers power right to the washer tub from a variable speed, reversible motor. A beltless direct-drive motor generates a higher spin speed of 1,300rpm for more effective, quieter operation. The washer also has fewer moving parts, meaning fewer repairs.

## 12. Sanitize

When selecting this cycle, the water heats to an extra high temperature to remove 99.9% of certain bacteria typically found on clothing, bedding, or towels. This certification is conducted by NSF International, an independent third-party testing and certification organization.

Please check the garment care label to avoid garment damage. Only sanitizing cycles have been designed to meet the requirements of this protocol for sanitization efficacy.



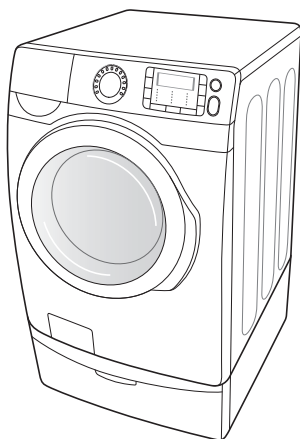
NSF Protocol P172  
Sanitization Performance of Residential and  
Commercial, Family-Sized Clothes Washers

## 13. Pedestal with Storage Drawers (Model No : WE357\*)

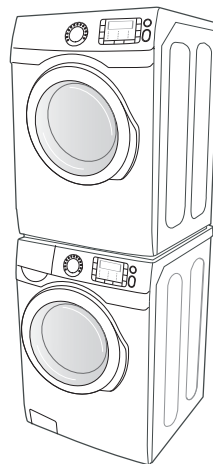
An optional 15" pedestal is available to raise the washer for easier loading and unloading. It also offers a built-in storage drawer that can hold a 100 oz. bottle of detergent

## 14. Stacking (Model No : SK-5A/XAA)

Samsung washers and dryers can be stacked to maximize usable space. An optional stacking kit is available for purchase from your Samsung retailer.



<Pedestal with Storage Drawers>



<Stacking>

# safety information











Congratulations on your new Samsung washer. This manual contains important information on the installation, use and care of your appliance. Please take time to read this manual to take full advantage of your washer's many benefits and features.

## WHAT YOU NEED TO KNOW ABOUT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS

The Warnings and Important Safety Instructions in this manual do not cover all possible conditions and situations that may occur. It is your responsibility to use common sense, caution, and care when installing, maintaining and operating your washer.

## IMPORTANT SAFETY SYMBOLS AND PRECAUTIONS

What the icons and signs in this user manual mean:

 <b>WARNING</b>	Hazards or unsafe practices that may result in <b>severe personal injury or death</b> . To reduce the risk of fire, explosion, electric shock, or personal injury when using your washer, follow these basic safety precautions:
 <b>CAUTION</b>	Hazards or unsafe practices that may result in <b>minor personal injury or property damage</b> .
	Do NOT attempt.
	Do NOT disassemble.
	Do NOT touch.
	Follow directions explicitly.
	Unplug the power plug from the wall socket.
	Make sure the machine is grounded to prevent electric shock.
	Call the service center for help.
	Note

These warning signs are here to prevent injury to you and others.

Please follow them explicitly.

After reading this section, keep it in a safe place for future reference.

## SAVE THESE INSTRUCTIONS



## WARNING

**To reduce the risk of fire, electric shock, or injury to persons when using your appliance, follow basic precautions, including the following:**

1. Read all instructions before using the appliance.
2. Do not wash or dry articles that have been previously cleaned in, washed in, soaked in, or spotted with gasoline, dry-cleaning solvents, other flammable or explosive substances as they give off vapors that could ignite or explode.
3. Do not allow children to play on or in the appliance. Close supervision of children is necessary when the appliance is used near children.
4. Before the appliance is removed from service or discarded, remove the door to the washing or drying compartment.
5. Do not reach into the appliance if the drum is moving.
6. Do not install or store this appliance where it will be exposed to the weather.
7. Do not tamper with controls.
8. Do not repair or replace any part of the appliance or attempt any servicing unless specifically recommended in the user-maintenance instructions or in published user-repair instructions that you understand and have the skills to carry out.
9. Do not add gasoline, dry-cleaning solvents, or other flammable or explosive substances to the wash water. These substances give off vapors that could ignite or explode.
10. Under certain conditions, hydrogen gas may be produced in a hot water system that has not been used for 2 weeks or more. **HYDROGEN GAS IS EXPLOSIVE.** If the hot water system has not been used for such a period, before using a washer or combination washer-dryer, turn on all hot water faucets and let the water flow from each for several minutes. This will release any accumulated hydrogen gas. As the gas is flammable, do not smoke or use an open flame during this time.

# SAVE THESE INSTRUCTIONS

# safety information



## CRITICAL INSTALLATION WARNINGS

- ★ Plug the power cord into an AC 120 V / 60 Hz / 15 A wall socket or higher and use the socket for this appliance only. In addition, do not use an extension cord.
  - Sharing a wall socket with other appliances, using a power strip, or using an extension cord may result in electric shock or fire.
  - Do not use an electric transformer. It may result in electric shock or fire.
  - Ensure that the voltage, frequency, and amperage provided at the wall socket match the power specifications of the product.

The installation of this appliance must be performed by a qualified technician or service company.

- Failing to do so may result in electric shock, fire, an explosion, problems with the product, or injury.

Remove all foreign substances such as dust or water from the power plug terminals and contact points using a dry cloth on a regular basis.

- Unplug the power plug and clean it with a dry cloth.
- Failing to do so may result in electric shock or fire.

Plug the power plug into the wall socket in the right direction so that the cord runs towards the floor.

- If you plug the power plug into the socket in the opposite direction, the electric wires within the cable may be damaged and this may result in electric shock or fire.



This appliance must be properly grounded.

Do not ground the appliance to a gas pipe, plastic water pipe, or telephone line.

- Improper grounding may result in electric shock, fire, an explosion, or problems with the product.
- Never plug the power cord into a socket that is not grounded correctly and make sure that it is in accordance with local and national codes.



Do not install this appliance near a heater or inflammable material.

Do not install this appliance in a humid, oily or dusty location, or in a location exposed to direct sunlight and water (rain drops).

Do not install this appliance in a location where gas may leak.

- This may result in electric shock or fire.

Plug the power plug into the wall socket firmly. Do not use a damaged power plug, damaged power cord, or loose wall socket.

- This may result in electric shock or fire.

Do not pull or excessively bend the power cord.

Do not twist or tie the power cord.

Do not hook the power cord over a metal object, place a heavy object on the power cord, insert the power cord between objects, or push the power cord into the space behind the appliance.

- This may result in electric shock or fire.

## SAVE THESE INSTRUCTIONS

Do not pull the power cord when unplugging the power plug.

- Unplug the power plug by holding the plug.
- Failing to do so may result in electric shock or fire.


---

 If the power plug or power cord is damaged, contact your nearest service center.



## INSTALLATION CAUTIONS

---

- ★ Position the appliance so that the power plug is easily accessible.
  - Failing to do so may result in electric shock or fire due to electric leakage.Install your appliance on a level and hard floor that can support its weight.
  - Failing to do so may result in abnormal vibrations, noise, or problems with the product.
-  Unplug the power plug when the appliance is not being used for long periods of time or during a thunder/lightning storm.
  - Failing to do so may result in electric shock or fire.



## CRITICAL USAGE WARNINGS

---

- ★ If the appliance is flooded, cut the power immediately and contact your nearest service center.

If the appliance emits a strange noise, a burning smell, or smoke, unplug the power plug immediately and contact your nearest service center.

  - Failing to do so may result in electric shock or fire.

In the event of a gas leak (such as propane gas, LP gas, etc.), ventilate immediately without touching the power plug. Do not touch the appliance or power cord.

  - Do not use a ventilating fan.
  - A spark may result in an explosion or fire.

Do not wash items contaminated with gasoline, kerosene, benzene, paint thinner, alcohol or other flammable or explosive substances.

  - This may result in electric shock, fire or an explosion.

Do not open the washer door by force while the washer is operating (high-temperature washing/drying/spinning).

  - Water flowing out of the washer may result in burns or cause the floor to be slippery. This may result in injury.
  - Opening the door by force may result in damage to the product or personal injury.

Make sure to remove the packaging (sponge, styrofoam) attached to the bottom of the washer before using it.

Do not insert your hand under the washer.

  - This may result in injury.

# SAVE THESE INSTRUCTIONS

safety information \_7

# safety information

---

 Do not touch the power plug with wet hands.

- This may result in electric shock.

Do not turn the appliance off by unplugging the power plug while an operation is in progress.

- Plugging the power plug into the wall socket again may cause a spark and result in electric shock or fire.

Keep all packaging materials well out of the reach of children, as packaging materials can be dangerous to children.

- If a child places a bag over its head, it may result in suffocation.

Do not let children or infirm persons use this washer unsupervised.

- Failing to do so may result in electric shock, burns or injury.

Do not insert your hand or a metal object under the washer while it is operating.

- This may result in injury.

Make sure the detergent drawer is closed before you put laundry into the washer or remove laundry from the washer.

- If the detergent drawer is open, you could strike the drawer with your head and injure yourself.

---

 Do not attempt to repair, disassemble, or modify the appliance yourself.

- Do not use any fuse (such as cooper, steel wire, etc.) other than the standard fuse.
- If you need to repair or reinstall the appliance, contact your nearest service center.
- Failing to do so may result in electric shock, fire, problems with the product, or injury.

---

 If water has enters the appliance anywhere but the drum, unplug the power plug and contact your nearest service center.

- Failing to do so may result in electric shock or fire.

When the water supply hose comes loose from the faucet and floods the appliance, unplug the power plug.

- Failing to do so may result in electric shock or fire.


If any foreign substance enters the appliance, unplug the power plug and contact you nearest service center.

- Failing to do so my result in electric shock or fire.



## USAGE CAUTIONS

---

 If the the washer is contaminated by a foreign substance such as detergent, dirt, food waste, etc., unplug the power plug and clean the washer using a damp, soft cloth.

- Failing to do so may result in discoloration, deformation, damage or rust.

If struck hard, the front glass can break. Take care when using the washer.

- If the glass is broken, it may result in injury.

## SAVE THESE INSTRUCTIONS



After a water supply failure or when reconnecting the water supply hose, open the faucet slowly.

Open the faucet slowly after a long period of non-use.

- The air pressure in the water supply hose or the water pipe may result in damage to a part or in water leakage.

If a drain error occurs during an operation, check if there is a drainage problem.

- If the washer is used when it is flooded because of a drainage problem, it may result in electric shock or fire due to electric leakage.

Insert the laundry into the washer completely so that laundry does not get caught in the door.

- If laundry gets caught in the door, it may result in damage to the laundry or the washer, or result in water leakage.

Ensure that the faucet is turned off when the washer is not being used.

- Ensure that the screw on the water supply hose connector is firmly connected to the faucet and properly tightened.
- Failing to do so may result in property damage or injury.

Take care that the Rubber Seal and the Front Door Glass are not contaminated by a foreign substance (e.g. waste, thread, hair, etc.)

- If a foreign substance is caught in the door or the door is not completely closed, it may cause water leakage.

Open the faucet and check if the water supply hose connector is firmly tightened and that there is no water leaking before using the product.

- If the water supply hose connectors are loose, it may result in water leakage.

The product you have purchased is designed for domestic use only.

The use for business purposes qualifies as product misuse. In this case, the product will not be covered by the standard warranty provided by Samsung and no responsibility can be attributed to Samsung for malfunctions or damages resulting from such misuse.

If the wash is not performed and the laundry is left for a period of time after adding detergent or applying stain remover or pre-treatment onto the laundry, the laundry may be discolored.

Select the recommended cycle and temperature on the basis of the laundry items, sort the laundry by color on the basis of its colorfastness and select the appropriate cycle.

Make sure that foreign objects such as pins, buttons and coins are removed from clothing items when adding laundry into the washer. Wash dirty laundry separately from relatively clean items and wash fragile items separately from tougher textiles.

If an item is stained, wash it as fast as possible. Use stain remover or detergent only after testing the colorfastness of the item by applying a small quantity to an inside seam.

## SAVE THESE INSTRUCTIONS

safety information \_9

# safety information

---

- ☒ Do not stand on top of the appliance or place objects (such as laundry, lighted candles, lighted cigarettes, dishes, chemicals, metal objects, etc.) on the appliance.
  - This may result in electric shock, fire, problems with the product, or injury.
- Do not operate the appliance with wet hands.
  - This may result in electric shock.
- Do not spray volatile material such as insecticide onto the surface of the appliance.
  - As well as being harmful to humans, it may also result in electric shock, fire or problems with the product.
- Do not place an object that generates a electromagnetic field near the washer.
  - This may result in injury due to a malfunction.
- Since the water drained during a high-temperature wash or drying cycle is hot, do not touch the water.
  - This may result in burns or injury.
- Do not wash, spin or dry water-proof seats, mats or clothing (\*).
  - Do not wash thick, hard mats even if the washer mark is on the care label.
  - This may result in injury or damage to the washer, walls, floor or clothing due to abnormal vibrations.
  - \* Woolen bedding, rain covers, fishing vests, ski pants, sleeping bags, diaper covers, sweat suits, and bicycle, motor cycle, car covers, etc.
- Do not operate the washer when the detergent box is removed.
  - This may result in electric shock or injury due to water leakage.
- Do not touch the inside of the tub during or just after drying as it is hot.
  - This may result in burns.
- Do not insert your hand into the detergent dispenser after opening it.
  - This may result in injury as your hand may be caught.
- Do not place any non-laundry objects, such as shoes, food waste, or animals into the washer.
  - This can cause abnormal vibrations that can damage the washer, and, in the case of pets, cause severe injury or death.
- Do not press the buttons using sharp objects such as pins, knives, fingernails, etc.
  - This may result in electric shock or injury.
- Do not wash laundry contaminated by oils, creams or lotions usually found in skincare shops or massage clinics.
  - This may result in the rubber seal becoming deformed and water leakage.
- Do not leave metal objects (safety pins, hair pins, etc.) or bleach in the tub for long periods of time.
  - This may cause the tub to rust.
  - If rust appears on the surface of the tub, apply a neutral cleansing agent to the surface and use a sponge to clean it. Never use a metal brush.

**SAVE THESE INSTRUCTIONS**

Do not use dry cleaning detergent directly and do not wash, rinse, or spin laundry contaminated by dry cleaning detergent.

- This may result in spontaneous combustion or ignition due to the heat from the oxidation of the oil.

Do not use hot water from water cooling/heating devices.

- This may result in problems with the washer.

Do not use natural hand-washing soap in the washer.

- If it hardens and accumulates inside the washer, it may result in problems with the product, discoloration, rust or bad odors.

Do not wash large laundry items such as bedding in the washing net.

- Failing to do so may result in injury due to abnormal vibrations.
- Place smaller items, such as lace socks and lingerie in the washing net.

Do not use hardened detergent.

- If it accumulates inside the washer, it may cause water leakage.

Do not wash throw rugs or doormats.

- If you wash throw rugs or doormats, sand will accumulate inside the washer. It may result in errors such as no draining.

Take care that children's fingers are not caught in the door when closing it.

- This may result in injury.



## CRITICAL CLEANING INSTRUCTIONS

---



Do not clean the appliance by spraying water directly onto it.

Do not use benzene, thinner or alcohol to clean the appliance.

- This may result in discoloration, deformation, damage, electric shock or fire.

Before cleaning or performing maintenance, unplug the appliance from the wall socket.

- Failing to do so may result in electric shock or fire.

# SAVE THESE INSTRUCTIONS

safety information \_11

# safety information

---

## REGULATORY NOTICE

---

### 1. FCC Notice

---



#### **FCC CAUTION:**

Any changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

This device complies with Part 15 of FCC Rules. Operation is Subject to following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received including interference that cause undesired operation.

For product available in the USA/Canada market, only channel 1-11 can be operated. Selection of other channels is not possible.

#### **FCC STATEMENT:**

This equipment has been tested and found to comply within the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation.

This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a different circuit from that to which the receiver is connected
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

#### **FCC RADIATION EXPOSURE STATEMENT:**

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 20cm between the radiator and your body. This device and its antenna(s) must not be co-located or operation in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

## SAVE THESE INSTRUCTIONS

## 2. IC Notice

---

The term "IC" before the radio certification number only signifies that Industry Canada technical specifications were met. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

This Class B digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003.

Cet appareil numérique de la classe B est conforme à la norme NMB-003 du Canada.

For product available in the USA/Canada market, only channel 1~11 can be operated. Selection of other channels is not possible.

### IC RADIATION EXPOSURE STATEMENT:

This equipment complies with IC RSS-102 radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance 20cm between the radiator & your body. This device and its antenna(s) must not be co-located or operation in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

**SAVE THESE INSTRUCTIONS**

safety information \_13

# contents

---

## **INSTALLING YOUR WASHER**

16

- 16 Unpacking your washer
- 16 Overview of your washer
  - 17 Electrical
  - 17 Grounding
  - 17 Water
  - 17 Drain facility
  - 18 Flooring
  - 18 Location considerations
  - 18 Alcove or closet installation
  - 18 Undercounter installation(washer only)
  - 19 With optional pedestal base or stacking kit
- 20 **Important note to installer**
- 20 Installation flow chart

## **OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS**

23

- 23 Loading your washer
- 23 Getting started

## **WASHING A LOAD OF LAUNDRY**

24

- 24 Overview of the control panel
- 26 Delay Start
- 27 Child Lock
- 28 Spin Only
- 28 Drum Light
- 28 Garment+
- 28 My cycle
- 29 Steam
- 29 Smart Care
- 30 Washing clothes using the cycle selector
- 31 **Setting the Smart Control**
  - 31 Configuring the wired/wireless router
  - 31 Check before installation
  - 32 Connecting to the network using the WPS setting
  - 33 Connecting to the network using the AP setting
- 34 **Using the mobile app (Android)**
  - 34 Downloading the phone application
  - 40 Device certification
  - 44 Using the mobile app
- 46 **Using the mobile app (iOS)**
  - 46 Downloading the phone application
  - 50 Device certification
  - 54 Using the mobile app
- 56 Registering your washer
- 58 Detergent use
- 58 Features

## MAINTAINING YOUR WASHER

60

- 60 Cleaning the exterior
- 60 Cleaning the interior
- 61 Cleaning the dispensers
- 61 Storing your washer
- 62 Cleaning the debris filter
- 63 Cleaning the door seal/bellow
- 63 Preserving the top cover and the front frame
- 64 Pure Cycle™

## TROUBLESHOOTING

65

- 65 Check these points if your washer...
- 67 Information codes
- 69 Network Setup Q&A

## APPENDIX

71

- 71 Fabric care chart
- 72 Cycle chart
- 74 Helping the environment
- 74 Declaration of conformity
- 74 Specification
- 75 Open Source Announcement
- 87 OpenSSL

# installing your washer

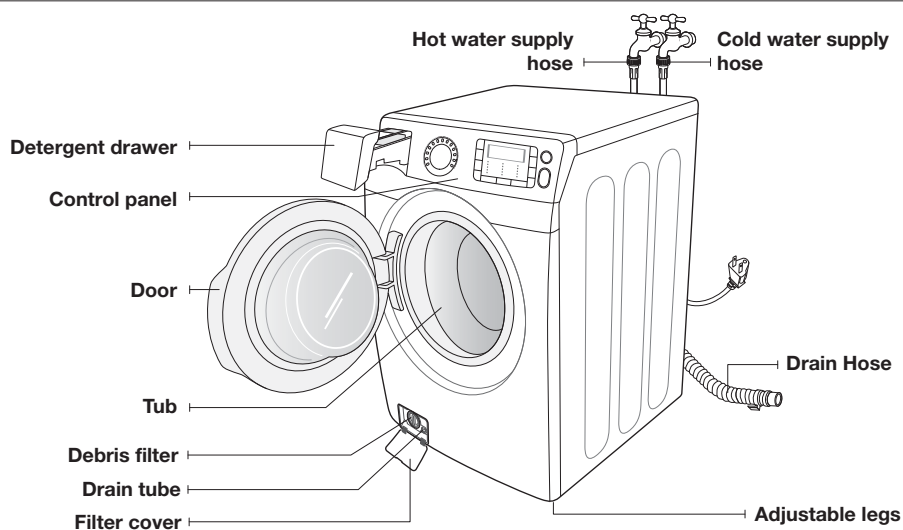
## UNPACKING YOUR WASHER

Unpack your Washer and inspect it for shipping damage. Make sure you have received all of the items shown below. If your Washer was damaged during shipping, or you do not have all of the items, contact 1-800-SAMSUNG(726-7864).

To prevent personal injury or strain, wear protective gloves whenever lifting or carrying the unit.

 **WARNING** Packing materials can be dangerous to children; keep all packing material (plastic bags, polystyrene, etc.) well out of the reach of children.

## OVERVIEW OF YOUR WASHER



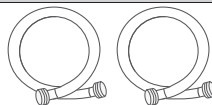
### Parts supplied



Wrench



Bolt hole covers



Water supply hoses



Hose guide



User manual book



Plastic zip hose tie

### Tools needed



Pliers



Flat screwdriver



## BASIC LOCATION REQUIREMENTS

### Electrical

- 120 Volt 60 Hz 15 AMP fuse or circuit breaker
- Individual branch circuit serving only your Washer is recommended.
- Your Washer is equipped with a power cord.



NEVER USE AN EXTENSION CORD.

### Grounding

#### ELECTRICAL GROUNDING IS REQUIRED ON THIS APPLIANCE.

This appliance must be grounded. In the event of malfunction or breakdown, grounding will reduce the risk of electric shock by providing a path of least resistance for electric current.

This appliance is equipped with a power cord having a three-prong grounding plug for use in a properly installed and grounded outlet.

The plug must be plugged into an appropriate outlet that is properly installed and grounded in accordance with all local codes and ordinances.



Improper connection of the equipment-grounding conductor can result in a risk of electrical shock. Check with a qualified electrician or serviceman if you are in doubt as to whether the appliance is properly grounded. Do not modify the plug provided with the appliance – if it does not fit the outlet, have a proper outlet installed by a qualified electrician.

#### IMPORTANT SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

- To prevent unnecessary risk of fire, electrical shock or personal injury, all wiring and grounding must be done in accordance with the National Electrical Code ANSI/FNPA, No. 70 Latest Revision and local codes and ordinances. It is the personal responsibility of the appliance owner to provide adequate electrical service for this appliance.



NEVER CONNECT GROUND WIRE TO PLASTIC PLUMBING LINES, GAS LINES, OR HOT WATER PIPES.

### Water

To correctly fill your Washer in the proper amount of time, water pressure of 20-116 psi (137-800kPa) is required.

Water pressure less than 20 psi may cause water valve failure, or may not allow the water valve to shut off completely. Or, it may extend the fill time beyond what your Washer controls allow, resulting in your Washer turning off. A time limit is built into the controls in the event of an internal hose becoming loose and flooding your home.

The water faucets must be within 4 feet/122 cm of the back of your Washer for the inlet hoses provided with your Washer.



Accessory inlet hoses are available in various lengths up to 10 feet/305cm for faucets that are further away from the back of your Washer.

To avoid the possibility of water damage:

- Have water faucets easily accessible
- Turn off faucets when the washer is not in use.
- Periodically check that there is no leakage from the water inlet hose fittings.



CHECK ALL CONNECTIONS AT THE WATER VALVE AND FAUCET FOR LEAKS.



Using hard water or bad quality water may cause the water supply valve to operate abnormally.

### Drain facility

The recommended height of the standpipe is 18 in/46 cm. The drain hose must be routed through the drain hose clip to the standpipe. The standpipe must be large enough to accept the outside diameter of the drain hose. The drain hose is attached at the factory.

# installing your washer

## Flooring

For best performance, your Washer must be installed on a solidly constructed floor. Wood floors may need to be reinforced to minimize vibration and/or unbalanced load situations. Carpeting and soft tile surfaces are contributing factors in vibration may cause your washer to move slightly during the spin cycle.

Never install your washer on a platform or weakly supported structure.

## Location considerations

Do not install your washer in areas where water may freeze, since your washer will always maintain some water in its water valve, pump, and hose areas. This can cause damage to the pump, hoses and other components.

## Alcove or closet installation

### MINIMUM CLEARANCES FOR CLOSET AND ALCOVE INSTALLATIONS:

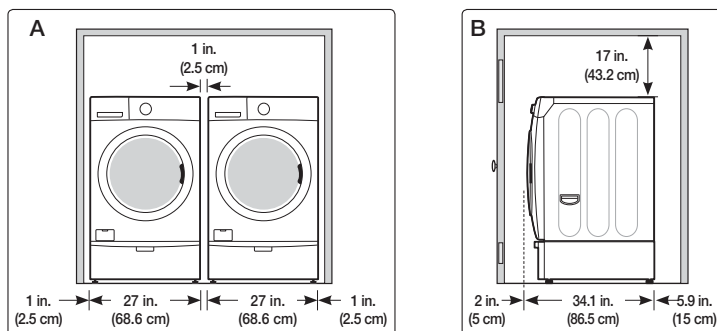
Sides – 1 in / 25 mm

Top – 17 in / 432 mm

Rear – 5.9 in / 150 mm

Closet Front – 2 in / 51 mm

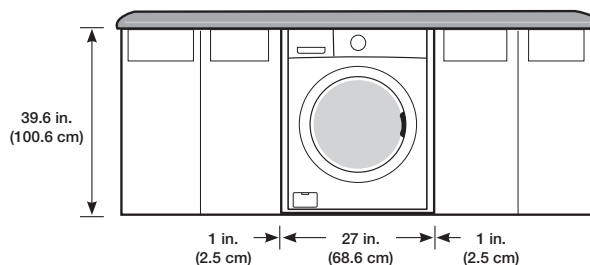
If the washer and dryer are installed together, the closet front must have at least a 72 in<sup>2</sup> (465 cm<sup>2</sup>) unobstructed air opening. Your washer alone does not require a specific air opening.



A. Recessed area

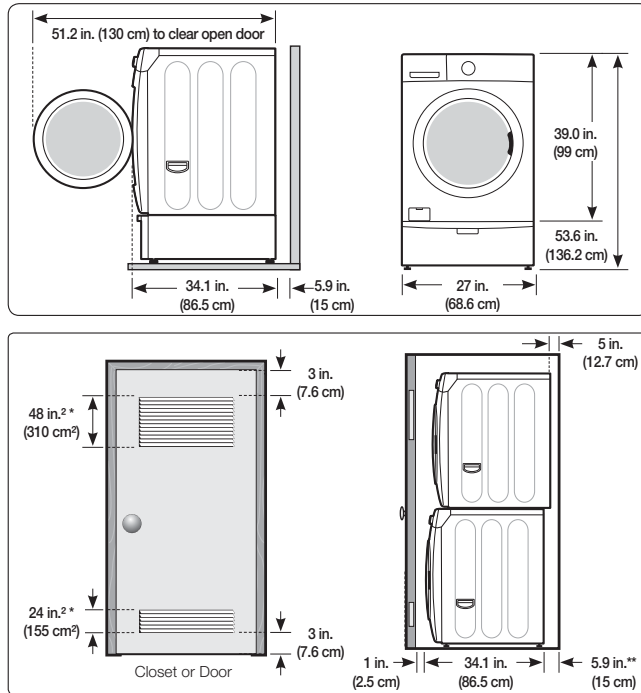
B. Side view - closet or confined area

## Undercounter installation(washer only)

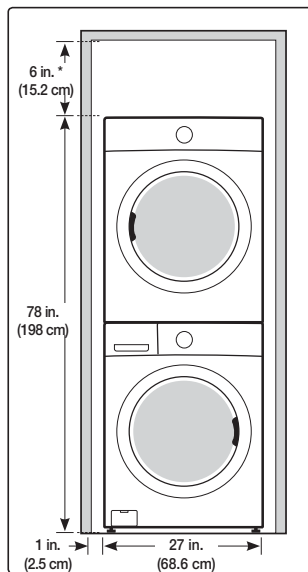



## With optional pedestal base or stacking kit

### Required Dimensions for Installation With Pedestal



### Required Dimensions for Installation With Stacking Kit



 It is not recommended to stack DV457\* on your washer. (it might be hard to control dryer LCD because of the viewing angle.)

\* Required spacing

\*\* External exhaust elbow requires additional space.

# installing your washer

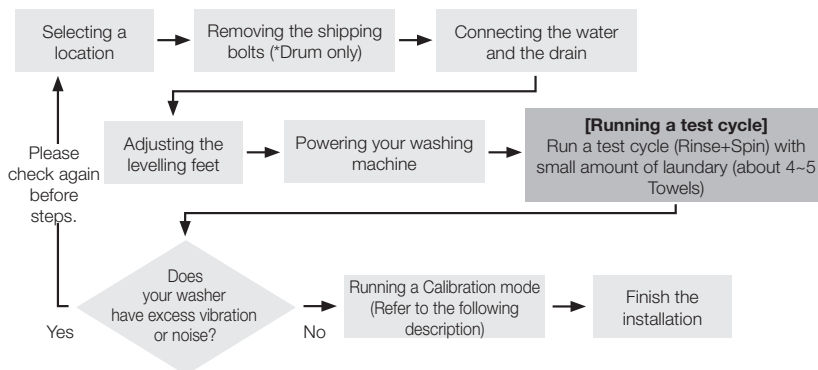
## IMPORTANT NOTE TO INSTALLER

Please read the following instructions carefully before installing your Washer.

These instructions should be retained for future reference.

We recommend you hire a professional for installation of this washer.

### Installation flow chart



## STEP 1

### Selecting a Location



Before you install your washer, make sure the location:

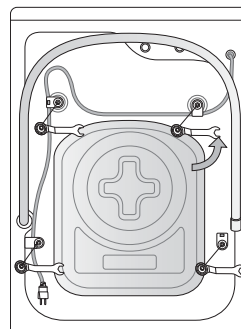
- Has a hard, level surface without carpeting or flooring that may obstruct ventilation.
- Has no dust, oil and detergent etc.
- Is away from direct sunlight
- Has adequate ventilation
- Will not freeze (below 32°F or 0°C)
- Is away from heat sources such as oil or gas
- Has enough slack for the power cord.
- Doesn't have any carpeting that will obstruct ventilation openings.

## STEP 2

### Removing the Shipping Bolts


Before using your Washer, you must remove the four shipping bolts from the back of the unit.

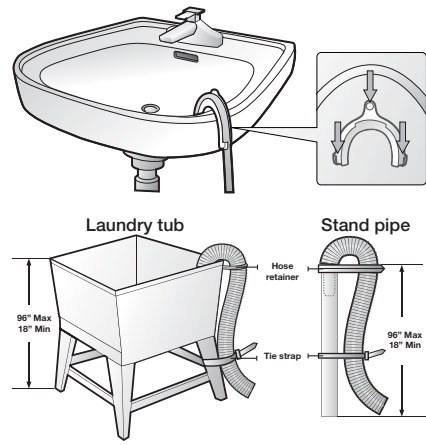
1. Loosen all the bolts with the supplied wrench.
2. Slide the bolt and spacer up and remove the bolt with the spacer through the hole in the rear wall of your washer. Repeat for each bolt.
3. Fill the holes with the supplied Bolt Hole Covers (See page 16).
4. Keep the shipping bolts and spacers for future use.



**STEP 3**  
Installing your Washer

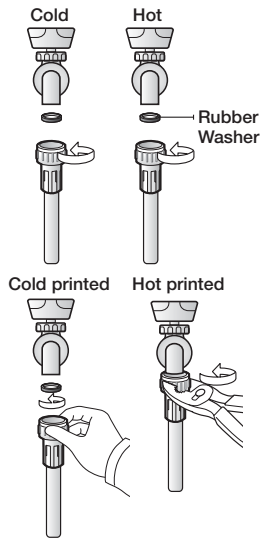
- Place the drain hose in the drain facility. Be sure an airtight connection is NOT made between the drain hose and the standpipe. The standpipe must be at least 18 in or 46 cm high.

 Caution must always be exercised to avoid collapsing or damaging the drain hose. For best results, the drain hose should not be restricted in any way – by elbows, couplings, or excessive lengths. For situations where the drain hose cannot be conveniently elevated to at least 18 in or 46 cm, the drain hose must be supported.



- Check the inlet hose to ensure a washer is inside each fill hose. Thread the inlet hoses to the HOT and COLD faucet connections. On the other end of the hose, check for one rubber washer per hose and install each fill hose to the water valve. Make sure the hose with the Hot printed line is attached to the HOT faucet. Tighten by hand until snug, then two-thirds of a turn with pliers.
- Connect the other end of the Hot and Cold water supply hose to the inlet water valve at the rear of the washing machine. Tighten by hand until snug, then two-thirds of a turn with pliers.
 

For correct water use, connect both HOT and COLD water valves. If either or both are not connected, an "nF" (no fill) error can occur.
- Turn on the "HOT" and "COLD" water supply and check all connections at the water valve and the **faucet for leaks.**

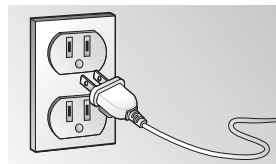



# installing your washer

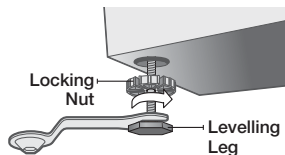
5. Slide your washer into position.
6. Level your washer by turning the leveling legs in or out as necessary by hand or by using the wrench included with your washer.


When your washer is level, tighten the locking nuts using the wrench or (-) flathead screwdriver.

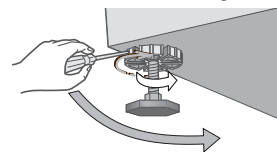
7. Plug the power cord into a 3-Prong, well grounded 120 volt 60 Hz approved electrical outlet protected by a 15-amp fuse or comparable circuit breaker. Your washer is grounded through the third prong of the power cord when plugged into a three-prong grounded receptacle.



-  Your Washer must be leveled on all four sides. A carpenter's level should be used on all four corners of your Washer. It's a good idea after the first dozen washes to recheck your washer's levelness.




-  Avoid damage to the legs. Do not move the Washer unless the Locking-nuts are fastened to the bottom of the Washer.



## STEP 4

### Calibration mode

-  Before using Calibration mode, be sure to take out all items from the drum.

Your Samsung washer automatically detects the weight of the laundry.


For more accurate weight detection, please run Calibration Mode after the installation.

Calibration mode is performed by following the steps below.

1. Turn on the washer.
2. Press the **Temp** button and **Delay Start** button simultaneously at least 3 seconds.
3. Remove any contents in the tub and close the door.
4. Press the **Start/Pause** button to run Calibration Mode.
5. The drum rotates clockwise and counterclockwise approximately for approximately 3 minutes.
6. When Calibration Mode is finished, the "En/End" appears on the display and the washing machine turns off automatically. The washing machine is now ready for use.


# operating instructions

## LOADING YOUR WASHER

- You can fill the tub with dry, unfolded clothes; but **DO NOT OVERLOAD** the tub.
  - Overloading may reduce washing efficiency, cause excess wear, and possibly cause creasing or wrinkling of the load.
  - Wash delicate items such as bras, hosiery, and other lingerie in the Delicates cycle with similar lightweight items.
  - When washing big bulky items or a few smaller items that don't fill the tub completely – a rug, a pillow, stuffed toys, or one or two sweaters, for example – add a few towels to improve tumbling and spin performance.
-  During the spin cycle, the washer may add additional water to redistribute the excessive imbalance inside the drum.
- When washing heavily soiled loads, do not overload your Washer in order to assure good cleaning results.
  - To add a forgotten item:
    1. Press the Start/Pause Button.
    2. Wait for the Door Lock light to go out (5 seconds)
    3. Add the item, close the door, and press the Start/Pause Button.  
After a 10-second pause, the cycle will resume.

## GETTING STARTED


1. Load your Washer.
2. Close the door.

 Push the laundry into the drum completely to prevent the laundry from being caught in the door or from falling out of the drum.


3. Add detergent and additives to the dispenser (see page 58).
4. Select the appropriate cycle and options for the load (see page 24).
5. Press the **Start/Pause** Button.


 The drum automatically rotates and measures the weight of the laundry without supplying water in order to adjust the wash time. (The rotating display on the display panel indicates that the weight of the laundry is being measured.)

6. The Wash Indicator light will illuminate.
7. The estimated cycle time will appear in the display.  
The time may fluctuate to better indicate the time remaining in the cycle.

 The actual time required for a cycle may differ from the estimated time in the display depending on the water pressure, water temperature, detergent, and laundry.

8. Before your washer starts to fill, it will make a series of clicking noises to check the door lock and do a quick drain.

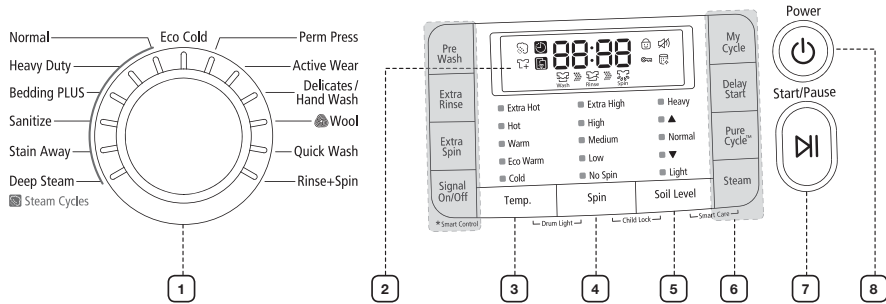
- 
- When the cycle is complete, the Door Lock light will go out and “End” will appear in the display.
  - **DO NOT** attempt to open the door until the Door Lock light is off. To add a forgotten item, see “Loading your Washer” section. (page 23)
  - When your Washer is restarted after a pause, expect a delay of up to 15 seconds before the cycle continues.
  - Pressing the Power button cancels the cycle and stops your washer.
  - The Pre Wash, Wash, Rinse and Spin indicator lights will illuminate during those portions of the cycle.

 Do not place anything on top of your washer while it is running.

# washing a load of laundry

**WARNING:** To reduce the risk of fire, electric shock, or injury to persons, read the IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS before operating this appliance.

## OVERVIEW OF THE CONTROL PANEL



### 1 Cycle Selector

Select the appropriate cycle for the type of load. This will determine the tumble pattern and spin speed for the cycle.

To minimize wrinkling of laundry, select the Perm Press cycle.

**Normal** - For most fabrics including cottons, linens, and normally soiled garments.

**Heavy Duty** - For sturdy, colorfast fabrics and heavily soiled garments.

**Bedding PLUS** - For bulky items such as blankets and sheets. When you are washing comforters, use liquid detergent.

**Sanitize** - For heavily soiled, colorfast garments. This cycle heats the water to 150°F to eliminate bacteria.

If Pause is selected during the heating portion of the Sanitize Cycle, your Washer door will remain locked for your safety.

**Stain Away** - For stained clothes. Stain Away cycle provides outstanding stain removal performance, with the utmost gentle care, avoiding the need for pre-treatment of stains.

For Best stain removal performance, it is recommended to use hot temperature option in this cycle, in which the wash temperature is increased using the internal heater, for overall cleaning of the different stains.

**Deep Steam** - For heavily soiled, colorfast garments, this cycle provides high washing temperature and steam and is efficient in cleaning stains.

**Eco Cold** - It provides useful daily care for normally and lightly soiled laundry by using only cold water, saving energy and caring fabric.



It cleans as effectively as the warm wash setting on **\*conventional Normal** cycle under Normal and Light Soil level options. (Cleaning performance of Eco Cold cycle may not be equal to conventional Normal cycle under heavy soil level option) For best result, it is recommended to use less than 8 pounds.

\* conventional Normal cycle - Normal cycle on previous and existing Samsung front loading washers released until 2009 without PowerFoam


**Perm Press** - For wash-and-wear, synthetic fabrics, and lightly to normally soiled garments.

**Active Wear** - Use this cycle to wash exercise wear such as sports jersey, training pants, shirts/tops and other performance clothing. This cycle provides effective soil removal with gentle action for special fabric care.



	<p><b>Delicates/Hand Wash</b> - For sheer fabrics, bras, lingerie silk, and other handwash-only fabrics. For best results, use liquid detergent.</p> <p><b>Wool</b> - For machine-washable wool. Loads should be under 8 pounds. For best results, we recommend a load of 4.4 pounds or less.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Wool cycle washes laundry by moving the wash drum horizontally to maintain the characteristics of the wool fibers and to prevent damage to the cloth. It then stops for a while to allow the laundry to soak in the water. This pause in the operation of the Wool cycle is normal.</li> <li>We recommend you use a neutral detergent to prevent damage to the cloth and to improve the washing results.</li> </ul> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; margin-top: 10px;">  <div style="margin-left: 10px;"> <p>The wool wash cycle of this machine has been approved by Woolmark for the washing of machine washable Woolmark products, provided that the products are washed according to the instructions on the garment label and those issued by the manufacturer of this washing machine, M1207.</p> </div> </div> <p><b>Quick Wash</b> - For lightly soiled garments needed quickly.</p> <p><b>Rinse + Spin</b> - Use for loads that need rinsing only or to add rinse-added fabric softener to a load.</p>
2 <b>Digital Display</b>	<p>The large Digital Display is easy to use. It provides instructions and diagnostics while keeping you updated on the cycle status and time remaining.</p>
3 <b>Temperature selection button</b>	<p>Press the button repeatedly to cycle through the different water temperature options.</p> <p><b>Extra Hot</b> - Heavily soiled, colorfast items. Only available with the Sanitize cycle.</p> <p><b>Hot</b> - Whites and heavily soiled, colorfast items.</p> <p><b>Warm</b> - Colorfast items. When warm rinse is selected, only the final rinse will be warm.</p> <p>The other rinses will be cold to conserve energy.</p> <p><b>Eco Warm</b> - Moderately soiled, colorfast items; most wrinkle-free items.</p> <p><b>Cold</b> - Brightly colored, very lightly soiled items.</p>
4 <b>Spin selection button</b>	<p>Press the button repeatedly to cycle through the different spin speed options.</p> <p><b>Extra High</b> - Removes more water from loads during spin.</p> <div style="margin-top: 10px;">  <p>To minimize wrinkling of wrinkle-free and no-iron fabrics, DO NOT use the Extra High spin option for these loads, nor overload your Washer.</p> </div> <p><b>High</b> - Use for underwear, t-shirts, jeans and sturdy cottons.</p> <p><b>Medium</b> - Use for jeans, wrinkle-free or wash-and-wear items and synthetics.</p> <p><b>Low</b> - Use for delicate items needing a slow spin speed.</p> <p><b>No Spin</b> - Drains your Washer without spinning. Use for extremely delicate items that cannot tolerate any spin.</p>
5 <b>Soil Level selection button</b>	<p>Press the button to select the soil level/washing time. (Heavy → ▲ → Normal → ▼ → Light)</p> <p><b>Heavy</b> - For heavily soiled loads.</p> <p>▲</p> <p><b>Normal</b> - For moderately soiled loads. This setting is best for most loads.</p> <p>▼</p> <p><b>Light</b> - For lightly soiled loads.</p>

# washing a load of laundry

<p><b>6 Select Cycle Option</b></p>	<p>Press these buttons to select different cycle options.</p> <p><b>Pre Wash</b> - To use this feature, add detergent to the pre wash section of the detergent compartment. When turned on, the washer fills with cold water and detergent, tumbles, then drains and advances to the selected wash cycle. Some cycles cannot be selected with with this option.</p> <p> You cannot select the prewash option in the <b>Wool, Quick Wash, Delicates/Handwash</b> and <b>Rinse+Spin</b> cycles.</p> <p><b>Extra Rinse</b> - Add an additional rinse at the end of the cycle to more thoroughly remove laundry additives and perfumes.</p> <p><b>Extra Spin</b> - Add additional time to remove more water from loads.</p> <p><b>Signal On/Off</b> - When you activate Signal off function, the "Signal off [🔊]" lamp illuminate.</p> <p><b>My Cycle</b> - Choose your favorite cycle including temperature, spin, soil level, option, etc.</p> <p><b>Delay Start</b> - Any cycle can be delayed for up to 24 hours in one-hour increments. Displayed hour indicates the time at which the wash will be started.</p> <p><b>Pure Cycle™</b> - Use to clean dirt and bacteria from the drum. Regular use (after every 40 washes) is recommended. No detergent or bleach is needed (see page 64).</p> <p><b>Steam</b> - Press this button to use the Steam Wash function. Steam Wash is available with Normal, Heavy Duty, Bedding PLUS, Sanitize, Stain Away cycles. For heavily soiled, colorfast garments, Steam Wash improves stain treatment and uses less water (See page 29).</p>
<p><b>7 Start/Pause selection button</b></p>	<p>Press to pause and restart programs.</p>
<p><b>8 Power button</b></p>	<p>Press once to turn your washer on, press again to turn your washer off. If the washer is left on for more than 10 minutes without any buttons being touched, the power automatically turns off.</p>


## Delay Start

You can set the washing machine to finish your wash automatically at a later time, choosing a delay of between 1 to 24 hours (in 1 hour increments). The hour displayed indicates the time at which the wash will be finished.

1. Manually or automatically set your washing machine according to the type of laundry you are washing.
2. Press the **Delay Start** button repeatedly until the delay time is set.
3. Press the **Start/Pause** button. The "Delay Start [🕒]" indicator will be lit, and the clock will begin counting down until it reaches the set time.
4. To cancel a Delay End function, press the **Power** button and then turn the washing machine on again.

## Child Lock

This function prevents children from playing with your washer.

 Although the Child Lock function is activated, you must keep an eye on children so that they do not operate your washer.

### Activating the Child Lock function

Press and hold both the **Spin** and **Soil Level** buttons simultaneously for approximately 3 seconds.

- When you activate the Child Lock function, the door locks and the “Child Lock [🔒]” lamp illuminates.
- If you press the **Start/Pause** button after you have activated the Child Lock function, none of the buttons will work except for the **Power** button.
- If you press a button when the buttons are locked, the “Child Lock [🔒]” lamp blinks.

### Pausing the Child Lock function

When the door is locked or the buttons are locked by the Child Lock function, you can pause the Child Lock operation for 1 minute by pressing and holding both the **Spin** and **Soil Level** buttons simultaneously for approximately 3 seconds.

- If you pause the Child Lock mode temporarily, the door lock is released for 1 minute for user convenience. During this period, the “Child Lock [🔒]” lamp blinks.
- If you open the door after the minute is over, an alarm sounds for up to 2 minutes.
- If you close the door within the 2 minutes, the door is locked and the Child Lock function is reactivated. If you close the door after the 2 minutes, the door is not locked automatically and no alarm sounds.

### Deactivating the Child Lock function

Press and hold both the **Spin** and **Soil Level** buttons simultaneously for approximately 6 seconds.

- When you deactivate the Child Lock function, the door is unlocked and the “Child Lock [🔒]” is turned off.



- The Child Lock function prevents children or the infirm from accidentally operating the washer and injuring themselves.
- If a child enters the washing machine, the child may become trapped and suffocate.



- Once you have activated the Child Lock function, it continues working even if the power is turned off.
- Opening the door by force can result in injury due to damage to the product.



To add laundry after you have activated the Child Lock function, you must first pause or deactivate the Child Lock function.



If you want to open the door of the washing machine when the Child Lock function is activated:

- Pause or deactivate the Child Lock function.
- Turn the washing machine off and then on again.

# washing a load of laundry


---

## Spin Only

---

If you press the **Power** button and then press and hold the **Spin** button for 2 seconds, the spin time will be displayed on the display panel.

Then, press the **Spin** button repeatedly until the required spin level is selected, and then press the **Start/Pause** button.

 Before pressing the Spin Only button, you can select a cycle with the Cycle Selector. If you have selected a cycle, you can only select the corresponding spin level.

## Drum Light

---

1. If the door is opened when the power is on, the Drum Light is automatically turned on.
2. If the door is closed when the power is on, the Drum Light is automatically turned off.
3. Press the **Temp.** and the **Spin** buttons simultaneously to turn the Drum Light on or off.
4. If 4 minutes have passed after the Drum Light is turned on, the Drum Light is automatically turned off.

## Garment+

---

You can add or take out laundry items even after the wash has started, as long as the **"Garment+"** light is on. Pushing the **Start/Pause** button unlocks the door, unless the water is too hot or if there is too much water in your Washer. If you are able to unlock the door and wish to continue the wash cycle, close the door and press the **Start/Pause** button.



## My cycle

---

Allows you to activate your custom wash (temperature, spin, soil level, etc.) with one-button convenience.

By pushing the **My Cycle** button, you activate the settings used during the **My Cycle** mode. The **"My Cycle"** light will indicate activation.


You can select all options as follows in **"My Cycle"** mode.

1. Select cycle using the **Cycle Selector** dial.
2. After cycle selection, set each option.  
 See page 72 for available option settings with each cycle.
3. Then, you can start **"My Cycle"** by pushing the **Start/Pause** button in **"My Cycle"** mode. The cycle and options you select will be displayed the next time you choose **"My Cycle"**.  
 You can change the **"My Cycle"** settings by repeating the same process above. The last used setting will be displayed the next time you choose **"My Cycle"**.

## Steam

The Steam Wash function injects steam directly into the laundry in the wash tub to increase the wash temperature and enhance the soak effect, thus improving the wash performance.

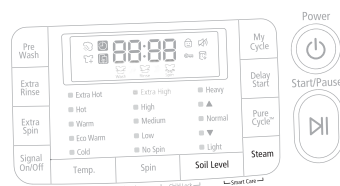
1. Load the washer.
2. Press the **Power** button.
3. Turn the **Cycle Selector** and select a steam cycle. (The **Deep Steam** cycle automatically selects the Steam Wash function.)
4. Press the **Steam** button.
5. Add detergent into the dispenser tray for a wash, and add fabric softener up to the marked line.
6. Press the **Start/Pause** button.


 Steam may not necessarily be visible during the steam cycles.  
Steam may not be present during entire steam wash cycle.

## Smart Care


This function enables you to check the status of the washing machine using a smartphone.

1. To enable the Smart Care function, press and hold the **Soil Level** and **Steam** button for 3 seconds within 10 seconds after turning the power on by pressing the **Power** button.
2. If the Smart Care function is activated, the led on window display rotates for 2 or 3 seconds and then the Smart Care indicator is lit on the display.
3. Run the **Smart Care app** on your smart phone.
4. The Smart Care function is optimized with Galaxy S, Galaxy S2, iPhone 4 and iPhone 4S.
5. Focus your smart phone's camera on the display panel of the washing machine.
6. If the smart phone's camera is focused on the display panel of the washing machine, the result is automatically recognized and the error type and countermeasures are displayed on the smart phone.
7. If an error occurs more than twice, please manually enter the error code displayed on the display panel of the washing machine into the Smart Care app.



 Downloading the Smart Care app

- Download the Samsung Smart Washer/Dryer App into your mobile phone from the Android market or Apple App store. (Search word : Samsung Smart Washer/Dryer)


 Precautions when using Smart Care

- If a lighting device (e.g. fluorescent or lamp) is reflected on the display panel of the washing machine, the result on the display panel may not be recognized easily.
- If an error occurs more than twice, please manually enter the error code displayed on the display panel of the washing machine into the Smart Care app.
- If the angle of the smartphone camera and the display panel of the washing machine is incorrect, the error may not be recognized properly.  
Please try to hold the smart phone at an angle to the display panel as shown by the figure.

# washing a load of laundry

## Washing clothes using the cycle selector

Your new washing machine makes washing clothes easy, using Samsung's "Fuzzy Control" automatic control system. When you select a wash program, the machine will set the correct temperature, washing time, and washing speed.

1. Press the **Power** button.
  2. Open the door.
  3. Load the articles of clothing one at a time loosely into the drum, without overfilling it.
  4. Close the door.
  5. Add detergent, softener, and pre-wash detergent (if necessary) into the appropriate compartments.
-  Pre-wash is only available when selecting the Normal, Perm Press, Sanitize, Bedding Plus, Deep Steam and Heavy Duty cycles. It is only necessary if your clothing is heavily soiled.
6. Use the Cycle Selector to select the appropriate cycle according to the type of material: Normal, Heavy Duty, Perm Press, Sanitize, Bedding Plus, Deep Steam, Eco Cold, Stain Away, Active Wear, Delicates/Hand Wash, Wool, Quick Wash, Rinse + Spin and Spin Only. The relevant indicators will illuminate on the control panel.
  7. At this time, you can control the wash temperature, the number of rinse cycles, the spinning speed, and the delay time by pressing the appropriate option button.
  8. Press the Start/Pause button on the Cycle Selector and the wash will begin. The process indicator will light up and the remaining time for the cycle will appear in the display.

## Pause Option

1. Within 5 minutes of starting a wash, it is possible to add/remove laundry items to/from the wash.
2. Press the Start/Pause button to unlock the door.
3. The door cannot be opened when the water is too HOT or the water level is too HIGH.
4. After closing the door, press the Start/Pause button to restart the wash.

## When the cycle is finished:

After the total cycle has finished, the power will turn off automatically.

1. Open the door.
2. Remove laundry.

## SETTING THE SMART CONTROL

Connect a wired/wireless router and the washer through a wireless connection, connect to [www.samsungsmartappliance.com](http://www.samsungsmartappliance.com) and register the washer to the Smart Control service.



This product does not contain a wireless router.

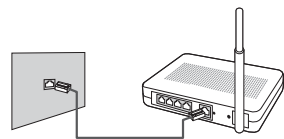
### Configuring the wired/wireless router

- This product supports DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol). Therefore, if a user wants to use an existing wired/wireless router, the router's DHCP server function must be enabled.
- Set the channel for the connection with the wired/wireless router to a channel that is not being used.
- This washer/dryer only supports OPEN, WPA/TKIP and WPA2/AES modes. If the wireless router is set to a mode other than these three modes, the washer/dryer may not connect to it. We recommend that you use WPA2/AES for 802.11n.
- The quality of the wireless network may be affected by the surrounding environment.
- If your Internet service provider has registered and fixed the MAC address (unique identification number of a device) of the user's PC or modem, you may not be able to connect the washer to the Internet. Please ask your Internet service provider about the procedures to connect a device (e.g. washer) other than a computer to the Internet. If your Internet service provider requires an ID and password to connect to the Internet, you may not be able to connect the washer to the Internet. In this case, you have to enter the ID and password to connect to the Internet.

You may not be able to connect to the Internet due to a firewall. In this case, ask your Internet service provider for assistance. If you cannot connect the washer to the Internet even after contacting your Internet service provider, please contact a Samsung Electronics dealer or service center.

### Check before installation

- For the procedures to install a normal wired/wireless router, refer to the user manual of the corresponding wired/wireless router.
- Samsung washers only support Wi-Fi 2.4GHz.
- The Samsung washer/dryer supports the wireless communication standard IEEE802.11 b/g/n (2.4 GHz).
- A certified wireless router has the Wi-Fi CERTIFIED logo on its packaging or user manual.



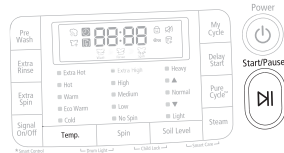
# washing a load of laundry

## Connecting to the network using the WPS setting

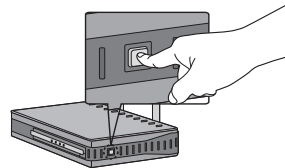
- ☞ Samsung washers use PBC as the WPS type. Check if the current wired/wireless router supports Wi-Fi Protected Setup™(WPS).
- Check if the wired/wireless share has a WPS button.

1. Press and hold both the **Temp.** and **Start/Pause** buttons for 5 seconds.
2. Turn the **Cycle Selector** until "UP" is displayed on the display panel and press the **Start/Pause** button.

- ☞ If the connection is not established within 5 minutes, "FUP" is displayed on the display panel.





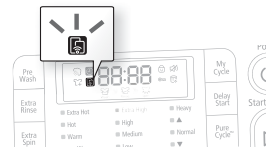
3. Press and hold the **WPS** button of the wired/wireless router that will be connected with the washer for 120 seconds or less to run the WPS function of the wired/wireless router. If the WPS function runs, the wired/wireless router automatically fetches the necessary information from the washer and the washer is automatically connected to the Internet through the wired/wireless router.



- ☞ How to use the WPS function of the wired/wireless router may differ depending on the manufacturer. Refer to the user manual of the corresponding wired/wireless router.
- Even after the WPS setup is complete, it may take some time until the actual connection is established to allocate an IP address through DHCP (up to 5 minutes).

- ⚠ **CAUTION** • Note that if you use a wired/wireless router that is not WPS-certified, the washer may not be connected through Wi-Fi or a device that was connected to the wired/wireless router may be disconnected.
- Please note that for some wired/wireless routers, if you press and hold the WPS button for some time, the settings of the router may be reset.

4. If the washer and the wired/wireless router are properly connected, the  indicator blinks on the display panel for 30 seconds.
5. Press the **Smart Control** button to finish the Smart Control connection setup. When the setup is completed normally, the  indicator blinks on the display panel with a beeping sound.





- ☞ If you press the **Smart Control** button when the washer and the wired/wireless router are not properly connected, the invalid button sound is heard and the Smart Control connection setup is not completed.



## Connecting to the network using the AP setting

---

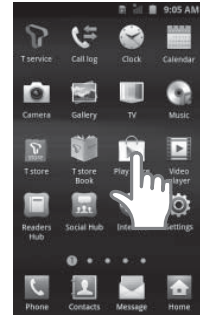
1. Press and hold the **Temp.** and **Start/Pause** buttons for 5 seconds.
2. The AP menu appears on the LED screen.
3. If the **Start/Pause** button is pressed after approximately 1 minute, the AP blinks.
  -  If the "AP" display does not blink.  
Since the Wi-Fi module is not ready, try again after a moment.  
(Approximately 1 minute is needed for the Wi-Fi module to get ready.)
4. Check if the SMARTWASHER is displayed in the list displayed in the mobile Wi-Fi setup screen. If it is in the list, perform step 5.
5. Launch the app, enter **Connection setup** and press the **Setting Start** button.
6. The app attempts to connect to the washing machine that has changed to AP mode.
7. When the connection is established, the AP list is displayed.
8. Select the AP and enter the password.
9. When the setting is completed.
  -  When the setting is successfully completed, "oAP" is displayed on the LED.  
When the setting is unsuccessfully completed, "FAP" is displayed on the LED.

# washing a load of laundry

## USING THE MOBILE APP (ANDROID)

### Downloading the phone application

1. Touch and bring up the applications menu on your phone. Then find and open the "Play Store" icon.




2. Once the "Play Store" has been open, do a search.

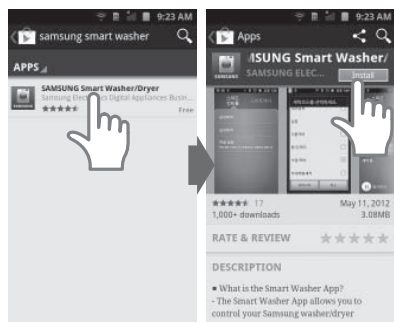


3. Once the search box appears type in "Samsung Smart Washer".

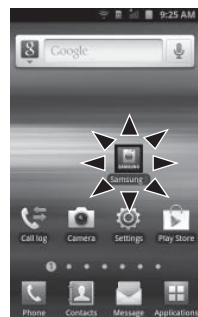


- Once the search is complete the App "SAMSUNG Smart Washer/Dryer" will be displayed. You need to download this App to your phone.

 Make sure the app changes from "Free" to "Installed"



- Once the phone app has been downloaded to your phone, you are now ready to set up the washer Wi-Fi control.



**STEP 1**

**Figure 1**

**Figure 2**

You need to first press the power button to activate the your machine. You can activate the machine to any wash cycle. (See figures 1~2)

**STEP 2**

**Figure 3**

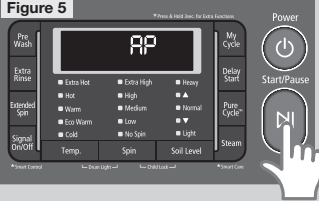
**Figure 4**

After you activate the machine, press the Temp & Start/Pause buttons simultaneously for 3 seconds. After 3 seconds the "AP" menu appears on the LED screen. (See figures 3~4)

# washing a load of laundry

## STEP 3

Figure 5



After the AP menu appears on the LED screen, wait approximately 1 minute and press the Start/Pause button. Once the Start/Pause button is pressed the "AP" displayed on the LED screen should start to blink.

It will take a minute or so for the Wi-Fi module to get ready. So if you press the Start/Pause button and the "AP" doesn't blink, try again after a moment. (See Figure 5)

## STEP 4

Figure 6

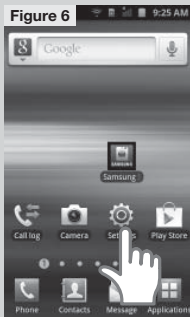
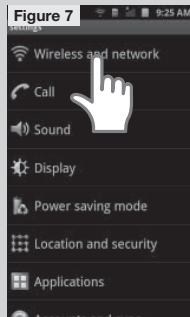


Figure 7



Once the "AP" is blinking go to your mobile phone and press the "Settings" icon. Once the settings menu appears press the wireless and network section. (See figures 5 ~ 7)

## STEP 5

Figure 8

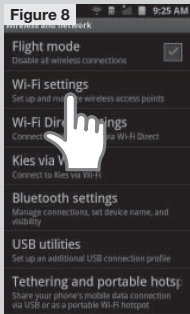


Figure 9



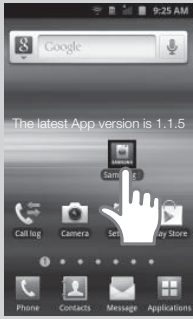
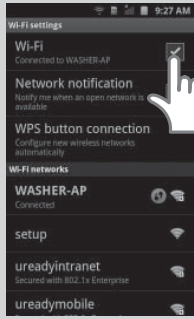
After selecting the wireless and network select Wi-Fi setting. Then turn on the Wi-Fi. (See figures 8~ 9)

**STEP 6**



Once the list of available networks appears, select the network to be used and enter the password if necessary.

**STEP 7**



Once you are connected to the selected network go back to the applications screen on your mobile phone. Once you are in the phones application screen touch the Samsung icon “SAMSUNG Smart Washer/Dryer” that was downloaded at the beginning of this process.

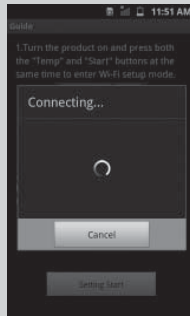
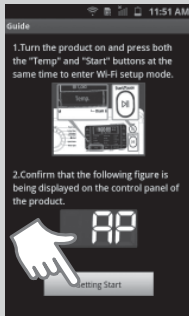
**STEP 8**




After opening the Samsung app, select “Front Load” and then “Connection Setup”.

# washing a load of laundry

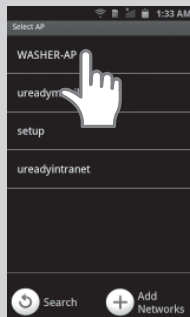
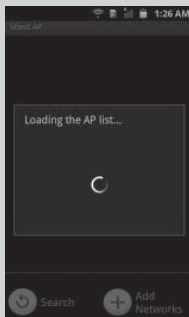
## STEP 9




Once the mobile app is open select the "Setting Start" key.

  The Wi-Fi indicator will blink on & off on the phone several times.

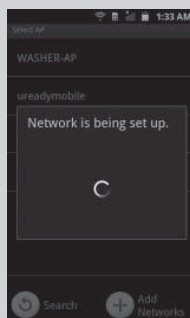
## STEP 10



Once the unit starts connecting the phone will load the AP list. When the AP list is loaded you need to select the network.

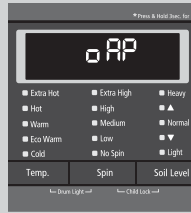
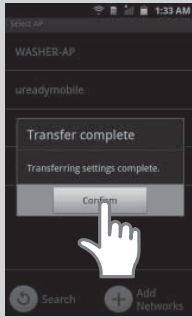
 Please make sure the app and smart phone are connected to the same network/wireless AP.

## STEP 11



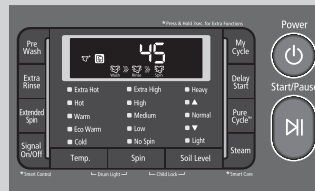
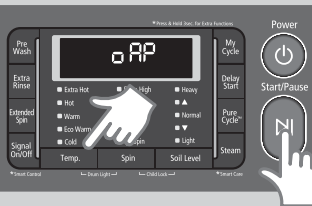
After selecting the network you need to enter your password. Once you enter your password select "Connect". The unit start setting up the network. This process delivers the connection information of the "AP" that is connected to the mobile phone to the product.

### STEP 12



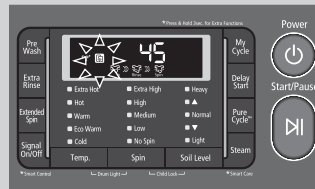
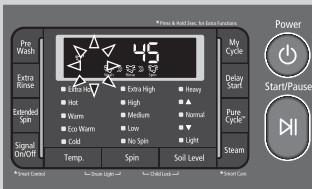
When the network is setup the unit will display "Transfer complete". After the transfer is completed select "Confirm". The unit will then display "oAP". The phone is now connected to the machine through the network.

### STEP 13



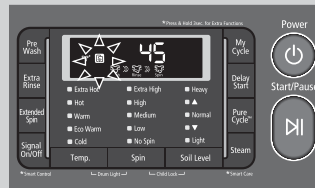
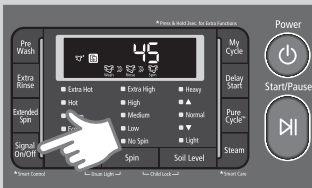
After the phone is connected to the machine, press the Temp & Start/Pause buttons simultaneously for 3 seconds. After 3 seconds the original wash cycle will be displayed on the LED screen.

### STEP 14



After the wash cycle has been displayed wait approximately 1 minute. You will then see the Wi-Fi icon start to blink.

### STEP 15

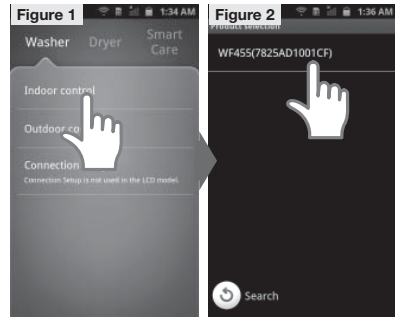


Once the Wi-Fi icon is displayed press and hold the "Signal" for 3 seconds. The Wi-Fi icon will stop blinking. The machine is now ready to run the device certification.

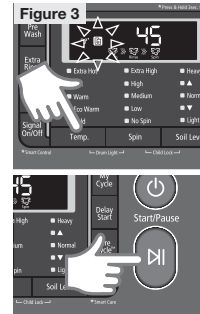
# washing a load of laundry

## Device certification

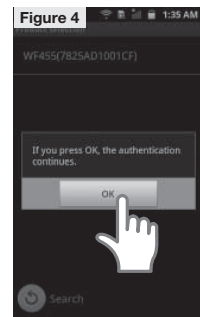
1. The "Device Certification" only needs to be run with the initial setup. Touch the "Indoor Control" tab to search for the washer's name. Once the washer's name is displayed touch the tab.



2. Verify that the Wi-Fi icon is not blinking. Press the Temp & Start/Pause buttons simultaneously for 3 seconds. "AP" will now be displayed.

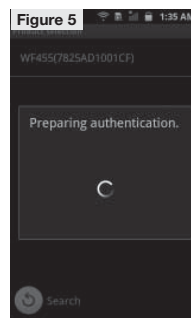


3. After you touch the washer name tab you need to touch the confirm tab to proceed with the certification.

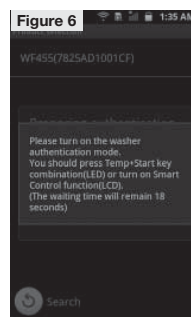




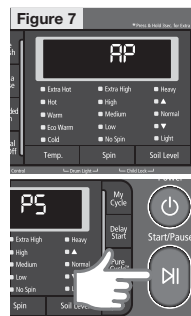
- After you touch the confirm tab you will now start preparing the certification.



- Follow the instructions displayed on the phone to start the washer setup.

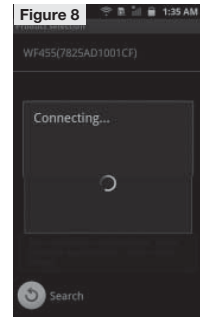




- Once the "AP" is displayed you need to turn the knob counter clockwise until "PS" is displayed. After the "PS" is displayed press the Start/Pause button.

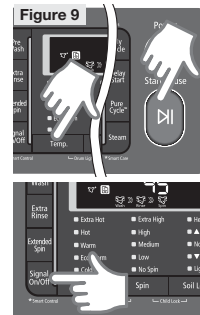


# washing a load of laundry

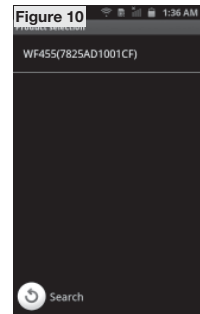
- Once the Start/Pause button is pressed the "PS" will start to blink. Once it starts blinking the phone will automatically start to connect.



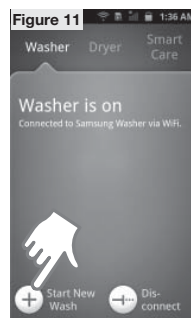
- After the "PS" is displayed, press the Temp & Start/Pause buttons simultaneously for 3 seconds. Please wait until the Smart Control Enabled icon [  ] starts blinking. If the Smart Control enabled icon starts blinking, press and hold the Signal on/off button for 3 seconds to activate the Smart Control. If the Smart Control is enabled, the Smart Control enabled icon [  ] is turned on.



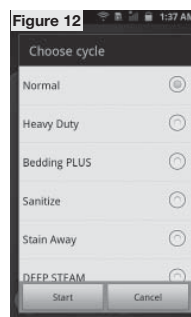
- Press the washer name tab to connect to the washer.



10. The washer is now connected. Touch the “Start New Wash” tab and you can now control the washer from your phone.



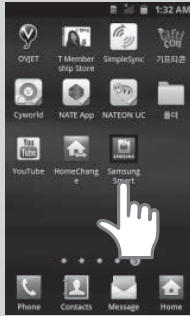
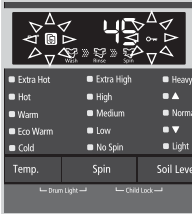
11. The Device Certification is now completed and the washer is connected to your Smartphone.



# washing a load of laundry

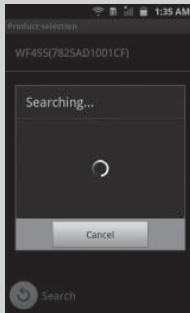
## Using the mobile app

### STEP 1



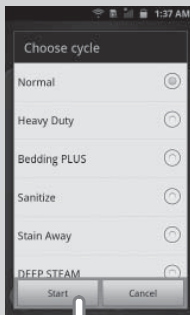
Check to make sure the Wi-Fi icon is not blinking. If the icon is blinking press and hold the Signal button until the icon stops blinking. Once the door lock icon is activated the unit is ready. Now press the “SAMSUNG Smart Washer/Dryer” icon.

### STEP 2



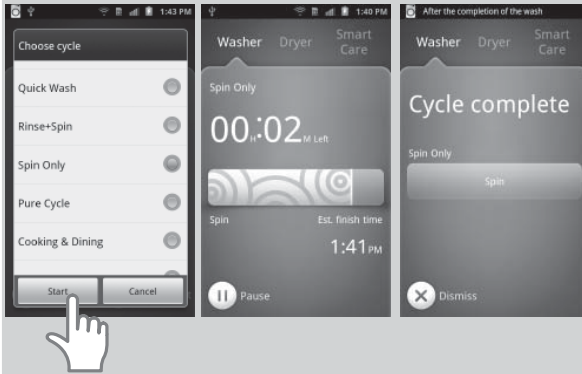
After you touch the “SAMSUNG Smart Washer/Dryer” icon the will search for the washer. Once the phone connects the washer, the washer’s name, or “MAC” will appear. Now touch the washer name.

### STEP 3



Once the connection is established, touch the “Start New Wash” tab. The unit should display the “Choose Cycle” screen. Once Choose Cycle screen is displayed touch the “Start” tab at the bottom left.

## STEP 4



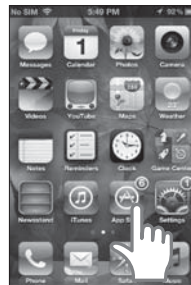
Now touch the “Start” button and activate the wash cycle. You can monitor the wash cycle to check the status of the cycle. Once the cycle is finished the phone will display “Cycle Complete”.

# washing a load of laundry

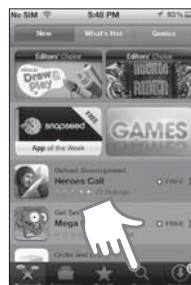
## USING THE MOBILE APP (IOS)

### Downloading the phone application

1. Find and open the "App Store" icon.




2. Once the "App Store" has been open, do a search.



3. Once the search box appears type in "Samsung Smart Washer".



- Once the search is complete the App "SAMSUNG Smart Washer/Dryer" will be displayed. You need to download this App to your phone.

 Make sure the app changes from "Free" to "Installed"



- Once the phone app has been downloaded to your phone, you are now ready to set up the washer Wi-Fi control.



**STEP 1**

**Figure 1**

**Figure 2**

You need to first press the power button to activate the your machine. You can activate the machine to any wash cycle. (See figures 1~2)

**STEP 2**

**Figure 3**

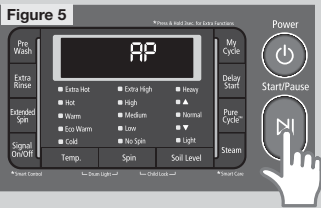
**Figure 4**

After you activate the machine, press the Temp & Start/Pause buttons simultaneously for 3 seconds. After 3 seconds the "AP" menu appears on the LED screen. (See figures 3~4)

# washing a load of laundry

## STEP 3

Figure 5



After the "AP" menu appears on the LED screen, wait approximately 1 minute and press the Start/Pause button. Once the Start/Pause button is pressed the "AP" displayed on the LED screen should start to blink.

It will take a minute or so for the Wi-Fi module to get ready. So if the you press the Start/Pause and the "AP" doesn't blink try again after a moment. (See figure 5)

## STEP 4

Figure 6



Figure 7



Once the "AP" is blinking go to your mobile phone and press the "Settings" icon. Once the settings menu appears press the Wi-Fi icon. (See figures 5-7)

## STEP 5

Figure 8



Figure 9



You can see "SMARTWASHER" in the Wi-Fi list. Select the SMARTWASHER and input the password(WASHER2012).

You have to input as Capital.

After typing the password, select the join button. (See figures 8-9)

## STEP 6

Figure 8



Figure 9



Once you are connected to the selected network go back to the applications screen on your mobile phone.

Once you are in the phones application screen touch the Samsung icon "SAMSUNG Smart Washer/Dryer" that was downloaded at the beginning of this process.

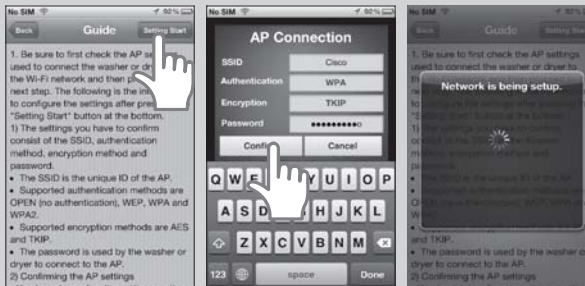


## STEP 7



After opening the Samsung app, select "Front Load" and then "Connection Setup".

## STEP 8



Tap the "Setting Start" and input your SSID, Authentication Type, Encryption Type, password of AP. This process delivers the connection information of the "AP" that is connected to the mobile phone to the product.

☑ Check the security option of the router and then set the wireless network configuration again as below.

- select the Security mode : WPA and Encryption:TKIP
- select the Security mode : WPA2 and Encryption:AES
- refer to wireless router manual for the security option of the wireless router.

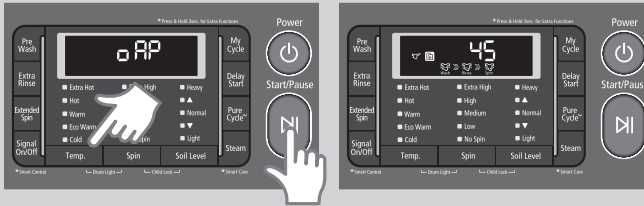
## STEP 9



When the network is setup the unit will display "Transfer complete". After the transfer is completed select "Confirm". The unit will then display "oAP". The phone is now connected to the machine through the network.

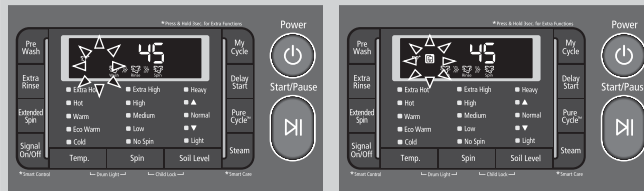
# washing a load of laundry

## STEP 10



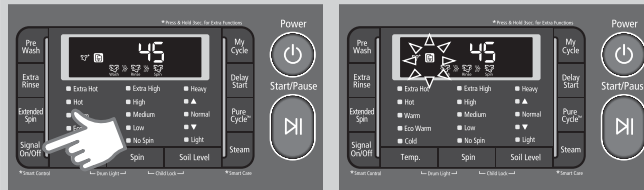
After the phone is connected to the machine, press the Temp & Start/Pause buttons simultaneously for 3 seconds. After 3 seconds the original wash cycle will be displayed on the LED screen.

## STEP 11



After the wash cycle has been displayed wait approximately 1 minute. You will then see the Wi-Fi icon start to blink.

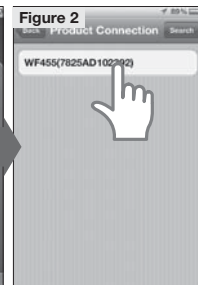
## STEP 12



Once the Wi-Fi icon is displayed press and hold the "Signal" for 3 seconds. The Wi-Fi icon will stop blinking. The machine is now ready to run the device certification.

## Device certification

1. The "Device Certification" only needs to be run with the initial setup. Touch the "Indoor Control" tab to search for the washer's name. Once the washer's name is displayed touch tab.



- Verify the that the Wi-Fi icon is not blinking. Press the Temp & Start/ Pause buttons simultaneously for 3 seconds. "AP" will now be displayed.



- After you touch washer name tab you need to touch the confirm tab to proceed with the certification.



- After you touch confirm tab you will now start preparing the certification.

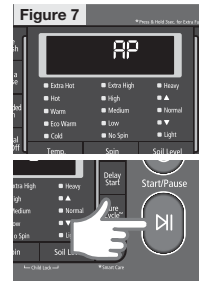


- Follow the instructions displayed on the phone to start the washer setup.





# washing a load of laundry

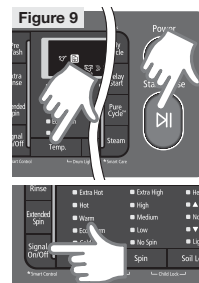
- Once the "AP" is displayed you need to turn the knob counter clockwise until "PS" is displayed. After the "PS" is displayed press the Start/Pause button.



- Once the Start/Pause button is pressed the "PS" will start to blink. Once it starts blinking the phone will automatically start to connect.



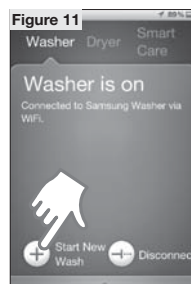
- After the "PS" is displayed, press the Temp & Start/Pause buttons simultaneously for 3 seconds. Please wait until the Smart Control Enabled icon [  ] starts blinking. If the Smart Control enabled icon starts blinking, press and hold the Signal on/off button for 3 seconds to activate the Smart Control. If the Smart Control is enabled, the Smart Control enabled icon [  ] is turned on.



- Press the washer name tab to connect to the washer.



10. The washer is now connected. Touch the “Start New Wash” tab and you can now control the washer from your phone.



11. The Device Certification is now completed and the washer is connected to your Smartphone.



# washing a load of laundry

## Using the mobile app

### STEP 1



Check to make sure the Wi-Fi icon is not blinking. If the icon is blinking press and hold the Signal button until the icon stops blinking. Once the door lock icon is activated the unit is ready. Now press the “SAMSUNG Smart Washer/Dryer” icon.

### STEP 2



After you touch the “SAMSUNG Smart Washer/Dryer” icon the will search for the washer. Once the phone connects the washer, the washer’s name, or “MAC” will appear. Now touch the washer name.

### STEP 3



Once the connection is established, touch the “Start New Wash” tab. The unit should display the “Choose Cycle” screen. Once Choose Cycle screen is displayed touch the “Start” tab.

#### STEP 4



Now touch the "Start" button and activate the wash cycle. You can monitor the wash cycle to check the status of the cycle. Once the cycle is finished the phone will display "Cycle Complete".

# washing a load of laundry

## REGISTERING YOUR WASHER

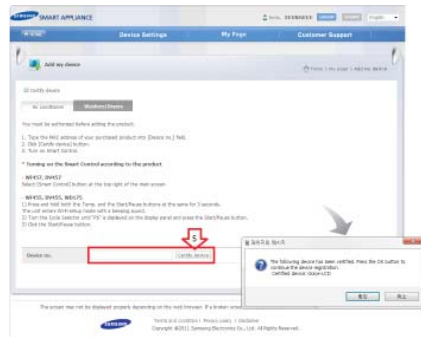
1. Access **Samsung Smart appliance** website.  
(<http://www.samsungsmartappliance.com>)
2. Enter the User ID and Password to log in.  
If you don't have an account, press **"Create a Samsung account"** and fill in the form to become a member.
3. Select **"My page"** → **"My page"**.



4. Select **"Add device"**.

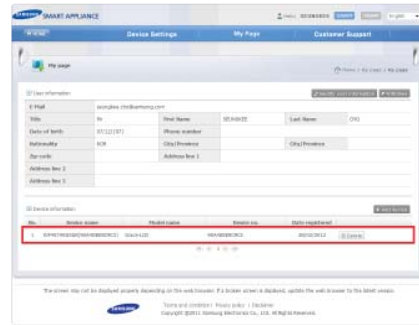


5. After entering the MAC written from following instruction.
  - 1) Press and hold both the **Temp.**, and **Start/Pause** buttons for 3 seconds.
  - 2) Turn the Cycle Selector until "Ad" is displayed on the display panel and press the **Start/Pause** button.
  - 3) Find out 12 Hexadecimal Address, pressing **Start/Pause** buttons for 2 digit & text.
6. Click the **"Certify device"**.
7. Press and hold both the **Temp.**, and **Start/Pause** buttons for 3 seconds.
8. Turn the Cycle Selector until **PS** is displayed on the display panel and press the **Start/Pause** button.
9. When certify device checking window comes on, click the **"Ok"**.
  - If the washer you are registering is already registered by other users, a window will come on asking whether you want to delete the usage authority of the existing users, or not.





10. After the registration of the washer is completed, you can check the registered washer on the device information list.



Mac Address : Mapping Table of 7-Segment

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
A	B	C	D	E	F				

Mac Address Example	Mac Label	<b>90A4DE89B2D3</b>
	7-Segment	90A4DE89B2D3


# washing a load of laundry


## DETERGENT USE

Your Washer is designed to use high efficiency (HE) detergents.

- For best cleaning results, use a high efficiency detergents such as Tide HE, Wisk HE, Cheer HE or Gain HE\*. High efficiency detergents contain suds suppressors that reduce or eliminate suds. When fewer suds are produced, the load tumbles more efficiently and cleaning is maximized.



 Regular detergent is not recommended. Please use HE detergents only.

-  Reducing the amount of detergent may reduce the quality of cleaning. It is important to pre-treat stains, sort carefully by color and soil level, and avoid overloading.
- \* Brand names are trademarks of their respective manufacturers.

## FEATURES

### Automatic dispenser


Your Washer has separate compartments for dispensing detergent and color-safe bleach, chlorine bleach, and fabric softener. Add all laundry additives to their respective compartments before starting your Washer.

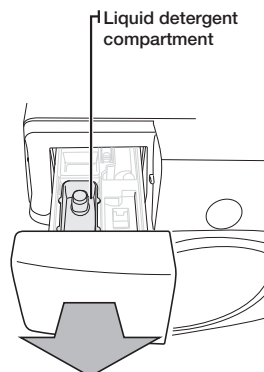
The automatic dispenser **MUST ALWAYS** be in place before starting your Washer.

**DO NOT** open the automatic dispenser when your washer is running.

To use:

- Never exceed the manufacturer's recommendations when adding detergent.
- This compartment holds liquid detergent for the main wash cycle, which is added to the load at the beginning of the cycle.

-  When using powdered detergent, remove the liquid detergent compartment from the detergent drawer. The washer will not dispense powdered detergent from the liquid detergent compartment.



### Detergent compartment

1. Pour the recommended amount of laundry detergent directly into the detergent compartment before starting your Washer.
2. If you are using color-safe bleach, add it with the detergent to the detergent compartment.

-  When adding color-safe bleach with detergent, it is best if both laundry products are in the same form – granular or liquid.

## Pre wash compartment

When using the Pre Wash option, detergent should be added to both the Pre Wash compartment and the detergent compartment. The detergent will automatically be dispensed during Pre Wash.

- If high efficiency (HE) detergent is used, add 1/3 of the recommended amount to the Pre Wash compartment and 2/3 of the recommended amount to the detergent compartment.

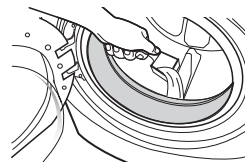
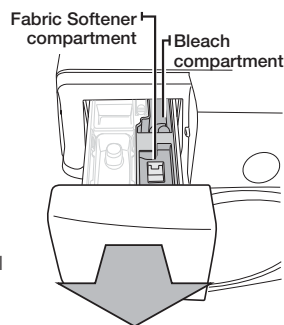
## Bleach compartment

(Liquid chlorine bleach only)

1. Add chlorine bleach to the bleach compartment. DO NOT exceed the MAX FILL line.
2. Avoid splashing or over-filling the compartment.
3. Your Washer automatically dispenses bleach into the tub at the appropriate time.
4. The dispenser automatically dilutes liquid chlorine bleach before it reaches the wash load.



- Never pour undiluted liquid chlorine bleach directly onto the load or into the tub. It is a powerful chemical and can cause fabric damage, such as weakening of the fibers or color loss, if not used properly.
- If you prefer to use color-safe, non-chlorine bleach, add it to the appropriate detergent compartment. DO NOT pour color-safe bleach into the Bleach compartment.
- Oxi-type boosters or color-safe bleach can be added to the drum prior to adding laundry.
- Put the laundry into the drum only after confirming that the oxi-type boosters or color-safe bleach has completely entered the hole of the drum.
- However, to use powdered detergent and powder oxi-type boosters or powdered color-safe bleach at the same time, it is more effective putting them in together and removing the liquid detergent holder from the detergent compartment.



## Fabric softener compartment

1. Pour the recommended amount of liquid fabric softener into the softener compartment. For smaller loads, use less than one capful.
2. Dilute the fabric softener with water until it reaches MAX FILL in the compartment.
3. The dispenser automatically releases liquid fabric softener at the proper time during the rinse cycle.



- Use the softener compartment ONLY for liquid fabric softeners.
- DO NOT use the Downy Ball® in the fabric softener compartment with this Washer. It will not add fabric softener at the appropriate time. Use the detergent Compartment.
- It is not recommended using liquid fabric softener that is too sticky as it may not mix with the water sufficiently.
- \* Brand names are trademarks of their respective manufacturers.

# maintaining your washer

---

## **CLEANING THE EXTERIOR**

---

Turn off the water faucets after finishing the day's washing.

This will shut off the water supply to your Washer and prevent the unlikely possibility of damage from escaping water. Leave the door open to allow the inside of your Washer to dry out.

Use a soft cloth to wipe up all detergent, bleach or other spills as they occur.

Clean the following as recommended:

Control Panel – Clean with a soft, damp cloth. Do not use abrasive powders or cleaning pads. Do not spray cleaners directly on the panel.

Cabinet – Clean with soap and water.

## **CLEANING THE INTERIOR**

---

Clean the interior of your Washer periodically to remove any dirt, soil, odor, mold, mildew, or bacterial residue that may remain in your Washer as a result of washing clothes.

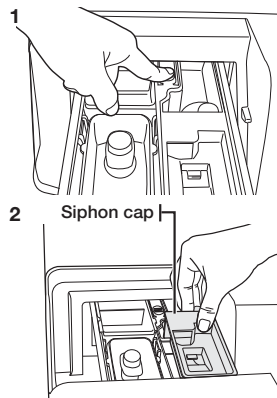
Failure to follow these instructions may result in unpleasant conditions, including odors and/or permanent stains on your Washer or laundry.

Hard water deposits may be removed, if needed. Use a cleaner labeled "Washer safe".

## CLEANING THE DISPENSERS

The automatic dispenser may need to be cleaned periodically due to laundry additive buildup.

1. Pull the detergent liquid holder out of the detergent compartment.
2. Remove the siphon cap from the fabric softener and bleach compartments.
3. Wash all of the parts under running water.
4. Clean the dispenser recess with a soft brush.
5. Reinsert the siphon cap and push it firmly into place.
6. Push the dispenser back into place.
7. Run a Rinse+Spin cycle without any load in your washer.



## STORING YOUR WASHER

Washers can be damaged if water is not removed from hoses and internal components before storage. Prepare your Washer for storage as follows:

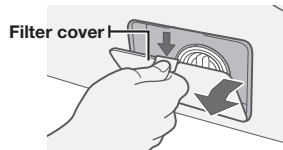
- Select the Quick Wash cycle and add bleach to the automatic dispenser. Run your Washer through the cycle without a load.
- Turn the water faucets off and disconnect the inlet hoses.
- Unplug your Washer from the electrical outlet and leave your Washer door open to let air circulate inside the tumbler.
- If your Washer has been stored in below-freezing temperatures, allow time for any leftover water in your Washer to thaw out before use.

# maintaining your washer

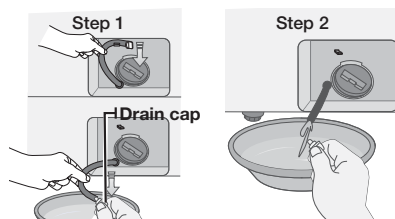
## CLEANING THE DEBRIS FILTER

We recommend cleaning the debris filter when water does not drain well or the “nd” error message is displayed.

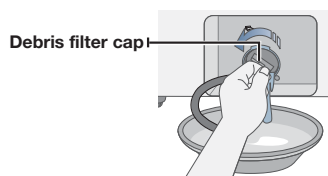
1. Open the filter cover by pressing and pulling the handle of the filter cover with your finger.



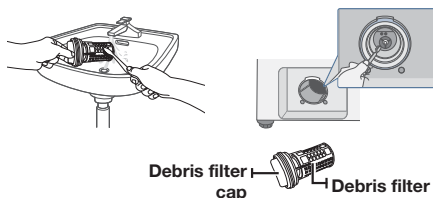
2. Holding the drain cap, pull the drain tube that is hooked on the guide hook to the front. Do not pull the drain tube with excessive force.
3. Place a bowl under the washing machine to catch any remaining water. Then, hold the drain tube with one hand, and turn the emergency drain cap counter clockwise with the other hand to separate it from the drain tube.
4. Drain the remaining water completely.



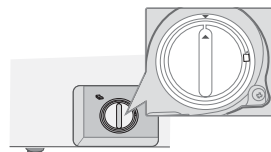
5. Pull out the debris cap and debris filter assembly.



6. Wash any dirt or other material from the debris filter. Make sure the drain pump propeller behind the debris filter is not blocked.

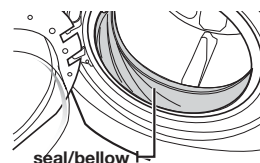


7. When you have finished cleaning the filter, insert the debris cap and filter assembly back into the washer. Turn the debris filter cap clockwise until the indicator on the debris filter cap is in the 12 o'clock position, pointing to the indicator on the washer.
8. Re-attach the emergency drain cap to the drain tube, and then hook the tube to the hook guide.
9. Re-install the filter cover the filter cover.



## CLEANING THE DOOR SEAL/BELLOW

1. Open the washer door and remove any clothing or items from the washer.
2. Inspect the gray colored seal/bellow between the door opening and the basket for stained areas. Pull back the seal/bellow to inspect all areas under the seal/bellow and to check for foreign objects.



3. If stained areas are found, wipe down these areas of the seal/bellow, using the procedure that follows.
  - a) Mix a dilute solution, using  $\frac{3}{4}$  cup (177 mL) of liquid chlorine bleach, and 1 gal. (3.8 L) of warm tap water.
  - b) Wipe the seal/bellow area with the dilute solution, using a damp cloth.
  - c) Let stand 5 minutes.
  - d) Wipe down area thoroughly with a dry cloth and let the washer interior air dry with door open.



### IMPORTANT:

- Wear rubber gloves when cleaning for prolonged periods.
- Refer to the bleach manufacturer's instructions for proper use.

## PRESERVING THE TOP COVER AND THE FRONT FRAME

Do not place any heavy or sharp objects or a detergent box on the washing machine. Keep them on the purchased pedestal or in a separate storage box. This may scratch or damage the top cover of the washing machine.



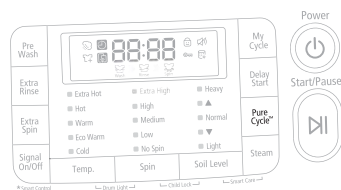
Since the entire washing machine has a high-gloss finish, the surface can be scratched or damaged. Therefore, avoid scratching or damaging the surface when using the washing machine.

# maintaining your washer

## PURE CYCLE™

Pure Cycle is a self-cleaning cycle that removes mold that may occur inside the washing machine.

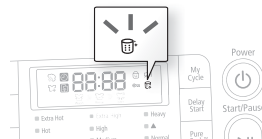
1. Press the **Power** button.
2. Press the **Pure Cycle™** button.
  - Once the Pure Cycle button is pressed, the only function that can be set is Delay Start.
3. Press the **Start/Pause** button.
  - If you press the Start/Pause button, Pure Cycle begins.



- Using Pure Cycle, you can clean the drum without using a cleansing agent.
- Never use Pure Cycle when laundry is in the washing machine. This may cause damage to the laundry or a problem with the washing machine.
- **If you want to use drum cleansing agent, use only 1/10 of the amount of the drum cleansing agent recommended by the cleansing agent manufacturer.** (When using a powder-type cleansing agent, remove the liquid detergent compartment.)

### The Pure Cycle Auto Indicator Function

- If the "Pure Cycle" button is lit after a wash, it indicates that tub (drum) cleaning is required. In this case, remove the laundry from the washing machine, turn the power on, and clean the drum by running Pure Cycle.
- If you do not run Pure Cycle, the "Pure Cycle" indicator turns off. However, the "Pure Cycle" indicator will light again after two washes. Not running Pure Cycle at this point will not cause a problem with the washing machine.
- Although the Pure Cycle Auto Indicator appears once a month or so, the frequency may differ depending on the number of times the washing machine is used.





# troubleshooting

## CHECK THESE POINTS IF YOUR WASHER...


PROBLEM	SOLUTION
Will not start..	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Make sure the door is firmly closed.</li><li>• Make sure your Washer is plugged in.</li><li>• Make sure the water source faucets are open.</li><li>• Make sure to press the Start/Pause Button to start your Washer.</li><li>• Make sure Child Lock is not activated; see page 27.</li><li>• Before your Washer starts to fill, it will make a series of clicking noises to check the door lock and do a quick drain.</li><li>• Check the fuse or reset the circuit breaker</li></ul>
Has no water or not enough water..	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Turn both faucets on fully.</li><li>• Make sure the door is tightly closed.</li><li>• Straighten the water inlet hoses.</li><li>• Disconnect hoses and clean screens. Hose filter screens may be clogged.</li><li>• Open and close the door, then press the Start/Pause Button.</li></ul>
Has detergent remaining in the automatic dispenser after the wash cycle is complete.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Make sure your Washer is running with sufficient water pressure.</li><li>• Make sure the Detergent Selector dial is in the upper position when using granular detergent.</li></ul>
Vibrates or is too noisy.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Make sure your Washer is set on a level surface. If the surface is not level, adjust your Washer feet to level the appliance.</li><li>• Make sure that the shipping bolts are removed.</li><li>• Make sure your Washer is not touching any other object.</li><li>• Make sure the laundry load is balanced.</li></ul>
Stops	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Plug the power cord into a live electrical outlet.</li><li>• Check the fuse or reset the circuit breaker.</li><li>• Close the door and press the Start/Pause Button to start your Washer. For your safety, your Washer will not tumble or spin unless the door is closed.</li><li>• Before your Washer starts to fill, it will make a series of clicking noises to check the door lock and do a quick drain.</li><li>• There may be a pause or soak period in the cycle. Wait briefly and it may start.</li><li>• Check the screens on the inlet hoses at the faucets for obstructions. Clean the screens periodically.</li></ul>

# troubleshooting

PROBLEM	SOLUTION
<b>Fills with the wrong temperature water.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Turn both faucets on fully.</li> <li>• Make sure the temperature selection is correct.</li> <li>• Make sure the hoses are connected to the correct faucets. Flush water lines.</li> <li>• Check the water heater. It should be set to deliver a minimum 120° F (49° C) hot water at the tap. Also check the water heater capacity and recovery rate.</li> <li>• Disconnect the hoses and clean the screens. The hose filter screens may be plugged.</li> <li>• As your Washer is filling, the water temperature may change as the automatic temperature control feature checks incoming water temperature. This is normal.</li> <li>• While your Washer is filling, you may notice just hot and/or just cold water going through the dispenser when cold or warm wash temperatures are selected. This is a normal function of the automatic temperature control feature as your Washer determines the temperature of the water.</li> </ul>
<b>Door locked or will not open.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Press the Start/Pause Button to stop your Washer.</li> <li>• Your Washer door will remain locked during the heating portion of the Sanitize Cycle</li> <li>• It may take a few moments for the door lock mechanism to disengage.</li> </ul>
<b>Does not drain and/or spin.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check the fuse or reset the circuit breaker.</li> <li>• Straighten the drain hoses. Eliminate kinked hoses. If there is a drain restriction, call for service.</li> <li>• Close the door and press the Start/Pause Button. For your safety, your Washer will not tumble or spin unless the door is closed.</li> <li>• Make sure the debris filter is not clogged.</li> </ul>
<b>Load is too wet at the end of the cycle.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use the High or Extra High spin speed.</li> <li>• Use high efficiency detergent to reduce over-sudsing.</li> <li>• Load is too small. Very small loads (one or two items) may become unbalanced and not spin out completely.</li> </ul>
<b>Leaks water.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Make sure the door is firmly closed.</li> <li>• Make sure all hose connections are tight.</li> <li>• Make sure the end of the drain hose is correctly inserted and secured to the drainage system.</li> <li>• Avoid overloading.</li> <li>• Use high efficiency detergent to prevent over-sudsing.</li> </ul>
<b>Has excessive suds.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use high efficiency detergent to prevent over-sudsing.</li> <li>• Reduce the detergent amount for soft water, small or lightly soiled loads.</li> <li>• Non-HE detergent is NOT recommended.</li> </ul>
<b>Has an odor.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Excessive suds collect in nooks and crannies and can cause foul odors.</li> <li>• Run cleansing cycles to sanitize the machine periodically. (Silver Care or Sanitize Cycle or Pure Cycle)</li> <li>• Clean the door seal (Diaphragm).</li> <li>• Dry the interior of your washer after the total cycle has finished.</li> </ul>

## INFORMATION CODES

Information codes may be displayed to help you better understand what is occurring with your washer.

ERROR CODE	MEANING & SOLUTION
dc	An unbalanced load that prevents your washer from spinning. Redistribute the load, press the Start/Pause button.
dS	The door is open when the washer is running. Close the door tightly and restart the cycle. If the code reappears, call customer service.
FL	Your washer failed to lock the door. Close the door tightly and restart the cycle. If the code reappears, call customer service.
Hr	A water temperature control problem. (Heater control problem) Call customer service.
LE	Your washer has tried to fill, but has not reached the proper water level. Call customer service.
LO	The door will not unlock. Make sure the door is firmly closed. Press the Power button to turn off your washer, then turn it on again. If the code reappears, call customer service.
nd	Your washer is not draining. This can also mean that the unit senses a small clog while draining. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Turn off the unit for 10 seconds and then turn it on again.</li> <li>2. Select the Spin Only cycle.</li> <li>3. Press the Start/Pause to drain the water.</li> </ol> If it still does not drain, call for service.
nF	Your washer has tried to fill but was unsuccessful. Make sure the water faucets are open all the way. Check for bent hoses. Check the inlet screens on the hoses. If you are using a Flood Safety Device, please remove the device and connect the water hoses directly to the unit. Check if the hot water supply hose is connected. You must connect the hot water supply hose because hot water is supplied by the Auto Temperature Control (A.T.C.) function if the temperature of the cold water is lower than 59°F.  When washer displays "nF", washer do draining for 3 minutes. At this time, <b>Power</b> button is invalid
nF1	The hot/cold water hose connection is not correct. Please connect the hot/cold water hose connection correctly.
OE	A fault is detected in the water level sensor. Call customer service.
1E	The Water Level sensor is not working properly. Call customer service.
E2	A jammed key. Call customer service.

# troubleshooting

ERROR CODE	MEANING & SOLUTION
<b>1E</b>	A temperature sensor problem. Restart the cycle. If the code reappears, call customer service.
<b>3E</b>	A motor problem. Restart the cycle. If the code reappears, call customer service.
<b>2E</b>	High/Low voltage detected. Restart the cycle. If the code reappears, call customer service.
<b>AE</b>	A Communication error between the SUB(Sensor) PBA and the MAIN PBA Call customer service.
<b>AE4</b>	A Communication error between the WIFI PBA and the MAIN PBA Call customer service.
<b>AE3</b>	A Communication error between the DR Module and the MAIN PBA Call customer service.
<b>AE5</b>	A Communication error between the LCD PBA and the MAIN PBA Call customer service.
<b>8E</b>	A MEMS sensor problem. Call customer service.
<b>SF1 SF2 SF3</b>	A system error Call customer service.
<b>SUdS</b>	Too many suds are detected during the wash session. The unit is put on hold until the amount of suds have been reduced. The unit will then go back to operating. When it finishes washing, the "End" and "SUdS" codes will blink in turn.

For any codes not listed above, call 1-800-726-7864 (1-800-SAMSUNG)

## NETWORK SETUP Q&A

QUESTION	ANSWER
The washer or dryer is not found in the smartphone app.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check the power connection of the router.</li> <li>• Check if the smartphone is connected with Wi-Fi.</li> <li>• Check if the Wi-Fi function of the washer or dryer is turned on.</li> <li>• To refresh the screen, press "Configure" again.</li> <li>• If the router is installed too far away from the washer or dryer, the strength of the Wi-Fi signal may weak. In this case, move the router closer to the washer or dryer.</li> </ul>
The AP is not found on the washer or dryer.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check the power connection of the router.</li> <li>• Check if the Wi-Fi function of the washer or dryer is turned on.</li> <li>• To refresh the screen, press "Configure" again.</li> <li>• If the router is installed too far away from the washer or dryer, the strength of the Wi-Fi signal may weak. In this case, move the router closer to the washer or dryer. Ensure that the number of the displayed antenna bars are at least 3.</li> <li>• If the strength of the wireless signal of the router is weak, the washer or dryer may not appear in the device list of the APP. Make sure to use a high performance router to use a stable wireless network.</li> </ul>
There are more than one washer or dryer in the house. Do I have to install an AP for each of them?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You can install only one router.</li> <li>• If you want to one router for each of the washer and dryer, select the corresponding router for each of the products in the "Smart Washer" app.</li> <li>• When both washer and dryer are installed, they can be controlled through one router.</li> </ul>
Which AP is better?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Since the washer or dryer is controlled through the router from the inside or outside of the house, high performance router is recommended.</li> <li>• Make sure to use a router that has the WiFi certificate logo.</li> <li>• Since an router with 2 or more antennas provides better performance, purchase and use the router.</li> </ul>
How can I check if the AP is out of order?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Connect to the router on a smartphone and check if you can connect to the Internet. If you can connect to the Internet, the router is normal.</li> <li>• Check if the LED of the router is blinking. If all the LEDs are turned off, it indicates that the power is turned off.</li> <li>• If the router doesn't seem to be working properly, request after-sales service.</li> </ul>
The customer does not have a PC. Can the customer can use the indoor and outdoor control feature?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the Internet can be accessed inside of the house, the feature is available. However, you have to sign up the web site and resgister the product.</li> </ul>
How many users can control a washer or dryer?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Only if the "Smart Washer" app is authenticated, multiple users can control the washer or dryer.</li> </ul>




































# troubleshooting

QUESTION	ANSWER
Where are the proper place to install a washer or dryer?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Since a washer or dryer is heavy and connected with water, it should be installed in the proper place. Installing the AP near the washer or dryer is recommended. You can check the signal strength through the setup screen of the washer or dryer or a smartphone.</li> <li>• Since the performance is seriously affected by a door or steel wall, install the product in an open place. If there is door in front of the installed product, open the door when using the product.</li> <li>• Do not place an object maden with steel or glass in front of the front LCD of the washer since it blocks the radio signal.</li> <li>• Note that the radio signal may be weaken or interfered and the communication with the smartphone may fail when a microwave oven is used in the house.</li> <li>• Install the washer or dryer so that the front of the product faces the AP if available.</li> </ul>
How can I connect the washer or dryer with a smartphone stably?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When the signal strenth that is displayed on the LCE of the washer or dryer is weak, the control may fail. Check the mark as follows or measure the signal strength.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• At least 3 antenna bars should be displayed on the LCD of the washer or dryer.</li> <li>• At least 3 antenna bars for the Wi-Fi connection should be displayed on the smartphone.</li> <li>• When the signal strenth is measured with a smartphone app that shows the Wi-Fi signal strength, the signal strength should be stronger than -65 dBm. (E.g. -60 dBm and -50 dBm are stronger than -65 dBm.)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
What should I have to do when the number of the antenna bars that are displayed on the LCD of the washer or dryer is 1?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When the signal strenth that is displayed on the LCE of the washer or dryer is weak, the control may fail. In this case, take the following measures for normal operation.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Move the AP closer to the washer or dryer. (At least 3 antenna bars should be dislayed in the network setup of the washer for proper operation.)</li> <li>• Since old AP may provide lower performance, use new one if available.</li> <li>• Stand the antenna of the AP if available so that the radio signal is more easily propagated.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

# appendix

## FABRIC CARE CHART

The following symbols provide garment care direction. The Clothing care labels include symbols for washing, bleaching, drying and ironing, or dry cleaning when necessary. The use of symbols ensures consistency among garment manufacturers of domestic and imported items. Follow care label directions to maximize garment life and reduce laundering problems.

Wash Cycle		Special Instructions		Warning Symbols for Laundering	
	Normal		Line Dry/ Hang to Dry		Do Not Wash
	Permanent Press / Wrinkle Resistant / Wrinkle Control		Drip Dry		Do Not Wring
	Gentle/Delicates		Dry Flat		Do Not Bleach
	Hand Wash	<b>Heat Setting</b>			Do Not Tumble Dry
<b>Water Temperature**</b>			High		No Steam (added to iron)
	Hot		Medium		Do Not Iron
	Warm		Low	<b>Dryclean</b>	
	Cold		Any Heat		Dry Clean
<b>Bleach</b>			No Heat/Air		Do Not Dry Clean
	Any Bleach (when needed)	<b>Iron-Dry or Steam Temperatures</b>			Line Dry/ Hang to Dry
	Only Non-Chlorine (color-safe) Bleach (when needed)		High		Drip Dry
	Tumble Dry Cycle		Medium		Dry Flat
<b>Normal</b>			Low		For machine-washable wool. Loads should be under 8 pounds.
	Permanent Press/ Wrinkle Resistant/ Wrinkle Control				
	Gentle/ Delicates				

\*\* The dot symbols represent appropriate wash water temperatures for various items. The temperature range for Hot is 105° - 125° F/ 41° - 52°C, for Warm 85° - 105° F/29° - 41° C and for Cold 60° - 85° F/16° - 29° C. (Wash water temperature must be a minimum of 60° F/16°C for detergent activation and effective cleaning.) The clothes Washer may not ensure these temperatures because the actual water temperatures entering your Washer are dependent on water heater settings and regional water supply temperatures. For example, cold water entering the home in the northern states during winter may be 40° F/4° C which is too cold for effective cleaning. The water temperature in this situation will need to be adjusted by selecting a warm setting, adding some hot water to the MAX FILL line or using your Washer's heating option, if available.

# appendix

## CYCLE CHART

Use this chart to set the best cycle and option for you laundry.

(●: Factory setting, ○: Selectable, x: Not available)

Course	Functions									
	Temp.					Spin				
	Extra Hot	Hot	Warm	Eco Warm	Cold	Extra High	High	Medium	Low	No Spin
Normal	X	○	●	○	○	○	●	○	○	○
Heavyduty	X	●	○	○	○	●	○	○	○	○
Perm Press	X	X	●	○	○	X	○	○	●	○
Sanitize	●	X	X	X	X	●	○	○	○	○
Bedding Plus	X	X	●	○	○	X	X	○	●	○
Deep Steam	X	●	X	X	X	○	●	○	○	○
Rinse + Spin	X	X	X	X	●	○	●	○	○	○
Quick Wash	X	○	●	○	○	○	●	○	○	○
Wool	X	X	●	○	○	X	X	X	●	○
Delicates/Hand wash	X	X	○	○	●	X	X	X	●	○
Stain Away	X	○	●	○	○	○	●	○	○	○
Active Wear	X	X	●	○	○	X	X	○	●	○
eco Cold	X	X	X	X	●	○	●	○	○	○
Pure Cycle	●	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	●	X



## CYCLE CHART

Use this chart to set the best cycle and option for you laundry.

(●: Factory setting, ○: Selectable, x: Not available)

Course	Functions					Options					
	Soil Level					Extra Rinse	Extra Spin	My Cycle	Pre Wash	Delay Start	Steam
	Extra Heavy (Heavy)	Heavy (▲)	Normal	Light (▼)	Extra Light (Light)						
Normal	○	○	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Heavyduty	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	●	○	○
Perm Press	○	○	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	x
Sanitize	○	○	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Bedding Plus	○	○	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Deep Steam	●	x	x	x	x	○	○	○	○	○	●
Rinse + Spin						○	○	○	x	○	x
Quick Wash	○	○	○	○	●	○	x	○	x	○	x
Wool	x	x	●	x	x	x	x	○	x	○	x
Delicates/Hand wash	○	○	●	○	○	○	x	○	x	○	x
Stain Away	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Active Wear	○	○	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	x
eco Cold	x	x	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	x
Pure Cycle						x	x	○	x	○	x

# appendix

## HELPING THE ENVIRONMENT

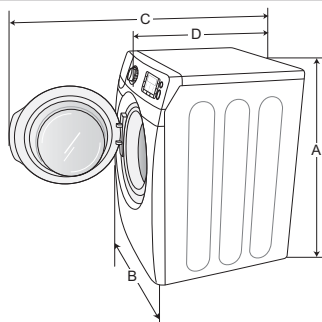
- Your Washer is manufactured from recyclable materials. If you decide to dispose of it, please observe local waste disposal regulations. Cut off the power cord so that the appliance cannot be connected to a power source. Remove the door so that animals and small children cannot get trapped inside the appliance.
- Do not exceed the detergent quantities recommended in the detergent manufacturers' instructions.
- Use stain removal products and bleaches before the wash cycle only when necessary.
- Save water and electricity by only washing full loads (the exact amount depends upon the program used).

## DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

This appliance complies with UL2157.

## SPECIFICATION

TYPE	FRONT LOADING WASHER	
DIMENSIONS	Div	Inches (mm)
	A. Height-Overall	38.7" (984)
	B. Width	27" ( 686)
	C. Depth with door open 90°	51.2"(1300)
	D. Depth	34.1" ( 865)



<b>WATER PRESSURE</b>		20-116psi(137-800kPa)	
<b>WEIGHT</b>		105kg (231.5lb)	
<b>HEATER RATING</b>		900 W	
<b>POWER CONSUMPTION</b>	WASHING	120 V	200 W
	WASHING AND HEATING	120 V	1150 W
	SPIN	120 V	550 W
	DRAIN	120 V	80 W
<b>SPIN REVOLUTION</b>	WF455ARG***	1300 rpm	

## OPEN SOURCE ANNOUNCEMENT

---

The software included in this product contains copyrighted software that is licensed under the GPL/LGPL. You may obtain the complete Corresponding Source code from us for a period of three years after our last shipment of this product by sending email to:

oss.request@samsung.com

If you want to obtain the complete Corresponding Source code in the physical medium such as CD-ROM, the cost of physically performing source distribution may be charged.

This offer is valid to anyone in receipt of this information.

### GPL Software:

Bridge-Utils, BusyBox, DNRD, dosfstools, iproute2, IPTables, Linux Kernel, ntpclient, Open1x, RSDK toolchain, rtl819x - Bootloader, samba, squashfs, udhcp Server-Client Package, USB-ModeSwitch, wireless-tools

### LGPL Software:

libnl-Netlink Library, Mini-XML

## GNU GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE

---

Version 2, June 1991

Copyright (C) 1989, 1991 Free Software Foundation, Inc.

51 Franklin Street, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301, USA

Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim copies of this license document, but changing it is not allowed.

### Preamble

---

The licenses for most software are designed to take away your freedom to share and change it. By contrast, the GNU General Public License is intended to guarantee your freedom to share and change free software--to make sure the software is free for all its users. This General Public License applies to most of the Free Software Foundation's software and to any other program whose authors commit to using it. (Some other Free Software Foundation software is covered by the GNU Lesser General Public License instead.)

You can apply it to your programs, too.

When we speak of free software, we are referring to freedom, not price. Our General Public Licenses are designed to make sure that you have the freedom to distribute copies of free software (and charge for this service if you wish), that you receive source code or can get it if you want it, that you can change the software or use pieces of it in new free programs; and that you know you can do these things.

To protect your rights, we need to make restrictions that forbid anyone to deny you these rights or to ask you to surrender the rights. These restrictions translate to certain responsibilities for you if you distribute copies of the software, or if you modify it.

For example, if you distribute copies of such a program, whether gratis or for a fee, you must give the recipients all the rights that you have. You must make sure that they, too, receive or can get the source code. And you must show them these terms so they know their rights.

We protect your rights with two steps: (1) copyright the software, and (2) offer you this license which gives you legal permission to copy, distribute and/or modify the software.

Also, for each author's protection and ours, we want to make certain that everyone understands that there is no warranty for this free software. If the software is modified by someone else and passed on, we want its recipients to know that what they have is not the original, so that any

# appendix

---

problems introduced by others will not reflect on the original authors' reputations.

Finally, any free program is threatened constantly by software patents. We wish to avoid the danger that redistributors of a free program will individually obtain patent licenses, in effect making the program proprietary. To prevent this, we have made it clear that any patent must be licensed for everyone's free use or not licensed at all.

The precise terms and conditions for copying, distribution and modification follow.

## TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR COPYING, DISTRIBUTION AND MODIFICATION

---

1. This License applies to any program or other work which contains a notice placed by the copyright holder saying it may be distributed under the terms of this General Public License. The "Program", below, refers to any such program or work, and a "work based on the Program" means either the Program or any derivative work under copyright law: that is to say, a work containing the Program or a portion of it, either verbatim or with modifications and/or translated into another language. (Hereinafter, translation is included without limitation in the term "modification".) Each licensee is addressed as "you".

Activities other than copying, distribution and modification are not covered by this License; they are outside its scope. The act of running the Program is not restricted, and the output from the Program is covered only if its contents constitute a work based on the Program (independent of having been made by running the Program). Whether that is true depends on what the Program does.

2. You may copy and distribute verbatim copies of the Program's source code as you receive it, in any medium, provided that you conspicuously and appropriately publish on each copy an appropriate copyright notice and disclaimer of warranty; keep intact all the notices that refer to this License and to the absence of any warranty; and give any other recipients of the Program a copy of this License along with the Program.

You may charge a fee for the physical act of transferring a copy, and you may at your option offer warranty protection in exchange for a fee.

3. You may modify your copy or copies of the Program or any portion of it, thus forming a work based on the Program, and copy and distribute such modifications or work under the terms of Section 1 above, provided that you also meet all of these conditions:
  - 1) You must cause the modified files to carry prominent notices stating that you changed the files and the date of any change.
  - 2) You must cause any work that you distribute or publish, that in whole or in part contains or is derived from the Program or any part thereof, to be licensed as a whole at no charge to all third parties under the terms of this License.
  - 3) If the modified program normally reads commands interactively when run, you must cause it, when started running for such interactive use in the most ordinary way, to print or display an announcement including an appropriate copyright notice and a notice that there is no warranty (or else, saying that you provide a warranty) and that users may redistribute the program under these conditions, and telling the user how to view a copy of this License. (Exception: if the Program itself is interactive but does not normally print such an announcement, your work based on the Program is not required to print an announcement.)

These requirements apply to the modified work as a whole. If identifiable sections of that work are not derived from the Program, and can be reasonably considered independent and separate works in themselves, then this License, and its terms, do not apply to those sections when you distribute them as separate works. But when you distribute the same sections as part of a whole which is a work based on the Program, the distribution of the whole must be on the terms of this License, whose permissions for other licensees extend to the entire whole, and thus to each and every part regardless of who wrote it.

Thus, it is not the intent of this section to claim rights or contest your rights to work written

entirely by you; rather, the intent is to exercise the right to control the distribution of derivative or collective works based on the Program.

In addition, mere aggregation of another work not based on the Program with the Program (or with a work based on the Program) on a volume of a storage or distribution medium does not bring the other work under the scope of this License.

4. 3. You may copy and distribute the Program (or a work based on it, under Section 2) in object code or executable form under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above provided that you also do one of the following:
  - 1) Accompany it with the complete corresponding machinereadable source code, which must be distributed under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above on a medium customarily used for software interchange; or,
  - 2) Accompany it with a written offer, valid for at least three years, to give any third party, for a charge no more than your cost of physically performing source distribution, a complete machine-readable copy of the corresponding source code, to be distributed under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above on a medium customarily used for software interchange; or, c) Accompany it with the information you received as to the offer to distribute corresponding source code. (This alternative is allowed only for noncommercial distribution and only if you received the program in object code or executable form with such an offer, in accord with Subsection b above.)

The source code for a work means the preferred form of the work for making modifications to it. For an executable work, complete source code means all the source code for all modules it contains, plus any associated interface definition files, plus the scripts used to control compilation and installation of the executable. However, as a special exception, the source code distributed need not include anything that is normally distributed (in either source or binary form) with the major components (compiler, kernel, and so on) of the operating system on which the executable runs, unless that component itself accompanies the executable.

If distribution of executable or object code is made by offering access to copy from a designated place, then offering equivalent access to copy the source code from the same place counts as distribution of the source code, even though third parties are not compelled to copy the source along with the object code.

5. You may not copy, modify, sublicense, or distribute the Program except as expressly provided under this License. Any attempt otherwise to copy, modify, sublicense or distribute the Program is void, and will automatically terminate your rights under this License. However, parties who have received copies, or rights, from you under this License will not have their licenses terminated so long as such parties remain in full compliance.
6. You are not required to accept this License, since you have not signed it. However, nothing else grants you permission to modify or distribute the Program or its derivative works. These actions are prohibited by law if you do not accept this License. Therefore, by modifying or distributing the Program (or any work based on the Program), you indicate your acceptance of this License to do so, and all its terms and conditions for copying, distributing or modifying the Program or works based on it.
7. Each time you redistribute the Program (or any work based on the Program), the recipient automatically receives a license from the original licensor to copy, distribute or modify the Program subject to these terms and conditions. You may not impose any further restrictions on the recipients' exercise of the rights granted herein. You are not responsible for enforcing compliance by third parties to this License.
8. If, as a consequence of a court judgment or allegation of patent infringement or for any other reason (not limited to patent issues), conditions are imposed on you (whether by court order, agreement or otherwise) that contradict the conditions of this License, they do not excuse you from the conditions of this License. If you cannot distribute so as to satisfy simultaneously your obligations under this License and any other pertinent obligations, then

# appendix

---

as a consequence you may not distribute the Program at all. For example, if a patent license would not permit royalty-free redistribution of the Program by all those who receive copies directly or indirectly through you, then the only way you could satisfy both it and this License would be to refrain entirely from distribution of the Program.

If any portion of this section is held invalid or unenforceable under any particular circumstance, the balance of the section is intended to apply and the section as a whole is intended to apply in other circumstances.

It is not the purpose of this section to induce you to infringe any patents or other property right claims or to contest validity of any such claims; this section has the sole purpose of protecting the integrity of the free software distribution system, which is implemented by public license practices. Many people have made generous contributions to the wide range of software distributed through that system in reliance on consistent application of that system; it is up to the author/donor to decide if he or she is willing to distribute software through any other system and a licensee cannot impose that choice.

This section is intended to make thoroughly clear what is believed to be a consequence of the rest of this License.

9. If the distribution and/or use of the Program is restricted in certain countries either by patents or by copyrighted interfaces, the original copyright holder who places the Program under this License may add an explicit geographical distribution limitation excluding those countries, so that distribution is permitted only in or among countries not thus excluded. In such case, this License incorporates the limitation as if written in the body of this License.
10. The Free Software Foundation may publish revised and/or new versions of the General Public License from time to time. Such new versions will be similar in spirit to the present version, but may differ in detail to address new problems or concerns.  
Each version is given a distinguishing version number. If the Program specifies a version number of this License which applies to it and "any later version", you have the option of following the terms and conditions either of that version or of any later version published by the Free Software Foundation. If the Program does not specify a version number of this License, you may choose any version ever published by the Free Software Foundation.
11. If you wish to incorporate parts of the Program into other free programs whose distribution conditions are different, write to the author to ask for permission. For software which is copyrighted by the Free Software Foundation, write to the Free Software Foundation; we sometimes make exceptions for this. Our decision will be guided by the two goals of preserving the free status of all derivatives of our free software and of promoting the sharing and reuse of software generally.

## NO WARRANTY

---

12. BECAUSE THE PROGRAM IS LICENSED FREE OF CHARGE, THERE IS NO WARRANTY FOR THE PROGRAM, TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW. EXCEPT WHEN OTHERWISE STATED IN WRITING THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND/OR OTHER PARTIES PROVIDE THE PROGRAM "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO THE QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE OF THE PROGRAM IS WITH YOU. SHOULD THE PROGRAM PROVE DEFECTIVE, YOU ASSUME THE COST OF ALL NECESSARY SERVICING, REPAIR OR CORRECTION.
13. IN NO EVENT UNLESS REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE LAW OR AGREED TO IN WRITING WILL ANY COPYRIGHT HOLDER, OR ANY OTHER PARTY WHO MAY MODIFY AND/OR REDISTRIBUTE THE PROGRAM AS PERMITTED ABOVE, BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR DAMAGES, INCLUDING ANY GENERAL, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE PROGRAM (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO LOSS OF DATA OR DATA BEING RENDERED INACCURATE OR LOSSES SUSTAINED BY YOU OR THIRD PARTIES OR A FAILURE OF THE PROGRAM TO

OPERATE WITH ANY OTHER PROGRAMS), EVEN IF SUCH HOLDER OR OTHER PARTY HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

## END OF TERMS AND CONDITIONS

---

### How to Apply These Terms to Your New Programs

If you develop a new program, and you want it to be of the greatest possible use to the public, the best way to achieve this is to make it free software which everyone can redistribute and change under these terms.

To do so, attach the following notices to the program. It is safest to attach them to the start of each source file to most effectively convey the exclusion of warranty; and each file should have at least the "copyright" line and a pointer to where the full notice is found.

one line to give the program's name and an idea of what it does.

Copyright (C) yyyy name of author

This program is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 51 Franklin Street, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301, USA.

Also add information on how to contact you by electronic and paper mail.

If the program is interactive, make it output a short notice like this when it starts in an interactive mode:

Gnomovision version 69, Copyright (C) year name of author Gnomovision comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; for details type `show w'. This is free software, and you are welcome to redistribute it under certain conditions; type `show c' for details.

The hypothetical commands `show w' and `show c' should show the appropriate parts of the General Public License. Of course, the commands you use may be called something other than `show w' and `show c'; they could even be mouse-clicks or menu items--whatever suits your program. You should also get your employer (if you work as a programmer) or your school, if any, to sign a "copyright disclaimer" for the program, if necessary. Here is a sample; alter the names: Yoyodyne, Inc., hereby disclaims all copyright interest in the program 'Gnomovision' (which makes passes at compilers) written by James Hacker.

signature of Ty Coon, 1 April 1989

Ty Coon, President of Vice

This General Public License does not permit incorporating your program into proprietary programs. If your program is a subroutine library, you may consider it more useful to permit linking proprietary applications with the library. If this is what you want to do, use the GNU Lesser General Public License instead of this License.

## GNU LESSER GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE

---

Version 2.1, February 1999

Copyright (C) 1991, 1999 Free Software Foundation, Inc.

51 Franklin Street, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301 USA

Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim copies of this license document, but changing it is

# appendix

---

not allowed.

[This is the first released version of the Lesser GPL. It also counts as the successor of the GNU Library Public License, version 2, hence the version number 2.1.]

## Preamble

---

The licenses for most software are designed to take away your freedom to share and change it. By contrast, the GNU General Public Licenses are intended to guarantee your freedom to share and change free software--to make sure the software is free for all its users.

This license, the Lesser General Public License, applies to some specially designated software packages--typically libraries--of the Free Software Foundation and other authors who decide to use it. You can use it too, but we suggest you first think carefully about whether this license or the ordinary General Public License is the better strategy to use in any particular case, based on the explanations below.

When we speak of free software, we are referring to freedom of use, not price. Our General Public Licenses are designed to make sure that you have the freedom to distribute copies of free software (and charge for this service if you wish); that you receive source code or can get it if you want it; that you can change the software and use pieces of it in new free programs; and that you are informed that you can do these things.

To protect your rights, we need to make restrictions that forbid distributors to deny you these rights or to ask you to surrender these rights. These restrictions translate to certain responsibilities for you if you distribute copies of the library or if you modify it.

For example, if you distribute copies of the library, whether gratis or for a fee, you must give the recipients all the rights that we gave you. You must make sure that they, too, receive or can get the source code. If you link other code with the library, you must provide complete object files to the recipients, so that they can relink them with the library after making changes to the library and recompiling it. And you must show them these terms so they know their rights.

We protect your rights with a two-step method: (1) we copyright the library, and (2) we offer you this license, which gives you legal permission to copy, distribute and/or modify the library.

To protect each distributor, we want to make it very clear that there is no warranty for the free library. Also, if the library is modified by someone else and passed on, the recipients should know that what they have is not the original version, so that the original author's reputation will not be affected by problems that might be introduced by others.

Finally, software patents pose a constant threat to the existence of any free program. We wish to make sure that a company cannot effectively restrict the users of a free program by obtaining a restrictive license from a patent holder. Therefore, we insist that any patent license obtained for a version of the library must be consistent with the full freedom of use specified in this license.

Most GNU software, including some libraries, is covered by the ordinary GNU General Public License. This license, the GNU Lesser General Public License, applies to certain designated libraries, and is quite different from the ordinary General Public License. We use this license for certain libraries in order to permit linking those libraries into nonfree programs.

When a program is linked with a library, whether statically or using a shared library, the combination of the two is legally speaking a combined work, a derivative of the original library. The ordinary General Public License therefore permits such linking only if the entire combination fits its criteria of freedom. The Lesser General Public License permits more lax criteria for linking other code with the library.

We call this license the "Lesser" General Public License because it does Less to protect the user's freedom than the ordinary General Public License. It also provides other free software developers Less of an advantage over competing non-free programs. These disadvantages are the reason we use the ordinary General Public License for many libraries.

However, the Lesser license provides advantages in certain special circumstances.

For example, on rare occasions, there may be a special need to encourage the widest possible use of a certain library, so that it becomes a de-facto standard. To achieve this, non-free



programs must be allowed to use the library.

A more frequent case is that a free library does the same job as widely used non-free libraries. In this case, there is little to gain by limiting the free library to free software only, so we use the Lesser General Public License.

In other cases, permission to use a particular library in nonfree programs enables a greater number of people to use a large body of free software. For example, permission to use the GNU C Library in non-free programs enables many more people to use the whole GNU operating system, as well as its variant, the GNU/Linux operating system.

Although the Lesser General Public License is less protective of the users' freedom, it does ensure that the user of a program that is linked with the Library has the freedom and the wherewithal to run that program using a modified version of the Library.

The precise terms and conditions for copying, distribution and modification follow. Pay close attention to the difference between a "work based on the library" and a "work that uses the library". The former contains code derived from the library, whereas the latter must be combined with the library in order to run.

## TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR COPYING, DISTRIBUTION AND MODIFICATION

1. This License Agreement applies to any software library or other program which contains a notice placed by the copyright holder or other authorized party saying it may be distributed under the terms of this Lesser General Public License (also called "this License"). Each licensee is addressed as "you".

A "library" means a collection of software functions and/or data prepared so as to be conveniently linked with application programs (which use some of those functions and data) to form executables.

The "Library", below, refers to any such software library or work which has been distributed under these terms. A "work based on the Library" means either the Library or any derivative work under copyright law: that is to say, a work containing the Library or a portion of it, either verbatim or with modifications and/or translated straightforwardly into another language. (Hereinafter, translation is included without limitation in the term "modification".)

"Source code" for a work means the preferred form of the work for making modifications to it. For a library, complete source code means all the source code for all modules it contains, plus any associated interface definition files, plus the scripts used to control compilation and installation of the library.

Activities other than copying, distribution and modification are not covered by this License; they are outside its scope. The act of running a program using the Library is not restricted, and output from such a program is covered only if its contents constitute a work based on the Library (independent of the use of the Library in a tool for writing it).

Whether that is true depends on what the Library does and what the program that uses the Library does.

2. You may copy and distribute verbatim copies of the Library's complete source code as you receive it, in any medium, provided that you conspicuously and appropriately publish on each copy an appropriate copyright notice and disclaimer of warranty; keep intact all the notices that refer to this License and to the absence of any warranty; and distribute a copy of this License along with the Library.
 

You may charge a fee for the physical act of transferring a copy, and you may at your option offer warranty protection in exchange for a fee.
3. You may modify your copy or copies of the Library or any portion of it, thus forming a work based on the Library, and copy and distribute such modifications or work under the terms of Section 1 above, provided that you also meet all of these conditions:
  - 1) The modified work must itself be a software library.
  - 2) You must cause the files modified to carry prominent notices stating that you changed

# appendix

---

the files and the date of any change.

- 3) You must cause the whole of the work to be licensed at no charge to all third parties under the terms of this License.
- 4) If a facility in the modified Library refers to a function or a table of data to be supplied by an application program that uses the facility, other than as an argument passed when the facility is invoked, then you must make a good faith effort to ensure that, in the event an application does not supply such function or table, the facility still operates, and performs whatever part of its purpose remains meaningful.

(For example, a function in a library to compute square roots has a purpose that is entirely well-defined independent of the application. Therefore, Subsection 2d requires that any application-supplied function or table used by this function must be optional: if the application does not supply it, the square root function must still compute square roots.)

These requirements apply to the modified work as a whole. If identifiable sections of that work are not derived from the Library, and can be reasonably considered independent and separate works in themselves, then this License, and its terms, do not apply to those sections when you distribute them as separate works. But when you distribute the same sections as part of a whole which is a work based on the Library, the distribution of the whole must be on the terms of this License, whose permissions for other licensees extend to the entire whole, and thus to each and every part regardless of who wrote it. Thus, it is not the intent of this section to claim rights or contest your rights to work written entirely by you; rather, the intent is to exercise the right to control the distribution of derivative or collective works based on the Library. In addition, mere aggregation of another work not based on the Library with the Library (or with a work based on the Library) on a volume of a storage or distribution medium does not bring the other work under the scope of this License.

4. You may opt to apply the terms of the ordinary GNU General Public License instead of this License to a given copy of the Library. To do this, you must alter all the notices that refer to this License, so that they refer to the ordinary GNU General Public License, version 2, instead of to this License. (If a newer version than version 2 of the ordinary GNU General Public License has appeared, then you can specify that version instead if you wish.) Do not make any other change in these notices.

Once this change is made in a given copy, it is irreversible for that copy, so the ordinary GNU General Public License applies to all subsequent copies and derivative works made from that copy.

This option is useful when you wish to copy part of the code of the Library into a program that is not a library.

5. You may copy and distribute the Library (or a portion or derivative of it, under Section 2) in object code or executable form under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above provided that you accompany it with the complete corresponding machine-readable source code, which must be distributed under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above on a medium customarily used for software interchange.

If distribution of object code is made by offering access to copy from a designated place, then offering equivalent access to copy the source code from the same place satisfies the requirement to distribute the source code, even though third parties are not compelled to copy the source along with the object code.

6. A program that contains no derivative of any portion of the Library, but is designed to work with the Library by being compiled or linked with it, is called a “work that uses the Library”. Such a work, in isolation, is not a derivative work of the Library, and therefore falls outside the scope of this License.

However, linking a “work that uses the Library” with the Library creates an executable that is a derivative of the Library (because it contains portions of the Library), rather than a “work that uses the library”. The executable is therefore covered by this License. Section 6 states terms for distribution of such executables.

When a “work that uses the Library” uses material from a header file that is part of the

Library, the object code for the work may be a derivative work of the Library even though the source code is not. Whether this is true is especially significant if the work can be linked without the Library, or if the work is itself a library. The threshold for this to be true is not precisely defined by law.

If such an object file uses only numerical parameters, data structure layouts and accessors, and small macros and small inline functions (ten lines or less in length), then the use of the object file is unrestricted, regardless of whether it is legally a derivative work. (Executables containing this object code plus portions of the Library will still fall under Section 6.)

Otherwise, if the work is a derivative of the Library, you may distribute the object code for the work under the terms of Section 6. Any executables containing that work also fall under Section 6, whether or not they are linked directly with the Library itself.

7. As an exception to the Sections above, you may also combine or link a “work that uses the Library” with the Library to produce a work containing portions of the Library, and distribute that work under terms of your choice, provided that the terms permit modification of the work for the customer’s own use and reverse engineering for debugging such modifications. You must give prominent notice with each copy of the work that the Library is used in it and that the Library and its use are covered by this License. You must supply a copy of this License. If the work during execution displays copyright notices, you must include the copyright notice for the Library among them, as well as a reference directing the user to the copy of this License. Also, you must do one of these things:

- 1) Accompany the work with the complete corresponding machine-readable source code for the Library including whatever changes were used in the work (which must be distributed under Sections 1 and 2 above); and, if the work is an executable linked with the Library, with the complete machine-readable “work that uses the Library”, as object code and/or source code, so that the user can modify the Library and then relink to produce a modified executable containing the modified Library. (It is understood that the user who changes the contents of definitions files in the Library will not necessarily be able to recompile the application to use the modified definitions.)
- 2) Use a suitable shared library mechanism for linking with the Library. A suitable mechanism is one that (1) uses at run time a copy of the library already present on the user’s computer system, rather than copying library functions into the executable, and (2) will operate properly with a modified version of the library, if the user installs one, as long as the modified version is interface-compatible with the version that the work was made with.
- 3) Accompany the work with a written offer, valid for at least three years, to give the same user the materials specified in Subsection 6a, above, for a charge no more than the cost of performing this distribution.
- 4) If distribution of the work is made by offering access to copy from a designated place, offer equivalent access to copy the above specified materials from the same place.
- 5) Verify that the user has already received a copy of these materials or that you have already sent this user a copy.

For an executable, the required form of the “work that uses the Library” must include any data and utility programs needed for reproducing the executable from it. However, as a special exception, the materials to be distributed need not include anything that is normally distributed (in either source or binary form) with the major components (compiler, kernel, and so on) of the operating system on which the executable runs, unless that component itself accompanies the executable.

It may happen that this requirement contradicts the license restrictions of other proprietary libraries that do not normally accompany the operating system. Such a contradiction means you cannot use both them and the Library together in an executable that you distribute.

8. You may place library facilities that are a work based on the Library side-by-side in a single library together with other library facilities not covered by this License, and distribute such a combined library, provided that the separate distribution of the work based on the Library

# appendix

---

and of the other library facilities is otherwise permitted, and provided that you do these two things:

- 1) Accompany the combined library with a copy of the same work based on the Library, uncombined with any other library facilities. This must be distributed under the terms of the Sections above.
  - 2) Give prominent notice with the combined library of the fact that part of it is a work based on the Library, and explaining where to find the accompanying uncombined form of the same work.
9. You may not copy, modify, sublicense, link with, or distribute the Library except as expressly provided under this License. Any attempt otherwise to copy, modify, sublicense, link with, or distribute the Library is void, and will automatically terminate your rights under this License. However, parties who have received copies, or rights, from you under this License will not have their licenses terminated so long as such parties remain in full compliance.
10. You are not required to accept this License, since you have not signed it. However, nothing else grants you permission to modify or distribute the Library or its derivative works. These actions are prohibited by law if you do not accept this License. Therefore, by modifying or distributing the Library (or any work based on the Library), you indicate your acceptance of this License to do so, and all its terms and conditions for copying, distributing or modifying the Library or works based on it.
11. Each time you redistribute the Library (or any work based on the Library), the recipient automatically receives a license from the original licensor to copy, distribute, link with or modify the Library subject to these terms and conditions. You may not impose any further restrictions on the recipients' exercise of the rights granted herein. You are not responsible for enforcing compliance by third parties with this License.
12. If, as a consequence of a court judgment or allegation of patent infringement or for any other reason (not limited to patent issues), conditions are imposed on you (whether by court order, agreement or otherwise) that contradict the conditions of this License, they do not excuse you from the conditions of this License. If you cannot distribute so as to satisfy simultaneously your obligations under this License and any other pertinent obligations, then as a consequence you may not distribute the Library at all. For example, if a patent license would not permit royalty-free redistribution of the Library by all those who receive copies directly or indirectly through you, then the only way you could satisfy both it and this License would be to refrain entirely from distribution of the Library.

If any portion of this section is held invalid or unenforceable under any particular circumstance, the balance of the section is intended to apply, and the section as a whole is intended to apply in other circumstances.

It is not the purpose of this section to induce you to infringe any patents or other property right claims or to contest validity of any such claims; this section has the sole purpose of protecting the integrity of the free software distribution system which is implemented by public license practices.

Many people have made generous contributions to the wide range of software distributed through that system in reliance on consistent application of that system; it is up to the author/donor to decide if he or she is willing to distribute software through any other system and a licensee cannot impose that choice.

This section is intended to make thoroughly clear what is believed to be a consequence of the rest of this License.

13. If the distribution and/or use of the Library is restricted in certain countries either by patents or by copyrighted interfaces, the original copyright holder who places the Library under this License may add an explicit geographical distribution limitation excluding those countries, so that distribution is permitted only in or among countries not thus excluded. In such case, this License incorporates the limitation as if written in the body of this License.
14. The Free Software Foundation may publish revised and/or new versions of the Lesser General Public License from time to time. Such new versions will be similar in spirit to the

present version, but may differ in detail to address new problems or concerns. Each version is given a distinguishing version number.

If the Library specifies a version number of this License which applies to it and “any later version”, you have the option of following the terms and conditions either of that version or of any later version published by the Free Software Foundation. If the Library does not specify a license version number, you may choose any version ever published by the Free Software Foundation.

- 15.** If you wish to incorporate parts of the Library into other free programs whose distribution conditions are incompatible with these, write to the author to ask for permission. For software which is copyrighted by the Free Software Foundation, write to the Free Software Foundation; we sometimes make exceptions for this. Our decision will be guided by the two goals of preserving the free status of all derivatives of our free software and of promoting the sharing and reuse of software generally.

## NO WARRANTY

---

- 16.** BECAUSE THE LIBRARY IS LICENSED FREE OF CHARGE, THERE IS NO WARRANTY FOR THE LIBRARY, TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW. EXCEPT WHEN OTHERWISE STATED IN WRITING THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND/OR OTHER PARTIES PROVIDE THE LIBRARY “AS IS” WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO THE QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE OF THE LIBRARY IS WITH YOU. SHOULD THE LIBRARY PROVE DEFECTIVE, YOU ASSUME THE COST OF ALL NECESSARY SERVICING, REPAIR OR CORRECTION.
- 17.** IN NO EVENT UNLESS REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE LAW OR AGREED TO IN WRITING WILL ANY COPYRIGHT HOLDER, OR ANY OTHER PARTY WHO MAY MODIFY AND/OR REDISTRIBUTE THE LIBRARY AS PERMITTED ABOVE, BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR DAMAGES, INCLUDING ANY GENERAL, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE LIBRARY (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO LOSS OF DATA OR DATA BEING RENDERED INACCURATE OR LOSSES SUSTAINED BY YOU OR THIRD PARTIES OR A FAILURE OF THE LIBRARY TO OPERATE WITH ANY OTHER SOFTWARE), EVEN IF SUCH HOLDER OR OTHER PARTY HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

## END OF TERMS AND CONDITIONS

---

**How to Apply These Terms to Your New Libraries** If you develop a new library, and you want it to be of the greatest possible use to the public, we recommend making it free software that everyone can redistribute and change. You can do so by permitting redistribution under these terms (or, alternatively, under the terms of the ordinary General Public License).

To apply these terms, attach the following notices to the library. It is safest to attach them to the start of each source file to most effectively convey the exclusion of warranty; and each file should have at least the “copyright” line and a pointer to where the full notice is found.

one line to give the library’s name and an idea of what it does.

Copyright (C) year name of author

This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2.1 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU

# appendix

---

Lesser General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License along with this library; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 51 Franklin Street, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301 USA Also add information on how to contact you by electronic and paper mail. You should also get your employer (if you work as a programmer) or your school, if any, to sign a "copyright disclaimer" for the library, if necessary. Here is a sample; alter the names: Yoyodyne, Inc., hereby disclaims all copyright interest in the library 'Frob' (a library for tweaking knobs) written by James Random Hacker.

signature of Ty Coon, 1 April 1990  
Ty Coon, President of Vice  
That's all there is to it!

## BSD LICENSE

---

flex: the fast lexical analyser

Copyright (c) 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007

The Flex Project.

Copyright (c) 1990, 1997 The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.

LibNet License

Copyright (c) 1998 - 2001 Mike D. Schiffman <mike@infonexus.com>

PPP/ Debian

Copyright (c) 1989 Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. Neither the name of the <organization> nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL <COPYRIGHT HOLDER> BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

## OPENSSL

This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit. (<http://www.openssl.org/>)

This product includes cryptographic software written by Eric Young ([ey@cryptsoft.com](mailto:ey@cryptsoft.com))

### LICENSE ISSUES

The OpenSSL toolkit stays under a dual license, i.e. both the conditions of the OpenSSL License and the original SSLeay license apply to the toolkit. See below for the actual license texts. Actually both licenses are BSD-style Open Source licenses. In case of any license issues related to OpenSSL please contact [openssl-core@openssl.org](mailto:openssl-core@openssl.org).

### OpenSSL License

Copyright (c) 1998-2008 The OpenSSL Project. All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. All advertising materials mentioning features or use of this software must display the following acknowledgment: "This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit. (<http://www.openssl.org/>)"
4. The names "OpenSSL Toolkit" and "OpenSSL Project" must not be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without prior written permission. For written permission, please contact [openssl-core@openssl.org](mailto:openssl-core@openssl.org).
5. Products derived from this software may not be called "OpenSSL" nor may "OpenSSL" appear in their names without prior written permission of the OpenSSL Project.
6. Redistributions of any form whatsoever must retain the following acknowledgment: "This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit (<http://www.openssl.org/>)"

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE OpenSSL PROJECT "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE OpenSSL PROJECT OR ITS CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

This product includes cryptographic software written by Eric Young ([ey@cryptsoft.com](mailto:ey@cryptsoft.com)). This product includes software written by Tim Hudson ([tjh@cryptsoft.com](mailto:tjh@cryptsoft.com)).

# warranty (U.S.A)

---

## **WARRANTY**

---

### **SAMSUNG WASHER**

#### **LIMITED WARRANTY TO ORIGINAL PURCHASER**

This SAMSUNG brand product, as supplied and distributed by SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS AMERICA, INC. (SAMSUNG) and delivered new, in the original carton to the original consumer purchaser, is warranted by SAMSUNG against manufacturing defects in materials and workmanship for a limited warranty period of:

One (1) year part and labor, Two (2) years Control Board Parts, Three (3) years stainless tub part, Ten (10) years washing motor part

This limited warranty begins on the original date of purchase, and is valid only on products purchased and used in the United States. To receive warranty service, the purchaser must contact SAMSUNG for problem determination and service procedures. Warranty service can only be performed by a SAMSUNG authorized service center. The original dated bill of sale must be presented upon request as proof of purchase to SAMSUNG or SAMSUNG's authorized service center. SAMSUNG will provide in-home service during the warranty period at no charge, subject to availability within the contiguous United States. In-home service is not available in all areas.

To receive in-home service, product must be unobstructed and accessible to the service agent. If service is not available, SAMSUNG may elect to provide transportation of the product to and from an authorized service center.

SAMSUNG will repair, replace, or refund this product at our option and at no charge as stipulated herein, with new or reconditioned parts or products if found to be defective during the limited warranty period specified above. All replaced parts and products become the property of SAMSUNG and must be returned to SAMSUNG. Replacement parts and products assume the remaining original warranty, or ninety (90) days, whichever is longer. This limited warranty covers manufacturing defects in materials and workmanship encountered in normal, noncommercial use of this product and shall not apply to the following: damage that occurs in shipment; delivery and installation; applications and uses for which this product was not intended; altered product or serial numbers; cosmetic damage or exterior finish; accidents, abuse, neglect, fire, water, lightning, or other acts of nature or God; use of products, equipment, systems, utilities, services, parts, supplies, accessories, applications, installations, repairs, external wiring or connectors not supplied or authorized by SAMSUNG that damage this product or result in service problems; incorrect electrical line voltage, fluctuations and surges; customer adjustments and failure to follow operating instructions, maintenance and environmental instructions that are covered and prescribed in the instruction book; product removal and reinstallation; problems caused by pest infestations. This limited warranty does not cover problems resulting from incorrect electric current, voltage or supply, light bulbs, house fuses, house wiring, cost of a service call for instructions, or fixing installation errors. SAMSUNG does not warrant uninterrupted or error-free operation of the product.



EXCEPT AS SET FORTH HEREIN, THERE ARE NO WARRANTIES ON THIS PRODUCT EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AND SAMSUNG DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, INFRINGEMENT OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

NO WARRANTY OR GUARANTEE GIVEN BY ANY PERSON, FIRM, OR CORPORATION WITH RESPECT TO THIS PRODUCT SHALL BE BINDING ON SAMSUNG. SAMSUNG SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR LOSS OF REVENUE OR PROFITS, FAILURE TO REALIZE SAVINGS OR OTHER BENEFITS, OR ANY OTHER SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES CAUSED BY THE USE, MISUSE, OR INABILITY TO USE THIS PRODUCT, REGARDLESS OF THE LEGAL THEORY ON WHICH THE CLAIM IS BASED, AND EVEN IF SAMSUNG HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

NOR SHALL RECOVERY OF ANY KIND AGAINST SAMSUNG BE GREATER IN AMOUNT THAN THE PURCHASE PRICE OF THE PRODUCT SOLD BY SAMSUNG AND CAUSING THE ALLEGED DAMAGE. WITHOUT LIMITING THE FOREGOING, PURCHASER ASSUMES ALL RISK AND LIABILITY FOR LOSS, DAMAGE, OR INJURY TO PURCHASER AND PURCHASER'S PROPERTY AND TO OTHERS AND THEIR PROPERTY ARISING OUT OF THE USE, MISUSE, OR INABILITY TO USE THIS PRODUCT. THIS LIMITED WARRANTY SHALL NOT EXTEND TO ANYONE OTHER THAN THE ORIGINAL PURCHASER OF THIS PRODUCT, IS NONTRANSFERABLE AND STATES YOUR EXCLUSIVE REMEDY.

Some states do not allow limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts, or the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, so the above limitations or exclusions may not apply to you. This warranty gives you specific rights, and you may also have other rights, which vary from state to state.

**To obtain warranty service, please contact SAMSUNG at:  
SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS AMERICA, INC.  
85 CHALLENGER ROAD RIDGEFIELD PARK, NJ 07660  
1-800-SAMSUNG(726-7864)  
[www.samsung.com](http://www.samsung.com)**

Visits by a Service Engineer to explain functions, maintenance or installation is not covered by warranty. Please contact your Samsung call agent for help with any of these issues.

# warranty(CANADA)

---

## **SAMSUNG WASHER**

---

### LIMITED WARRANTY TO ORIGINAL PURCHASER

This SAMSUNG brand product, as supplied and distributed by SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS CANADA, INC. (SAMSUNG) and delivered new, in the original carton to the original consumer purchaser, is warranted by SAMSUNG against manufacturing defects in materials and workmanship for a limited warranty period of:

One (1) year part and labor, Ten (10) years washing motor part

This limited warranty begins on the original date of purchase, and is valid only on products purchased and used in the Canada. To receive warranty service, the purchaser must contact SAMSUNG for problem determination and service procedures. Warranty service can only be performed by a SAMSUNG authorized service center. The original dated bill of sale must be presented upon request as proof of purchase to SAMSUNG or SAMSUNG's authorized service center. SAMSUNG will provide in-home service during the warranty period at no charge, subject to availability within the Canada. In-home service is not available in all areas.

To receive in-home service, product must be unobstructed and accessible to the service agent. If service is not available, SAMSUNG may elect to provide transportation of the product to and from an authorized service center.

SAMSUNG will repair, replace, or refund this product at our option and at no charge as stipulated herein, with new or reconditioned parts or products if found to be defective during the limited warranty period specified above. All replaced parts and products become the property of SAMSUNG and must be returned to SAMSUNG. Replacement parts and products assume the remaining original warranty, or ninety (90) days, whichever is longer. This limited warranty covers manufacturing defects in materials and workmanship encountered in normal, noncommercial use of this product and shall not apply to the following: damage that occurs in shipment; delivery and installation; applications and uses for which this product was not intended; altered product or serial numbers; cosmetic damage or exterior finish; accidents, abuse, neglect, fire, water, lightning, or other acts of nature or God; use of products, equipment, systems, utilities, services, parts, supplies, accessories, applications, installations, repairs, external wiring or connectors not supplied or authorized by SAMSUNG that damage this product or result in service problems; incorrect electrical line voltage, fluctuations and surges; customer adjustments and failure to follow operating instructions, maintenance and environmental instructions that are covered and prescribed in the instruction book; product removal and reinstallation; problems caused by pest infestations. This limited warranty does not cover problems resulting from incorrect electric current, voltage or supply, light bulbs, house fuses, house wiring, cost of a service call for instructions, or fixing installation errors. SAMSUNG does not warrant uninterrupted or error-free operation of the product.

EXCEPT AS SET FORTH HEREIN, THERE ARE NO WARRANTIES ON THIS PRODUCT EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AND SAMSUNG DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, INFRINGEMENT OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

NO WARRANTY OR GUARANTEE GIVEN BY ANY PERSON, FIRM, OR CORPORATION WITH RESPECT TO THIS PRODUCT SHALL BE BINDING ON SAMSUNG. SAMSUNG SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR LOSS OF REVENUE OR PROFITS, FAILURE TO REALIZE SAVINGS OR OTHER BENEFITS, OR ANY OTHER SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES CAUSED BY THE USE, MISUSE, OR INABILITY TO USE THIS PRODUCT, REGARDLESS OF THE LEGAL THEORY ON WHICH THE CLAIM IS BASED, AND EVEN IF SAMSUNG HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

NOR SHALL RECOVERY OF ANY KIND AGAINST SAMSUNG BE GREATER IN AMOUNT THAN THE PURCHASE PRICE OF THE PRODUCT SOLD BY SAMSUNG AND CAUSING THE ALLEGED DAMAGE. WITHOUT LIMITING THE FOREGOING, PURCHASER ASSUMES ALL RISK AND LIABILITY FOR LOSS, DAMAGE, OR INJURY TO PURCHASER AND PURCHASER'S PROPERTY AND TO OTHERS AND THEIR PROPERTY ARISING OUT OF THE USE, MISUSE, OR INABILITY TO USE THIS PRODUCT. THIS LIMITED WARRANTY SHALL NOT EXTEND TO ANYONE OTHER THAN THE ORIGINAL PURCHASER OF THIS PRODUCT, IS NONTRANSFERABLE AND STATES YOUR EXCLUSIVE REMEDY.

Some provinces do not allow limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts, or the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, so the above limitations or exclusions may not apply to you. This warranty gives you specific rights, and you may also have other rights, which vary from province to province.

**To obtain warranty service, please contact SAMSUNG at:**

**Samsung Electronics Canada Inc.,**

**Customer Service 55 Standish Court Mississauga, Ontario L5R 4B2 Canada**

**1-800-SAMSUNG (726-7864)**

**[www.samsung.com/ca](http://www.samsung.com/ca) (English)**

**[www.samsung.com/ca\\_fr](http://www.samsung.com/ca_fr) (French)**

Visits by a Service Engineer to explain functions, maintenance or installation is not covered by warranty. Please contact your Samsung call agent for help with any of these issues.



Scan the QR code\* or visit  
[www.samsung.com/spsn](http://www.samsung.com/spsn)  
to view our helpful  
How-to Videos and Live Shows

\*Requires reader to be installed on your smartphone

Scan this with your smartphone

#### QUESTIONS OR COMMENTS?

COUNTRY	CALL	OR VISIT US ONLINE AT
U.S.A	1-800-SAMSUNG(726-7864)	<a href="http://www.samsung.com">www.samsung.com</a>
MEXICO	01-800-SAMSUNG(726-7864)	<a href="http://www.samsung.com">www.samsung.com</a>
CANADA	1-800-SAMSUNG(726-7864)	<a href="http://www.samsung.com/ca">www.samsung.com/ca</a> (English) <a href="http://www.samsung.com/ca_fr">www.samsung.com/ca_fr</a> (French)

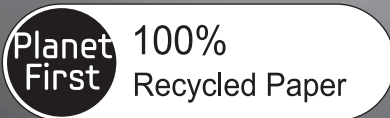
Visits by a Service Engineer to explain functions, maintenance or installation is not covered by warranty.  
Please contact your Samsung call agent for help with any of these issues.

Code No. DC68-03159A-03\_EN



WF455ARG\*

# Lave-linge manuel d'utilisation



Ce manuel a été imprimé sur du papier 100% recyclé.

## Un monde de possibilités

Nous vous remercions d'avoir choisi ce produit Samsung.

Si vous souhaitez recevoir un service plus complet ou des accessoires, enregistrez votre produit à l'adresse ci-dessous ou contactez



[www.samsung.com/register](http://www.samsung.com/register)  
1-800-SAMSUNG (726-7864)



# caractéristiques principales de votre nouveau lave-linge Smart PowerFoam™

---

## 1. VRT PLUS™ (Vibration Reduction Technology - Système de réduction des vibrations)

Ce lave-linge Samsung permet de réduire le bruit et les vibrations grâce à ses capteurs de vibrations 3D et sa technologie de commande intelligente, son fonctionnement est donc plus silencieux.

## 2. Tambour grande capacité

Le lave-linge Samsung très grande capacité permet de laver un jeu de draps complet, une couette « King Size » (grande taille) ou 32 serviettes de bain en un seul chargement. Résultat : vous économisez du temps, de l'argent, de l'eau et de l'électricité.

## 3. PowerFoam™

Le système PowerFoam de Samsung permet d'obtenir encore plus de propreté tout en protégeant vos tissus les plus fragiles. PowerFoam permet de distribuer de façon équitable la lessive et de pénétrer les tissus en profondeur et plus rapidement.

## 4. PureCycle™ (programme de nettoyage du tambour)

Nettoyez le tambour avec un seul bouton ! Le programme Pure Cycle a été conçu spécialement pour éliminer les résidus de lessive et la saleté accumulés dans le tambour, le diaphragme et le hublot en verre sans ajouter de nettoyage chimique spécial.

## 5. SpeedSpray™

La nouvelle technologie Speed Spray de Samsung vous économise jusqu'à 25% du temps lorsque vous effectuez une lessive en raccourcissant les temps de lavage tout en conservant tous les cycles du procédé de lavage et en garantissant la propreté de votre linge.

\*Basé sur des charges de 8 livres (4 kg), cycle Normal (Niveau de salissure Normal sans aucune option), sur les lave-linge à chargement frontal Samsung 4.3 cu.ft (120 litres) précédents et existants livrés jusqu'en 2011 sans la fonction Speed Spray.

\*\*Speed Spray effectue les cycles Normal, Lingerie Plus, VAPEURS PROF., Anti-tache et Eco-Froid et le temps économisé peut varier selon les cycles, les diverses charges et les compositions d'options.

## 6. Vapeurs intenses

La fonction Deep Steam (Vapeurs intenses) renforce les performances de lavage et élimine efficacement les taches ; les résultats sont spectaculaires.

## 7. Smart Control

La technologie innovante Smart Control de Samsung vous permet de commander votre lave-linge à l'aide de technologies personnelles telles que des smartphones. Vous n'avez pas besoin d'attendre jusqu'à ce que le programme se termine. Le Smart Control vous permet de surveiller la progression du lavage et vous informe lorsque le programme est terminé.

## 8. Smart Care (Entretien intelligent).

La fonction Samsung Smart Care, un système de surveillance des erreurs automatique, détecte et diagnostique les problèmes dès qu'ils surviennent et offre une solution simple et rapide. Avec la technologie innovante Smart Control, vous pouvez également être alerté via votre smartphone lorsqu'un problème survient.

## 9. Design élégant

Le design élégant de ce lave-linge se fond à merveille dans votre environnement.

## 10. Affichage numérique et molette centrale

La molette centrale permet de sélectionner facilement des programmes dans les deux sens et l'affichage est simple à utiliser et à comprendre.

## 11. Moteur à entraînement direct

La puissance absolue ! Notre moteur inverseur à entraînement direct génère la puissance directement dans le tambour à partir d'un moteur réversible à vitesse variable. Un moteur à entraînement direct sans courroie génère une vitesse d'essorage plus élevée de 1 300 tr/min afin d'offrir un fonctionnement plus silencieux et efficace. Le lave-linge dispose également de moins de pièces mobiles, ce qui signifie moins de réparations.

## 12. Stérilisation

Lorsque vous sélectionnez ce programme, l'eau chauffe jusqu'à atteindre une température extrêmement élevée, de manière à éliminer 99,9% des bactéries que l'on trouve typiquement dans les vêtements, la literie ou le linge de toilette. Cette procédure de certification est dirigée par NSF International, un organisme indépendant d'essais et d'homologation.

Veuillez consulter l'étiquette d'entretien de vos vêtements afin d'éviter tout dommage. Seuls les programmes de stérilisation ont été conçus de manière à répondre aux exigences imposées par le protocole d'efficacité de la stérilisation.



Protocole NSF P172  
Performance de stérilisation de lave-linge  
domestiques et industriels de taille familiale

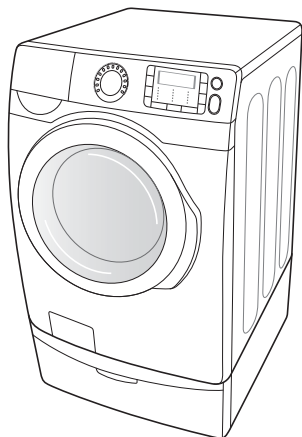
## 13. Socle avec tiroirs de stockage (N° de modèle : WE357\*)

Un socle de 15" (38 cm) est disponible en option (lave-linge) pour un remplissage et un retrait plus faciles.

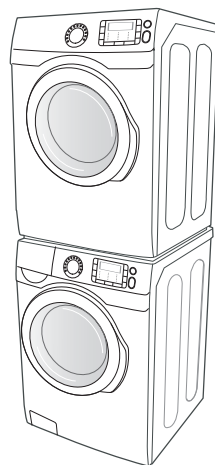
Il offre également un tiroir de rangement pouvant contenir un baril de lessive de 3 litres.

## 14. Superposition (N° de modèle : SK-5A/XAA)

Les lave-linge et sèche-linge Samsung peuvent être superposés afin d'optimiser l'espace utilisable. Un kit de superposition est disponible en option auprès de votre revendeur Samsung.



<Support avec tiroirs de stockage>



<Superposition>

caractéristiques principales de votre nouveau lave-linge Smart PowerFoam™ \_3

# consignes de sécurité











Félicitations pour l'achat de votre nouveau lave-linge Samsung. Ce manuel contient de précieuses informations concernant l'installation, l'utilisation et l'entretien de votre appareil. Prenez le temps de le lire afin de tirer pleinement profit de toutes les fonctionnalités qu'offre votre lave-linge.

## CE QUE VOUS DEVEZ CONNAÎTRE CONCERNANT LES INSTRUCTIONS DE SÉCURITÉ

Les consignes de sécurité et les avertissements décrits dans ce manuel ne sont pas exhaustifs. Il est de votre responsabilité de faire preuve de bon sens, de prudence et de discernement lors de l'installation, de l'entretien ou de l'utilisation de votre lave-linge.

## SYMBOLES ET PRÉCAUTIONS DE SÉCURITÉ IMPORTANTS

Signification des icônes et signes repris dans ce manuel d'utilisation :

 <b>AVERTISSEMENT</b>	Risques ou pratiques inadaptées susceptibles de causer des <b>blessures graves voire mortelles</b> . Pour réduire le risque d'incendie, d'explosion, d'électrocution ou de blessure lors de l'utilisation de votre lave-linge, observez les consignes élémentaires de sécurité suivantes :
 <b>ATTENTION</b>	Risques ou pratiques inadaptées susceptibles de causer des <b>blessures moins importantes ou des dommages matériels</b> .
	NE PAS faire.
	NE PAS démonter.
	NE PAS toucher.
	Suivre attentivement les instructions.
	Débrancher la prise murale.
	S'assurer que l'appareil est relié à la terre afin d'éviter tout choc électrique.
	Contacter le service d'assistance technique pour obtenir de l'aide.
	Remarque

Ces symboles d'avertissement ont pour but d'éviter tout risque de blessure corporelle. Respectez-les en toutes circonstances.

Lisez attentivement la section Consignes de sécurité de ce manuel et conservez ce dernier en lieu sûr afin de pouvoir le consulter ultérieurement.

## CONSERVEZ SOIGNEUSEMENT CES CONSIGNES





## AVERTISSEMENT

**Afin de réduire les risques d'incendie, d'électrocution ou de blessures physiques lors de l'utilisation de l'appareil, des précautions de base doivent être prises :**

1. Lisez attentivement toutes les consignes avant d'utiliser l'appareil.
2. Ne lavez et ne faites sécher aucun article ayant été en contact de quelque manière que ce soit (nettoyage, lavage, immersion ou tache) avec de l'essence, des solvants de nettoyage à sec ou toute autre substance inflammable ou explosive. Ces substances dégagent en effet des vapeurs qui risquent de s'enflammer ou d'exploser.
3. Ne laissez pas les enfants jouer sur ou dans l'appareil. Une surveillance attentive s'impose lorsque l'appareil est utilisé à proximité d'enfants.
4. Avant la mise hors service ou au rebut de l'appareil, retirez le hublot du compartiment de lavage ou de séchage.
5. Ne tentez pas d'ouvrir l'appareil lorsque le tambour est en mouvement.
6. N'installez et n'entreposez jamais cet appareil dans un endroit exposé aux intempéries.
7. Ne jouez pas avec les commandes internes de l'appareil.
8. Ne procédez pas à la réparation ou au remplacement des pièces de l'appareil et ne tentez pas non plus de le réparer vous-même, sauf si le manuel d'entretien ou de réparation contient des recommandations spécifiques en la matière que vous comprenez et êtes en mesure d'exécuter.
9. N'ajoutez jamais d'essence, de solvant de nettoyage à sec ou d'autres substances inflammables ou explosives dans l'eau du lave-linge. Ces substances dégagent en effet des vapeurs qui risquent de s'enflammer ou d'exploser.
10. Dans certaines conditions, de l'hydrogène peut s'accumuler dans les systèmes de production d'eau chaude qui n'ont pas été utilisés depuis au moins deux semaines. L'HYDROGÈNE EST UN GAZ EXPLOSIF. Si votre réseau d'eau chaude n'a pas été utilisé pendant au moins deux semaines, ouvrez tous les robinets d'eau chaude de votre maison et laissez l'eau couler plusieurs minutes avant d'utiliser votre lave-linge ou votre lave-linge/sèche linge combiné. Cela permettra d'éliminer l'éventuelle accumulation d'hydrogène. L'hydrogène étant un gaz inflammable, ne fumez pas et ne créez aucune flamme ni étincelle pendant cette opération.

# CONSERVEZ SOIGNEUSEMENT CES CONSIGNES

consignes de sécurité \_5

# consignes de sécurité



## AVERTISSEMENTS IMPORTANTS CONCERNANT L'INSTALLATION

- ★ Branchez le cordon d'alimentation sur une prise murale 120 V CA / 60 Hz / 15 A ou supérieure et utilisez cette prise uniquement pour cet appareil. N'utilisez pas de rallonge.
  - Le fait de partager une prise murale avec d'autres appareils à l'aide d'une multiprise ou d'utiliser une rallonge peut entraîner des chocs électriques ou des incendies.
  - N'utilisez pas de transformateur électrique. Il pourrait entraîner un incendie ou un choc électrique.
  - Vérifiez que la tension, la fréquence et l'intensité fournies par la prise murale correspondent aux spécifications d'alimentation de l'appareil.

L'installation de cet appareil doit être effectuée par un technicien ou un centre de réparation qualifié.

- Le non-respect de cette consigne peut entraîner des chocs électriques, des incendies, une explosion, des problèmes avec le produit ou des blessures.

Éliminez régulièrement toute eau, poussière ou corps étranger des prises murales et zones de contact à l'aide d'un chiffon sec.

- Débranchez le cordon d'alimentation et nettoyez-le à l'aide d'un chiffon sec.
- Le non-respect de cette consigne peut entraîner des chocs électriques ou des incendies.

Branchez le cordon d'alimentation dans la prise murale dans le bon sens, de sorte que le cordon soit dirigé vers le sol.

- Si vous branchez le cordon d'alimentation dans l'autre sens, les fils électriques à l'intérieur du câble pourront être endommagés, entraînant un risque de choc électrique ou d'incendie.



Cet appareil doit être correctement mis à la terre.

Ne reliez pas le conducteur de terre de l'appareil à un tuyau de gaz, un tuyau de canalisation en plastique ou une ligne téléphonique.

- Une mise à la terre incorrecte pourrait causer des chocs électriques, des incendies, une explosion ou des problèmes avec l'appareil.
- Ne branchez jamais le cordon d'alimentation sur une prise qui n'est pas correctement reliée à la terre et qui n'est pas conforme aux réglementations locales et nationales en vigueur.



N'installez jamais cet appareil près d'un radiateur ou de matériaux inflammables.

N'installez pas cet appareil dans un endroit humide, huileux ou poussiéreux, dans un endroit exposé à la lumière directe du soleil ou à l'eau (de pluie).

N'installez pas cet appareil dans un endroit présentant un risque de fuites de gaz.

- Cela pourrait entraîner un choc électrique ou un incendie.

Branchez correctement le cordon d'alimentation dans la prise murale. N'utilisez pas de prise ou de cordon d'alimentation endommagé(e) ou de prise murale mal fixée.

- Cela pourrait entraîner un choc électrique ou un incendie.

Ne tirez pas et ne pliez pas excessivement le cordon d'alimentation.

Ne vrillez pas et n'attachez pas le cordon d'alimentation.


N'accrochez pas le cordon d'alimentation sur un objet métallique, ne posez pas d'objet lourd sur le cordon d'alimentation, ne l'insérez pas entre des objets et ne le coincez pas dans l'espace situé derrière l'appareil.

- Cela pourrait entraîner un choc électrique ou un incendie.

## CONSERVEZ SOIGNEUSEMENT CES CONSIGNES


Ne tirez pas sur le cordon d'alimentation pour le débrancher.

- Débranchez le cordon en tenant la prise.
- Le non-respect de cette consigne peut entraîner des chocs électriques ou des incendies.

 Si la prise ou le cordon d'alimentation est endommagé(e), contactez le centre de réparation le plus proche.




## MISES EN GARDE POUR L'INSTALLATION

 Positionnez l'appareil de telle sorte que la prise reste facilement accessible.

- Le non-respect de cette consigne peut entraîner un choc électrique en cas de fuites de courant.

Installez l'appareil sur un sol plan et dur, capable de supporter son poids.


- Le non-respect de cette consigne peut entraîner des vibrations et des bruits anormaux ou des problèmes avec l'appareil.

 Débranchez la prise d'alimentation lorsque l'appareil n'est pas utilisé pendant des périodes prolongées ou lors d'orages violents.

- Le non-respect de cette consigne peut entraîner des chocs électriques ou des incendies.



## AVERTISSEMENTS IMPORTANTS CONCERNANT L'UTILISATION

 En cas d'inondation, coupez immédiatement l'alimentation électrique et contactez le centre de réparation le plus proche.

Si l'appareil émet des bruits anormaux ou dégage une odeur de brûlé ou de la fumée, débranchez immédiatement la prise d'alimentation et contactez le centre de réparation le plus proche.

- Le non-respect de cette consigne peut entraîner des chocs électriques ou des incendies.

En cas de fuite de gaz (propane, gaz LP, etc.) ventilez immédiatement sans toucher à la prise d'alimentation. Ne touchez pas l'appareil ou le cordon d'alimentation.

- N'utilisez pas de ventilateur.
- Une étincelle peut entraîner une explosion ou un incendie.

Ne lavez jamais de linge ayant été en contact avec de l'essence, du kérosène, du benzène, des diluants de peinture ou toute autre substance inflammable ou explosive.

- Cela pourrait entraîner un choc électrique, un incendie ou une explosion.

Ne forcez pas l'ouverture du hublot pendant le fonctionnement du lave-linge (lavage à haute température/séchage/essorage).

- Un écoulement d'eau hors du lave-linge peut entraîner des brûlures ou rendre le sol glissant, ce qui risque de provoquer des blessures.
- L'ouverture forcée du hublot peut entraîner des dommages sur l'appareil et des blessures.

# CONSERVEZ SOIGNEUSEMENT CES CONSIGNES

# consignes de sécurité

Assurez-vous de retirer l'emballage (mousse, polystyrène) fixé au bas du lave-linge avant d'utiliser celui-ci.

N'insérez pas votre main sous le lave-linge.

- Cela pourrait entraîner des blessures.

 Ne touchez pas la prise d'alimentation avec les mains mouillées.

- Cela pourrait entraîner un choc électrique.

Ne débranchez pas l'appareil si celui-ci est en cours de fonctionnement.

- Le fait de rebrancher la prise d'alimentation dans la prise murale peut provoquer une étincelle et entraîner un choc électrique ou un incendie.

Conservez tous les matériaux d'emballage hors de portée des enfants ; les matériaux d'emballage présentent des dangers pour les enfants.

- Si un enfant met un sac en plastique sur sa tête, il risque de s'asphyxier.

Ne laissez pas les enfants ou des personnes handicapées utiliser ce lave-linge sans surveillance.

- Risque de choc électrique, de brûlure ou d'incendie.

N'insérez pas votre main ou un objet métallique sous le lave-linge pendant son fonctionnement.

- Cela pourrait entraîner des blessures.

Assurez-vous que le tiroir à lessive est fermé avant de charger du linge dans le lave-linge ou de retirer du linge du lave-linge.

- Si le tiroir à lessive est ouvert, vous risquez de le cogner avec votre tête et de vous blesser.

---

 Ne tentez pas de réparer, de démonter ou de modifier l'appareil vous-même.

- N'utilisez pas de fusible (cuivre, fil d'acier, etc.) autres que le fusible standard.
- Si l'appareil a besoin d'être réparé ou réinstallé, contactez le centre de réparation le plus proche.
- Le non-respect de cette consigne peut entraîner des chocs électriques, des incendies, des problèmes avec le produit ou des blessures.

---

 Si de l'eau est entrée dans l'appareil ailleurs que dans le tambour, débranchez la prise de courant et contactez le centre de réparation le plus proche.

- Le non-respect de cette consigne peut entraîner des chocs électriques ou des incendies.

Si le tuyau d'arrivée d'eau se déconnecte du robinet et inonde l'appareil, débranchez la prise d'alimentation.

- Le non-respect de cette consigne peut entraîner des chocs électriques ou des incendies.

Si une substance étrangère pénètre dans l'appareil, débranchez-le et contactez le centre de réparation le plus proche.

- Le non-respect de cette consigne peut entraîner des chocs électriques ou des incendies.

## CONSERVEZ SOIGNEUSEMENT CES CONSIGNES

8\_ consignes de sécurité



## MISES EN GARDE CONCERNANT L'UTILISATION



Si le lave-linge est contaminé par des corps étrangers (ex. : lessive, saletés, déchets alimentaires etc.), débranchez-le et nettoyez-le à l'aide d'un chiffon doux humide.

- À défaut, une décoloration, une déformation, des dommages ou de la rouille peuvent apparaître.

S'il est fortement heurté, le hublot en verre peut se briser. Utilisez le lave-linge avec précaution.

- Si la vitre du hublot est endommagée, il existe un risque de blessure.

Après une interruption d'arrivée d'eau ou en rebranchant le tuyau d'arrivée d'eau au robinet, ouvrez celui-ci lentement.

Ouvrez le robinet d'arrivée d'eau lentement après une période prolongée de non-utilisation.

- La pression d'air dans le tuyau d'arrivée d'eau ou la canalisation d'eau peut entraîner des dommages à certaines pièces ou une fuite d'eau.

En cas de vidange défectueuse durant un programme, vérifiez s'il y a un problème de vidange.

- Si le lave-linge est utilisé lorsqu'il est inondé en raison d'un problème de vidange, il existe un risque de choc électrique ou d'incendie.

Introduisez complètement le linge dans le lave-linge afin qu'il ne reste pas coincé dans la porte.

- Si du linge reste coincé dans la porte, il peut être endommagé, ainsi que le lave-linge, ou une fuite d'eau peut survenir.

Assurez-vous que le robinet est fermé lorsque le lave-linge n'est pas utilisé.

- Assurez-vous que la vis sur le raccord du tuyau d'arrivée d'eau est correctement raccordée au robinet et correctement serrée.
- Le non-respect de cette consigne peut entraîner des dommages matériels et des blessures.

Veillez à ce que le joint en caoutchouc et la vitre du hublot ne soient pas contaminés par des substances étrangères (ex. : déchets, fils, cheveux, etc.).

- Si des substances étrangères sont prises dans le hublot, celui-ci ne pourra pas fermer correctement et risque de provoquer des fuites.

Ouvrez le robinet et vérifiez que le raccord du tuyau d'arrivée d'eau est fermement serré et qu'il n'y a aucune fuite d'eau avant d'utiliser l'appareil.

- Si les raccords du tuyau d'arrivée d'eau sont desserrés, des fuites peuvent se produire.

Le produit que vous avez acheté est prévu pour une utilisation domestique uniquement.

L'utilisation à des fins professionnelles est considérée comme une utilisation non conforme du produit. Dans ce cas, le produit ne sera pas couvert par la garantie standard prévue par Samsung et Samsung ne saura en aucun cas être tenu pour responsable en cas de dysfonctionnements ou dommages résultant d'une utilisation non conforme.

Si le lavage n'est pas effectué et que le linge est laissé un certain temps après avoir ajouté la lessive ou appliqué un détachant ou un prétraitement sur le linge, celui-ci peut être décoloré.

## CONSERVEZ SOIGNEUSEMENT CES CONSIGNES

# consignes de sécurité

Sélectionnez le programme et la température recommandés en fonction des articles à laver, trie le linge par couleur en fonction de la solidité de la teinture et sélectionnez le programme approprié.

Assurez-vous que des corps étrangers tels que des épingles, des boutons et des pièces de monnaie sont retirés des vêtements lorsque vous placez le linge dans le lave-linge. Lavez le linge sale séparément des articles relativement propres et lavez les articles fragiles séparément des textiles plus résistants.

Si un article est taché, lavez-le aussi rapidement que possible. Utilisez un détachant ou de la lessive seulement après avoir testé la solidité de la teinture de l'article en appliquant une petite quantité sur un ourlet intérieur.



Ne montez pas sur l'appareil et ne placez pas d'objets (tels que linge, bougies allumées, cigarettes allumées, vaisselle, produits chimiques, objets métalliques, etc.) sur l'appareil.

- Cela pourrait causer des chocs électriques, des incendies, des problèmes avec l'appareil ou des blessures.

Ne faites pas fonctionner l'appareil avec des mains mouillées.

- Cela pourrait entraîner un choc électrique.

Ce pulvérisez pas de matières volatiles telles que de l'insecticide sur la surface de l'appareil.

- En plus d'être nocives pour l'être humain, elles peuvent également entraîner des chocs électriques, des incendies ou des problèmes avec l'appareil.

Ne placez pas d'objet générant un champ électromagnétique à proximité du lave-linge.

- Ceci pourrait entraîner des blessures résultant de dysfonctionnements.

L'eau vidangée durant un programme de séchage ou de lavage à haute température étant chaude, ne touchez pas cette eau.

- Cela pourrait entraîner des brûlures ou des blessures.

Ne lavez, essorez et ne séchez pas de sièges, tapis ou vêtements imperméables (\*).

- Ne lavez pas de tapis épais et durs même s'ils portent le sigle lave-linge sur leur étiquette d'entretien.
- Risque de vibrations anormales, de blessures ou de dégâts matériels (lave-linge, murs, sol ou linge).

\* Linge de lit en laine, vêtements de pluie, veste de pêche, pantalons de ski, sacs de couchage, protections de langes, vêtements de sudation, de cyclisme, de motocyclisme, bâches automobiles, etc.

Ne faites jamais fonctionner le lave-linge sans le tiroir à lessive.

- Ceci pourrait entraîner un choc électrique ou des blessures résultant de la fuite d'eau.

Ne touchez pas l'intérieur du tambour alors qu'il est chaud, durant ou juste après le séchage.

- Cela pourrait entraîner des brûlures.

N'introduisez pas votre main dans le distributeur de lessive après l'avoir ouvert.

- Cela pourrait entraîner des blessures car vous risquez de vous faire prendre la main.

Ne placez pas d'objets (ex. : chaussures, déchets alimentaires ou animaux) autres que du linge dans le lave-linge.

- Risque de vibrations anormales et d'endommagement ; danger de mort pour les animaux.

## CONSERVEZ SOIGNEUSEMENT CES CONSIGNES

N'actionnez pas les boutons à l'aide d'objets tranchants tels que des aiguilles, des couteaux, les ongles etc.

- Cela pourrait entraîner un choc électrique ou des blessures.

Ne lavez pas de linge entré en contact avec des huiles, crèmes ou lotions utilisées dans les salons de beauté ou de massage.

- Ceci pourrait provoquer une déformation du joint en caoutchouc, entraînant des fuites d'eau.

Ne laissez pas d'objets métalliques (ex. : épingles de sûreté, à cheveux, etc.) dans le tambour ; ne laissez pas d'agent de blanchiment dans le tambour pendant des périodes prolongées.

- Ceci pourrait entraîner l'apparition de rouille sur le tambour.
- Si de la rouille apparaît sur la surface du tambour, appliquez un produit de nettoyage neutre et frottez à l'aide d'une éponge. N'utilisez jamais de brosse métallique.

N'utilisez pas directement de solvants de nettoyage à sec et ne lavez, ne rincez et n'essorez pas de linge entré en contact avec des solvants de nettoyage à sec.

- Risque de combustion ou d'inflammation spontanée résultant de la chaleur dégagée par l'oxydation de l'huile.

N'utilisez pas d'eau chaude provenant d'appareils de refroidissement/de réchauffement d'eau.

- Ceci pourrait entraîner des dysfonctionnements du lave-linge.

N'utilisez pas de savon pour les mains dans le lave-linge.

- S'il durcit et s'accumule dans le lave-linge, des problèmes de dysfonctionnement, de décoloration, de rouille ou de mauvaises odeurs peuvent en résulter.

Ne lavez pas d'articles de grande taille tels que du linge de lit dans un filet de lavage.

- Dans le cas contraire, des vibrations anormales peuvent engendrer des blessures.
- Placez les plus petits objets, tels que des chaussettes délicates et de la lingerie, dans le filet de lavage.

N'utilisez pas de détergent solidifié.

- S'il s'accumule dans le lave-linge, il est susceptible de provoquer des fuites d'eau.

Ne lavez pas les lingettes jetables ou les paillasons.

- Le sable risquerait de s'accumuler à l'intérieur du lave-linge. Les performances de certaines fonctions s'en trouveraient altérées (ex. : pas de vidange).

Veillez à ce que les doigts des enfants ne soient pas pris dans le hublot en le fermant.

- Cela pourrait entraîner des blessures.



## CONSIGNES IMPORTANTES CONCERNANT LE NETTOYAGE



Ne nettoyez pas l'appareil en pulvérisant directement de l'eau dessus.

N'utilisez pas de benzène, de diluant ou d'alcool pour nettoyer l'appareil.

- Cela pourrait entraîner des décolorations, des déformations, des dommages, des chocs électriques ou un incendie.

Avant d'effectuer un nettoyage ou un entretien, débranchez le cordon d'alimentation de la prise murale.

- Le non-respect de cette consigne peut entraîner des chocs électriques ou des incendies.

# CONSERVEZ SOIGNEUSEMENT CES CONSIGNES

# consignes de sécurité

## NOTIFICATION DE RÉGLEMENTATION

### 1. Avis concernant la FCC



#### **PRÉCAUTION CONCERNANT LA FCC :**

Tous les changements ou modifications non expressément approuvé(e)s par l'autorité responsable de la conformité à la réglementation peut annuler le droit de l'utilisateur à utiliser cet appareil.

Cet appareil est conforme aux dispositions de la section 15 du règlement de la FCC. Le fonctionnement est soumis aux deux conditions suivantes :

1. Cet appareil ne doit pas causer d'interférences nuisibles, et
2. Cet appareil doit accepter toute autre interférence reçue y compris les interférences pouvant entraîner un fonctionnement non désiré.

Pour le produit disponible sur le marché des USA/du Canada, seuls les canaux 1 à 11 peuvent être utilisés. La sélection des autres canaux est impossible.

#### **DÉCLARATION DE LA FCC :**

Cet équipement a été testé et s'est avéré conforme aux limites d'un dispositif numérique de la classe B, conformément à la section 15 du règlement de la FCC. Ces limites sont conçues pour assurer la protection raisonnable contre des interférences nuisibles dans une installation résidentielle.

Cet appareil génère, utilise, et peut émettre de l'énergie radio électrique et, s'il n'est pas installé et utilisé conformément aux présentes instructions, peut provoquer des interférences nuisibles. Cependant, il n'y a aucune garantie que des interférences ne se produiront pas dans une installation particulière. Si cet appareil cause des interférences nuisibles à la réception des signaux de radio ou de télévision, ce qui peut être déterminé en allumant et en éteignant l'appareil, l'utilisateur est encouragé à essayer de corriger l'interférence par une ou plusieurs des mesures suivantes :

- Réorienter ou déplacer l'antenne de réception
- Augmenter l'espace entre l'appareil et le récepteur
- Connecter l'appareil sur un circuit électrique différent de celui auquel le récepteur est connecté
- Consultez le revendeur ou un technicien expérimenté en radio/télévision pour obtenir de l'aide.

#### **DÉCLARATION DE LA FCC SUR L'EXPOSITION AUX RADIATIONS :**

Cet appareil est conforme aux limitations prévues par la FCC pour l'exposition aux irradiations dans le cadre d'un environnement d'accès libre. Cet appareil doit être installé et utilisé avec une distance minimale de 20 cm entre le radiateur et votre corps. Ce dispositif et son(s) antenne(s) ne doivent pas être coimplantés ni utilisés à proximité d'une autre antenne ou émetteur.

## CONSERVEZ SOIGNEUSEMENT CES CONSIGNES



## 2. Notification IC

---

Le terme « IC » précédant le numéro d'homologation radio signifie uniquement que les spécifications techniques d'Industry Canada

ont été atteintes. Le fonctionnement est soumis aux deux conditions suivantes : (1) cet appareil ne doit pas causer d'interférences, et (2) cet appareil doit accepter toute autre interférence reçue y compris les interférences pouvant entraîner un fonctionnement non désiré.

Cet appareil numérique de la classe B est conforme à la norme ICES-003 canadienne.

Cet appareil numérique de la classe B est conforme à la norme NMB-003 du Canada.

Pour le produit disponible sur le marché des USA/du Canada, seuls les canaux 1 à 11 peuvent être utilisés. La sélection des autres canaux est impossible.

### DÉCLARATION IC SUR L'EXPOSITION AUX RADIATIONS :

Cet appareil est conforme aux limitations prévues par la norme IC RSS-102 pour l'exposition aux irradiations dans le cadre d'un environnement d'accès libre. Cet appareil doit être installé et utilisé avec une distance minimale de 20 cm entre le radiateur et votre corps. Ce dispositif et son(s) antenne(s) ne doivent pas être coimplantés ni utilisés à proximité d'une autre antenne ou émetteur.

**CONSERVEZ SOIGNEUSEMENT CES CONSIGNES**

consignes de sécurité \_13

# table des matières

## **INSTALLATION DE VOTRE LAVE-LINGE**

16

- 16 Déballage de votre lave-linge
- 16 Présentation de votre lave-linge
- 17 Electricité
- 17 Mise à la terre
- 17 Eau
- 17 Système de vidange
- 18 Sol
- 18 Choix de l'emplacement d'installation
- 18 Encastrement dans une niche ou installation dans un placard
- 18 Installation sous plan (lave-linge uniquement)
- 19 Avec un socle ou un kit de superposition facultatif
- 20 Remarque importante à l'intention de l'installateur
- 20 Schéma d'installation

## **MODE D'EMPLOI**

23

- 23 Chargement du lave-linge
- 23 Mise en marche

## **EFFECTUER UN LAVAGE**

24

- 24 Présentation du panneau de commandes
- 27 Départ différé
- 27 Sécurité enfant
- 28 Essorage uniquement
- 28 Éclairage du tambour
- 28 Linge +
- 28 My cycle (Mon cycle)
- 29 Vapeur
- 29 Smart Care (Entretien intelligent).
- 30 Laver du linge à l'aide du sélecteur de programme
- 31 Réglage de Smart Control
- 31 Configuration du routeur câblé/sans fil
- 31 Vérification avant installation
- 32 Connexion au réseau en utilisant le réglage WPS
- 33 Connexion au réseau en utilisant le réglage AP
- 34 Utilisation de l'application mobile (Android)
- 46 Utilisation de l'application mobile (iOS)
- 56 Enregistrer votre lave-linge
- 58 Utilisation de la lessive
- 58 Fonctions

## ENTRETIEN DE VOTRE LAVE-LINGE

60

- 60 Nettoyer l'extérieur
- 60 Nettoyer l'intérieur
- 61 Nettoyer les bacs
- 61 Entreposage de votre lave-linge
- 62 Nettoyer le filtre à impuretés
- 63 Nettoyage du joint du hublot/du soufflet
- 63 Protection du capot supérieur et du panneau avant
- 64 Pure Cycle™

## DÉPANNAGE

65

- 65 Vérifiez les points suivants si votre lave-linge...
- 67 Codes d'erreur
- 69 Questions et Réponses sur la configuration du réseau

## ANNEXE

71

- 71 Tableau des symboles textiles
- 72 Tableau des programmes
- 74 Respect de l'environnement
- 74 Déclaration de conformité
- 74 Caractéristiques
- 75 Open Source Announcement

# installation de votre lave-linge

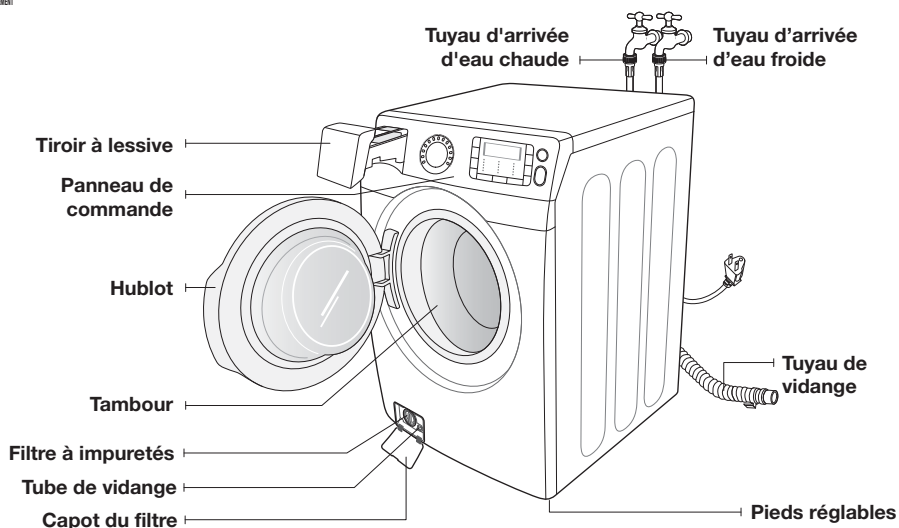
## DÉBALLAGE DE VOTRE LAVE-LINGE

Déballiez votre lave-linge et vérifiez qu'il n'a pas été endommagé pendant le transport. Vérifiez que vous disposez de tous les éléments illustrés ci-dessous. Si votre lave-linge a été endommagé pendant le transport ou si vous ne disposez pas de tous les éléments, appelez immédiatement le 1-800-SAMSUNG(726-7864).

Afin de prévenir tout risque de blessures, munissez-vous de gants de protection pour soulever ou porter le lave-linge.



Tenez tous les matériaux d'emballage (sacs plastique, polystyrène, etc.) hors de portée des enfants.



## PRÉSENTATION DE VOTRE LAVE-LINGE

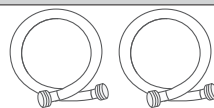
### Pièces fournies



Clé anglaise



Caches pour les trous des vis



Tuyaux d'arrivée d'eau



Guide du tuyau de vidange



Manuel d'utilisation



Attache en plastique pour tuyau

### Outils requis



Pince



Tournevis plat

# EXIGENCES DE BASES RELATIVES À L'INSTALLATION

## Electricité

- Fusible ou disjoncteur 120 V, 60 Hz, 15 A
- Il est recommandé de relier votre lave-linge à un circuit distinct.
- Votre lave-linge est muni d'un cordon d'alimentation.



N'UTILISEZ JAMAIS DE RALLONGE AVEC CET APPAREIL.

## Mise à la terre

### CET APPAREIL REQUIERT UNE MISE À LA TERRE.

Cet appareil doit être mis à la terre. En cas de panne ou de défaillance, la mise à la terre réduit le risque d'électrocution en fournissant au courant électrique un trajet de moindre résistance.

Cet appareil est équipé d'un cordon doté d'une prise à 3 broches, dont une de terre, destinée à être branchée sur une prise murale correctement installée et reliée à la terre.

La prise doit être branchée sur une prise secteur appropriée, correctement installée et mise à la terre conformément aux dispositions et aux réglementations en vigueur.



Un branchement incorrect du conducteur de mise à la terre peut créer un risque d'électrocution. Demandez conseil à un électricien ou un réparateur agréé si vous avez des doutes quant à la mise à la terre correcte de l'appareil. Ne modifiez pas la prise fournie avec l'appareil ; si elle n'est pas adaptée à la prise murale, faites appel à un électricien qualifié pour installer une prise appropriée.

### CONSIGNES DE SÉCURITÉ IMPORTANTES

- Afin d'éviter tout risque d'incendie, d'électrocution ou de blessure, il est essentiel que le câblage et la mise à la terre soient réalisés conformément aux spécifications de la NEC (National Electrical Code) ANSI/FNPA n°70 dernière révision ainsi qu'aux réglementations et ordonnances locales. L'utilisation d'une alimentation électrique adaptée à cet appareil relève de la responsabilité de son propriétaire.



NE RELIEZ JAMAIS UN FIL DE TERRE À UNE CANALISATION EN PLASTIQUE, UNE CONDUITE DE GAZ OU UNE CANALISATION D'EAU CHAUDE.

## Eau

L'arrivée d'eau doit avoir une pression de 1,4 à 8,4 bars (20 à 116 psi) pour que le lave-linge puisse se remplir dans les délais nécessaires.

Une pression d'eau inférieure à 1,4 bar (20 psi) peut provoquer une panne de la vanne d'arrivée d'eau et l'empêcher de se fermer correctement. Cela peut également prolonger la durée de remplissage au-delà de la durée autorisée par le régulateur du lave-linge, ce qui entraîne l'arrêt de ce dernier. Un limiteur de temps est intégré aux commandes afin d'éviter toute inondation en cas de défaillance d'un tuyau.

Les robinets d'arrivée d'eau doivent se trouver à moins de 122 cm de l'arrière de votre lave-linge afin de pouvoir y raccorder les tuyaux fournis avec celui-ci.



Il existe des tuyaux d'arrivée d'eau allant jusqu'à 10 pieds / 305cm de long pour les robinets se trouvant à une trop grande distance de votre lave-linge.

Pour prévenir les risques de dégât des eaux :

- Faites en sorte que les robinets d'arrivée d'eau soient facilement accessibles.
- Fermez les robinets d'arrivée d'eau lorsque vous n'utilisez pas le lave-linge.
- Vérifiez régulièrement l'absence de fuite au niveau des raccords des tuyaux d'arrivée d'eau.



VÉRIFIEZ L'ABSENCE DE FUITE SUR TOUS LES RACCORDEMENTS (ROBINET ET VANNE D'ARRIVÉE D'EAU).



Utiliser une eau dure ou de mauvaise qualité peut entraîner un dysfonctionnement de la vanne d'arrivée d'eau.

## Système de vidange

La hauteur recommandée de la conduite d'évacuation est de 18 po/46 cm. Le tuyau de vidange doit être introduit dans le collier de serrage puis dans la conduite d'évacuation. Le tuyau d'évacuation doit être suffisamment large pour accueillir le tuyau de vidange du lave-linge. Le tuyau de vidange est fixé en usine.

# installation de votre lave-linge

## Sol

Pour un fonctionnement optimal, votre lave-linge doit être installé sur un sol stable. Si le sol est en bois, il est préférable de le renforcer afin de réduire les vibrations et/ou problèmes de déséquilibre. La présence de moquette ou de surfaces molles peut entraîner des vibrations, ainsi qu'un léger déplacement de votre lave-linge durant l'essorage.

N'installez jamais votre lave-linge sur une plate-forme ou sur une structure instable.

## Choix de l'emplacement d'installation

N'installez pas votre lave-linge dans un endroit qui risque d'être exposé au gel : il reste en effet toujours une certaine quantité d'eau dans la vanne, la pompe ou les tuyaux. En cas de gel, cela peut endommager la pompe, les tuyaux et d'autres composants.

## Encastrement dans une niche ou installation dans un placard

### DÉGAGEMENTS MINIMAUX POUR INSTALLATION ENCASTRÉE :

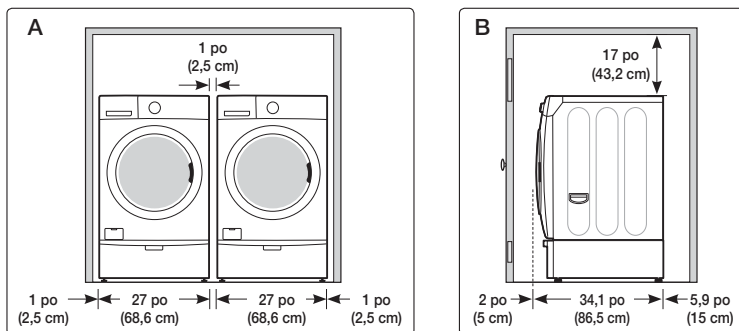
Sur les côtés – 1 po/25 mm

Sur le dessus – 17 po/432 mm

À l'arrière – 5,9 po/150 mm

À l'avant – 2 po/51 mm

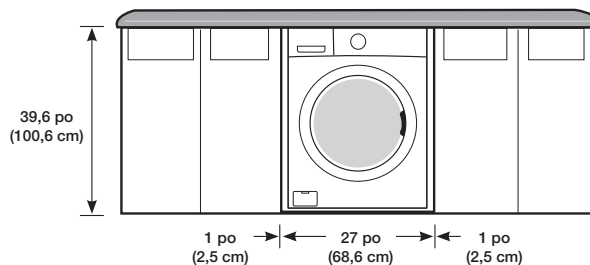
Si le lave-linge et le sèche-linge sont installés ensemble, prévoyez un dégagement d'au moins 72 po<sup>2</sup> (465 cm<sup>2</sup>) à l'avant du placard. Installé seul, votre lave-linge ne nécessite aucun dégagement.



A. Encastrement dans une niche

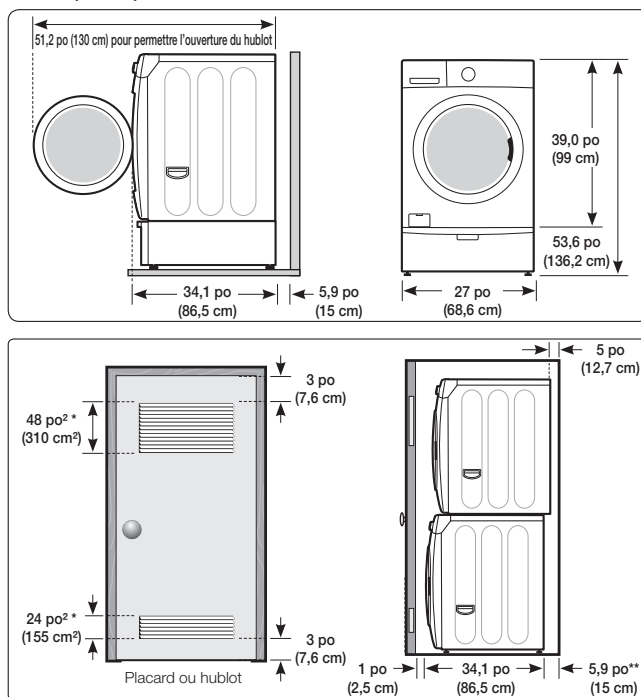
B. Vue latérale du placard ou de l'espace réduit

## Installation sous plan (lave-linge uniquement)

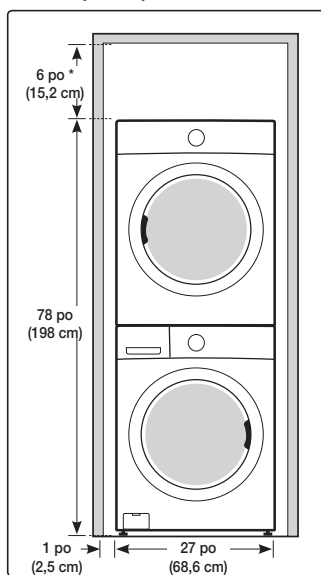



## Avec un socle ou un kit de superposition facultatif

### Dimensions requises pour l'installation avec socle



### Dimensions requises pour l'installation avec kit de superposition



 Il n'est pas recommandé de superposer le modèle DV457\* sur votre lave-linge. (Il pourrait s'avérer difficile de contrôler l'écran LCD du sèche-linge en raison de l'angle de vue.)

\* Espace obligatoire

\*\* Le coude d'évacuation externe nécessite un espace supplémentaire.

# installation de votre lave-linge

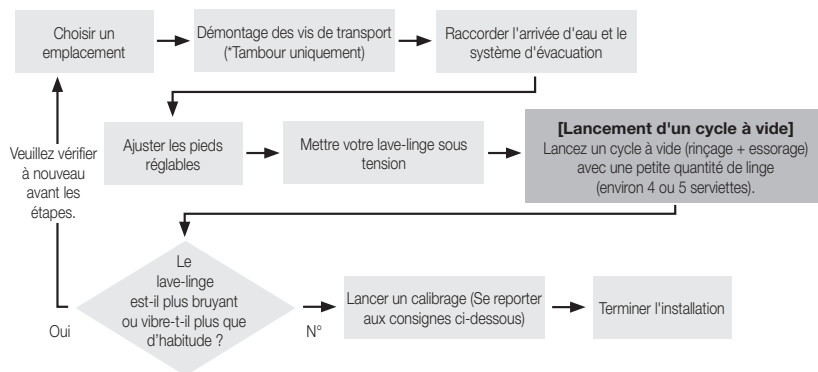
## REMARQUE IMPORTANTE À L'INTENTION DE L'INSTALLATEUR

Lisez attentivement les consignes suivantes avant d'installer votre lave-linge.

Conservez ces instructions pour référence ultérieure.

Nous vous recommandons de faire appel à un professionnel pour installer votre lave-linge.

### Schéma d'installation



## ÉTAPE 1

### Choix de l'emplacement



Avant d'installer votre lave-linge, vérifiez que l'emplacement choisi :

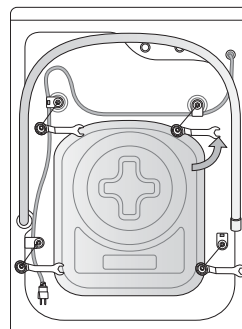
- possède une surface dure et à niveau, sans moquette ou autre revêtement de sol susceptible d'obstruer l'aération ;
- ne comporte ni poussière, ni produits huileux, ni produit nettoyant, etc. ;
- n'est pas exposé à la lumière directe du soleil ;
- dispose de l'espace d'aération suffisant ;
- ne risque pas d'être exposé au gel (température inférieure à 32 °F ou 0 °C)
- ne se trouve pas à proximité d'une source de chaleur (ex. : huile, gaz, etc.) ;
- se situe suffisamment près de la prise d'alimentation
- n'est pas recouvert de moquette susceptible d'obstruer les orifices de ventilation.

## ÉTAPE 2

### Retrait des vis de transport

Avant d'utiliser votre lave-linge, vous devez enlever les quatre vis de transport situées à l'arrière de l'appareil.


1. Desserrez toutes les vis à l'aide de la clé fournie.
2. Faites glisser la vis et la cale vers le haut et sortez-les par le trou de la façade arrière de votre lave-linge. Répétez l'opération pour chaque vis.
3. Bouchez les trous avec les caches fournis (voir page 16).
4. Conservez les vis de transport et les cales d'espacement pour une prochaine utilisation.

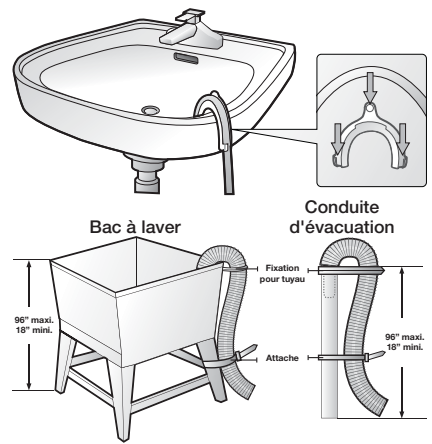




### ÉTAPE 3 Installation de votre lave-linge


1. Insérez le tuyau de vidange dans la conduite d'évacuation. Assurez-vous que le raccordement entre le tuyau de vidange et la conduite d'évacuation N'EST PAS étanche à l'air.  
La conduite d'évacuation doit faire au moins 46 cm de haut.

 Veillez à ne pas endommager le tuyau de vidange. Pour des résultats optimaux, veillez à ne pas entraver le débit du tuyau de vidange de quelque manière que ce soit (coudes, raccords, longueur excessive). Si le tuyau de vidange ne tient pas en position surélevée (au moins 46 cm de hauteur), il doit être fixé.

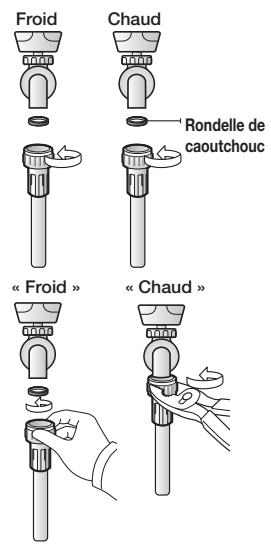


2. Vérifiez que chaque tuyau d'arrivée d'eau comporte une rondelle.  
Raccordez les tuyaux d'arrivée d'eau sur les robinets d'eau CHAUDE et FROIDE.  
Vérifiez que l'autre extrémité des tuyaux comporte une rondelle en caoutchouc, puis raccordez-les à la vanne d'arrivée d'eau. Vérifiez que le tuyau marqué « Chaud » est bien raccordé au robinet d'eau CHAUDE. Serrez autant que possible à la main, puis ajoutez deux tiers de tour à l'aide d'une pince ou d'une clé.

3. Connectez l'autre extrémité des tuyaux d'arrivée d'eau Froide et Chaude à la vanne d'alimentation en eau située à l'arrière du lave-linge. Serrez autant que possible à la main, puis ajoutez deux tiers de tour à l'aide d'une pince.

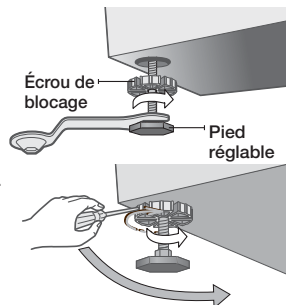
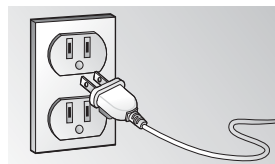
 Pour un bon fonctionnement, raccordez les deux vannes d'arrivée d'eau (chaude et froide). Si l'une d'entre elles (ou les deux) n'est pas raccordée, l'erreur « nF » (pas de remplissage) risque de s'afficher.

4. Ouvrez les robinets d'eau chaude et froide puis vérifiez tous les raccords : la vanne d'arrivée d'eau et les robinets ne doivent présenter **aucune fuite**.



# installation de votre lave-linge

5. Faites glisser votre lave-linge à l'emplacement choisi.
6. Mettez votre lave-linge de niveau en tournant les pieds en vers la gauche ou la droite manuellement ou à l'aide de la clé fournie.  
Une fois le lave-linge stabilisé, serrez les écrous de blocage à l'aide de la clé ou d'un tournevis (plat).
7. Branchez le cordon d'alimentation sur une prise murale à trois broches (120 V, 60 Hz) protégée par un fusible de 15 A (ou un disjoncteur comparable).  
La troisième broche du cordon d'alimentation permet de relier votre lave-linge à la terre une fois branchée sur une prise murale à trois broches mise à la terre.



- ☑ Les quatre côtés de votre lave-linge doivent être à niveau. Utilisez un niveau à bulle sur les quatre côtés pour vérifier. Après une dizaine de lessives, il est recommandé de vérifier à nouveau si votre lave-linge est toujours à niveau.

- ☑ Évitez d'endommager les pieds. Ne déplacez pas le lave-linge si les écrous de blocage des pieds ne sont pas serrés.



## ÉTAPE 4

### Mode de calibrage

- ☑ Avant d'utiliser le mode de calibrage, assurez-vous de retirer tous les articles du tambour.

Votre lave-linge Samsung détecte automatiquement le poids du linge.


Pour une détection plus précise du poids, exécutez le mode de calibrage après l'installation.

Pour exécuter le mode de calibrage, suivez les étapes ci-dessous.

1. Allumez le lave-linge.
2. Appuyez simultanément sur les boutons **Temp. (Température)** et **Delay Start (Départ différé)** durant au moins 3 secondes.
3. Retirez tout le contenu du bac et fermez le hublot.
4. Appuyez sur le bouton **Start/Pause (Départ/Pause)** pour activer le mode de calibrage.
5. Le tambour tourne dans le sens horaire et anti-horaire pendant environ 3 minutes.
6. Lorsque le mode de calibrage est terminé, le message « **En/End** » (Programme terminé) apparaît à l'écran et le lave-linge s'éteint automatiquement. Le lave-linge est maintenant prêt à être utilisé.

# mode d'emploi

## CHARGEMENT DU LAVE-LINGE

- Vous pouvez remplir le tambour de vêtements secs non pliés, mais **NE LE SURCHARGEZ PAS**.
  - Toute surcharge risque de réduire l'efficacité du lavage et de provoquer une usure excessive et éventuellement un froissage du linge.
  - Lavez le linge délicat comme les soutiens-gorge, bas et autres types de lingerie à l'aide du programme « Délicats », avec les articles légers similaires.
  - Lorsque vous lavez des articles volumineux ou un faible nombre d'articles qui ne remplissent pas complètement le tambour (ex : tapis, peluches, un ou deux pulls, etc.), ajoutez quelques serviettes afin d'améliorer l'essorage.
-  Lors de l'essorage, le lave-linge peut ajouter de l'eau afin de compenser les éventuels déséquilibres dans le tambour.
- Lorsque vous lavez du linge très sale, ne surchargez pas votre lave-linge afin d'obtenir un lavage plus efficace.
  - Pour ajouter un article oublié :
    1. Appuyez sur le bouton Start/Pause (Démarrer/Pause).
    2. Attendez que le voyant de verrouillage du hublot s'éteigne (5 secondes).
    3. Ajoutez l'article, fermez le hublot, puis appuyez sur le bouton Start/Pause (Démarrer/Pause). Après une pause de 10 secondes, le programme redémarre.

## MISE EN MARCHÉ

1. Chargez votre lave-linge.
2. Fermez le hublot.



Poussez le linge à l'intérieur du tambour afin d'éviter qu'il ne se coince dans le hublot ou qu'il tombe.

3. Versez de la lessive et les éventuels additifs dans le distributeur (voir page 58).
4. Sélectionnez le programme et les options adaptés à la charge (voir page 24).
5. Appuyez sur le bouton **Start/Pause (Démarrer/Pause)**.



Le tambour tourne automatiquement et mesure le poids de linge sans ajouter d'eau afin de régler le temps de lavage. (L'affichage tournant sur le panneau d'affichage indique que le poids du linge est en cours de mesure.)

6. Le voyant de lavage s'allume.
7. Une estimation de la durée de lavage s'affiche alors sur l'écran. Cette durée varie régulièrement, car elle reflète le temps restant avant la fin du programme.



La durée réelle nécessaire à la réalisation d'un programme peut différer de la durée estimée affichée sur l'écran en fonction de la pression et de la température de l'eau, du type de lessive utilisé et du linge à nettoyer.

8. Avant de se remplir, votre lave-linge émet une série de cliquetis ; ces cliquetis indiquent qu'il vérifie que le hublot est bien verrouillé et qu'il effectue une vidange rapide.



- Une fois le programme terminé, le voyant de verrouillage du hublot s'éteint et le message « End » (Fin) s'affiche à l'écran.

- **NE TENTEZ PAS** d'ouvrir le hublot avant l'extinction du voyant de verrouillage. Pour ajouter un article oublié, reportez-vous à la section « Chargement du lave-linge » (page 23)
- Lorsque vous redémarrez votre lave-linge après l'avoir mis en pause, le programme reprend dans les 15 secondes suivant l'ordre.
- Si vous appuyez sur le bouton Power (Marche/Arrêt), le programme est annulé et le lave-linge s'arrête.
- Les voyants Prélavage, Lavage, Rinçage et Essorage s'allument lorsque les parties du programme correspondantes sont en cours.

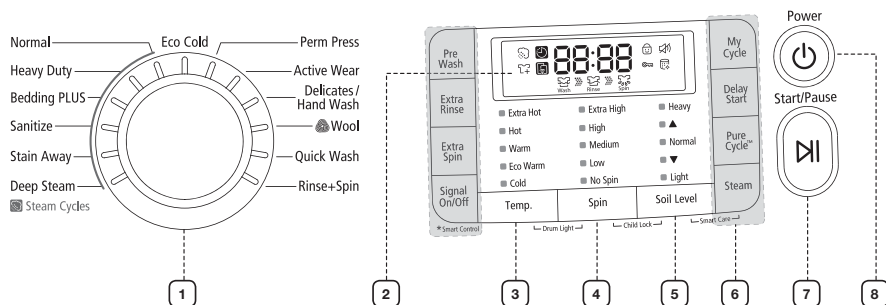


Ne posez aucun objet sur l'appareil lorsque celui-ci est en cours de fonctionnement.

# effectuer un lavage

**AVERTISSEMENT** : afin de limiter les risques d'incendie, d'électrocution ou de blessures, consultez la section **CONSIGNES IMPORTANTES DE SÉCURITÉ** avant d'utiliser cet appareil.

## PRÉSENTATION DU PANNEAU DE COMMANDES



### 1 Sélecteur de programme

Permet de sélectionner le programme adapté au type de linge. Le schéma de rotation et la vitesse d'essorage sont déterminés en fonction du programme.

Pour réduire le froissage du linge, sélectionnez le programme Perm Press.

**Normal (Normal)** : adapté à la plupart des textiles (ex. : coton), linge de maison et linge moyennement sale.

**Heavy Duty (Grand rendement)** : adapté au linge très sale et aux tissus épais grand teint.

**Bedding PLUS (Literie PLUS)** : adapté aux objets volumineux, comme les couvertures et les draps. Pour laver les couettes, utilisez une lessive liquide.

**Sanitize (Stérilisation)** : convient au linge très sale et tissus grand teint. La température de l'eau atteint 65,56°C afin d'éliminer les bactéries.

Si vous appuyez sur le bouton Pause lors de la phase de chauffe du programme Stérilisation, le hublot reste verrouillé pour des raisons de sécurité.

**Stain Away (Anti-tache)** : pour des vêtements tachés. Le programme Anti-tache permet une élimination des taches très performante, avec un soin extrême et permet d'éviter le prétraitement des taches.

Pour obtenir une performance optimale d'élimination des taches, il est préconisé d'utiliser l'option de haute température de ce programme, dans laquelle la température de lavage est augmentée à l'aide d'une résistance interne, afin d'éliminer totalement les différentes taches.

**Deep Steam (Vapeurs profondes)** : adapté aux vêtements très sales et aux tissus grand teint, ce programme génère une température de lavage élevée et de la vapeur afin de mieux détacher le linge.

**Eco Cold (Éco froid)** : il offre un soin quotidien non négligeable pour le linge moyennement sale et peu sale en utilisant uniquement l'eau froide, ce qui permet d'obtenir une importante économie d'énergie et une grande protection des tissus.

Il nettoie aussi efficacement que le lavage à l'eau chaude du programme **\*Normal classique** sous les options Normal (Normal) et Peu sale. (Les performances de lavage du programme Eco Cold (Éco froid) peuvent ne pas être équivalentes à celles du programme Normal classique sous l'option Très sale). Pour de meilleurs résultats, une charge inférieure 8 livres (3,6 kg) est recommandée.

\* Programme Normal classique : programme normal sur les lave-linge à chargement frontal Samsung (anciens ou actuels) commercialisés jusqu'en 2009, sans fonction PowerFoam.

**Perm Press (Repassage facile)** : adapté aux tissus synthétiques, infroissables et au linge peu à moyennement sale.

**Active Wear (Vêtements quotidiens)** : utilisez ce programme pour laver les vêtements de sports tels que les maillots, les shorts, les T-shirts/hauts et autres. Ce programme permet d'éliminer la saleté du linge délicat de manière efficace avec un lavage adapté.

**Delicates/Hand Wash (Déliçats/Lavage à la main)** : textiles transparents, lingerie fine, soie et autres textiles déliçats à laver à la main. Pour de meilleurs résultats, utilisez de la lessive liquide.

**Wool (Laine)** : adapté aux lainages lavables en machine. La charge doit être inférieure à : 8 livres (3,6 kg). Pour de meilleurs résultats, il est recommandé de ne pas dépasser une charge de 1,99 kg.

- Le programme Laine lave le linge en déplaçant le tambour horizontalement afin de préserver les caractéristiques des fibres de la laine et d'éviter l'endommagement du linge. Il s'arrête ensuite un instant pour permettre au linge de tremper dans l'eau. Cette interruption du lavage avec le programme Laine est normale.
- Il est recommandé d'utiliser une lessive neutre pour éviter d'endommager le linge et améliorer les performances de lavage.



WOOLMARK  
APPAREL CARE

Le programme Laine de ce lave-linge a été approuvé par Woolmark pour le lavage des produits Woolmark lavables en machine, pour autant que ces produits soient lavés conformément aux instructions mentionnées sur l'étiquette et à celles fournies par le fabricant de ce lave-linge (M1207).

**Quick Wash (Lavage express)** : adapté aux vêtements peu sales dont vous avez besoin rapidement.

**Rinse+Spin (Rinçage+Essorage)** : utilisez ce programme pour le linge qui n'a besoin que d'un rinçage ou pour ajouter de l'adoucissant.

Cet affichage numérique est très fonctionnel. Il affiche consignes et diagnostics tout en vous informant sur l'état du programme et le temps restant.

## 2 Écran numérique

## 3 Bouton de sélection Température

Appuyez plusieurs fois sur ce bouton pour faire défiler les différentes températures disponibles.

**Extra Hot (Très chaud)** : linge très sale, tissus grand teint. Uniquement disponible avec le programme Stérilisation.

**Hot (Chaud)** : blancs et linge très sale, textiles grand teint.

**Warm (Tiède)** : textiles grand teint. Si cette température est sélectionnée pour le rinçage, seul le rinçage final sera tiède.

Les rinçages intermédiaires se feront à froid afin de limiter la consommation d'énergie.


**Eco Warm (Éco - Tiède)** : linge moyennement sale, textiles grand teint, la plupart des articles infroissables.

**Cold (Froid)** : linge très peu sale, couleurs vives.

## 4 Bouton de sélection Essorage

Appuyez sur ce bouton à plusieurs reprises pour faire défiler les différentes options d'essorage disponibles.

**Extra High (Très élevé)** : élimine un maximum d'eau du linge pendant l'essorage.


 Afin de minimiser le froissage des tissus infroissable et ne supportant pas le repassage, N'UTILISEZ PAS l'option d'essorage « Très élevé » et ne surchargez pas votre lave-linge.

**High (Élevée)** : sous-vêtements, T-shirts, jeans et cotons épais.

**Medium (Moyenne)** : jeans, tissus infroissables ou sans repassage et synthétiques.

**Low (Faible)** : articles déliçats nécessitant une vitesse d'essorage moindre.

# effectuer un lavage

	<p><b>No Spin (Sans essorage)</b> : vidange sans essorage. À utiliser pour le linge extrêmement délicat ne pouvant être essoré.</p>
<p><b>5 Bouton Souillure</b></p>	<p>Permet de sélectionner le degré de salissure/temps de lavage. (Heavy (Très sale) → ▲ → Normal (Normal) → ▼ → Light (Peu sale)) <b>Heavy (Très sale)</b> : linge très sale. ▲ <b>Normal (Normal)</b> : linge moyennement sale. Ce réglage convient à la plupart des lessives. ▼ <b>Light (Peu sale)</b> : linge peu sale.</p>
<p><b>6 Options de programme</b></p>	<p>Permet de sélectionner différentes options de programme. <b>Pre Wash (Prélavage)</b> : pour utiliser cette fonction, ajoutez de la lessive dans le bac de prélavage. Lors de la mise en marche, le lave-linge se remplit d'eau froide et de lessive, actionne la rotation du tambour, se vide, puis poursuit avec le programme de lavage sélectionné. Certains programmes ne peuvent pas être sélectionnés avec cette option.</p> <p> Vous ne pouvez pas sélectionner l'option de prélavage avec les programmes Wool (Laine), Quick Wash (Lavage express), Delicates/Hand Wash (Déliçats/Lavage main) et Rinse+Spin (Rinçage+Essorage).</p> <p><b>Extra Rinse (Rinçage plus)</b> : permet d'allonger un programme de rinçage supplémentaire à la fin du programme afin de mieux éliminer les additifs et les parfums.</p> <p><b>Extra Spin (Essorage Extra)</b> : prolonge le temps d'essorage pour éliminer davantage d'eau du linge.</p> <p><b>Signal On/Off</b> : lorsque vous activez la fonction Signal off (Signal désactivé), le voyant « Signal off [🔌] » s'allume.</p> <p><b>My Cycle (Mon cycle)</b> : permet de programmer votre cycle préféré (température, essorage, degré de salissure, option, etc.).</p> <p><b>Delay Start (Départ différé)</b> : permet de différer le départ d'un programme jusqu'à 24 heures maximum, par tranches d'une heure. L'heure affichée est celle à laquelle le lavage commencera.</p> <p><b>Pure Cycle™</b> : utilisez ce cycle pour éliminer la saleté et les bactéries du tambour. Une utilisation régulière (toutes les 40 lessives) est recommandée. Aucun produit de nettoyage ou agent de blanchiment n'est nécessaire (voir page 64).</p> <p><b>Steam (Vapeur)</b> : appuyez sur ce bouton pour utiliser la fonction de lavage vapeur. Cette option est disponible avec les programmes Normal (Normal), Heavy Duty (Grand rendement), Bedding PLUS (Lingerie PLUS), Sanitize (Stérilisation), Stain Away (Anti-tache). Pour le linge très sale et grand teint, le lavage Vapeur améliore l'élimination des taches et utilise moins d'eau (voir page 29).</p>
<p><b>7 Bouton Démarrer/Pause</b></p>	<p>Appuyez sur ce bouton pour interrompre et relancer les programmes.</p>
<p><b>8 Bouton Marche/Arrêt</b></p>	<p>Appuyez une fois sur ce bouton pour mettre le lave-linge en marche et une nouvelle fois pour l'éteindre. Si le lave-linge reste allumé pendant plus de 10 minutes sans qu'aucun bouton ne soit actionné, il s'éteint automatiquement.</p>

## Départ différé

Vous pouvez programmer votre lave-linge pour que le cycle de lavage se termine automatiquement plus tard, en choisissant un départ différé de 1 à 24 heures (par tranches d'une heure). L'heure affichée correspond à celle à laquelle le cycle de lavage se terminera.

1. Programmez manuellement ou automatiquement votre lave-linge en fonction du type de linge à laver.
2. Appuyez sur le bouton **Delay Start (Départ différé)** à plusieurs reprises jusqu'à obtenir le délai souhaité.
3. Appuyez sur le bouton **Start/Pause (Départ/Pause)**. Le voyant « Départ différé [🕒] » s'allume et l'horloge lance le compte à rebours.
4. Pour annuler la fonction Départ différé, appuyez sur le bouton **Power (Marche/Arrêt)** puis remettez le lave-linge en marche.

## Sécurité enfant

Cette fonction empêche les enfants de jouer avec le lave-linge.



Bien que la fonction Sécurité enfant soit activée, vous devez surveiller les enfants pour qu'ils ne fassent pas fonctionner le lave-linge.

### Activation de la fonction Sécurité enfant

Maintenez simultanément enfoncés les boutons **Spin (Essorage)** et **Soil Level (Degré de salissure)** pendant environ 3 secondes.

- Lorsque la fonction Sécurité enfant est activée, le hublot se verrouille et le voyant « Sécurité enfant [🔒] » s'allume.
- Si vous appuyez sur le bouton **Start/Pause (Départ/Pause)** après avoir activé la fonction Sécurité enfant, aucun bouton n'est actif sauf le bouton **Power (Marche/Arrêt)**.
- Si vous appuyez sur un bouton alors qu'ils sont inactifs, le voyant « Sécurité enfant [🔒] » clignote.

### Pause de la fonction Sécurité enfant

Lorsque le hublot est verrouillé ou si les boutons sont inactifs car la fonction Sécurité enfant est activée, vous pouvez mettre en pause la Sécurité enfant pendant 1 minute en maintenant appuyés simultanément les boutons **Spin (Essorage)** et **Degré de salissure** pendant environ 3 secondes.

- Si le mode Sécurité enfant est mis momentanément en pause, le hublot est déverrouillé pendant 1 minute pour plus de commodité. Pendant ce laps de temps, le voyant « Sécurité enfant [🔒] » clignote.
- Si le hublot est ouvert alors que la minute est écoulée, une alarme retentit pendant 2 minutes maximum.
- Si le hublot est fermé avant que ne soit écoulé ce temps, il est verrouillé et la fonction Sécurité enfant est réactivée. Si vous fermez le hublot après 2 minutes, celui-ci n'est pas automatiquement verrouillé et une alarme retentit.

### Désactivation de la fonction Sécurité enfant

Maintenez simultanément enfoncés les boutons **Spin (Essorage)** et **Soil Level (Degré de salissure)** pendant environ 6 secondes.

- Si la fonction Sécurité enfant est désactivée, le hublot est déverrouillé et le voyant « Sécurité enfant [🔒] » s'éteint.



- La fonction Sécurité enfant permet d'éviter que les enfants ou personnes handicapées ne fassent fonctionner involontairement le lave-linge et ne se blessent.
- Si un enfant entre dans le lave-linge, il risque d'être piégé et d'étouffer.



- Une fois la fonction Sécurité enfant activée, elle reste active même si la machine est mise hors tension.
- L'ouverture du hublot par la force peut entraîner des blessures du fait des dommages causés à l'appareil.



Pour ajouter du linge après activation de la fonction Sécurité enfant, vous devez d'abord l'interrompre ou la désactiver.




- Si vous voulez ouvrir le hublot de l'appareil alors que la fonction Sécurité enfant est activée :
  - Mettez en pause ou désactivez la fonction Sécurité enfant.
  - Mettez le lave-linge hors tension, puis allumez-le à nouveau.

# effectuer un lavage

## Essorage uniquement

Si vous appuyez sur le bouton **Power (Marche/Arrêt)** puis maintenez enfoncé le bouton **Spin (Essorage)** pendant 2 secondes, le temps d'essorage s'affiche sur l'écran.

Puis, appuyez plusieurs fois sur le bouton **Spin (Essorage)** pour sélectionner le niveau d'essorage requis et appuyez sur le bouton **Start/Pause (Départ/Pause)**.

 Avant d'appuyer sur le bouton Spin Only (Essorage seulement), vous pouvez sélectionner un programme à l'aide du sélecteur de programme. Si vous avez sélectionné un programme, vous pouvez sélectionner uniquement le niveau d'essorage correspondant.

## Éclairage du tambour

1. Si vous ouvrez le hublot lorsque l'appareil est sous tension, l'éclairage du tambour s'allume automatiquement.
2. Si vous fermez le hublot lorsque l'appareil est sous tension, l'éclairage du tambour s'éteint automatiquement.
3. Actionnez simultanément les boutons **Temp. (Température)** et **Spin (Essorage)** pour éteindre ou allumer l'éclairage du tambour.
4. L'éclairage du tambour s'éteint automatiquement au bout de 4 minutes.

## Linge +

Il est possible d'ajouter ou de retirer du linge après le démarrage du lavage tant que le voyant **Ajout de vêtements** est allumé. Une pression sur le bouton **Start/Pause (Départ/Pause)** permet de déverrouiller le hublot, sauf si l'eau est trop chaude ou si l'appareil contient trop d'eau. Si vous ne parvenez pas à déverrouiller le hublot et souhaitez poursuivre le cycle de lavage, fermez le hublot et appuyez sur le bouton **Start/Pause (Départ/Pause)**.

## My cycle (Mon cycle)

Permet d'activer votre programme de lavage personnalisé (température, essorage, souillure, etc.) à l'aide d'un seul bouton.

En appuyant sur le bouton **My cycle (Mon cycle)**, vous activez les réglages définis lors du précédent mode **My cycle (Mon cycle)**. Le voyant **My cycle (Mon cycle)** indique que ce mode est activé.


Vous pouvez sélectionner toutes les options en mode **My cycle (Mon cycle)** comme suit.

1. Sélectionnez le programme à l'aide de la molette de **sélection de programme**.
2. Définissez ensuite les options de votre choix.

 Voir page 72 pour connaître les options possibles pour chaque programme.

3. Puis, démarrez le mode **My cycle (Mon cycle)** en actionnant le bouton **Start/Pause (Départ/Pause)** en mode **Mon cycle**.

Le programme et les options que vous avez sélectionnés s'afficheront la prochaine fois que vous sélectionnez le mode **My cycle (Mon cycle)**.

 Vous pouvez modifier les réglages du programme **My cycle (Mon cycle)** en répétant la procédure indiquée ci-dessus.

La dernière configuration définie s'affichera la prochaine fois que vous utiliserez le programme **My cycle (Mon cycle)**.



## Vapeur

La fonction Vapeur envoie de la vapeur directement dans le tambour pour augmenter la température de lavage et optimiser l'effet de trempage, améliorant ainsi les performances de lavage.

1. Chargez le lave-linge.
2. Appuyez sur le bouton **Power (Marche/Arrêt)**.
3. Tournez la molette de **sélection de programme** et choisissez un programme vapeur. (Le programme **Vapeurs intensives** sélectionne automatiquement la fonction Vapeur.)
4. Appuyez sur le bouton **Steam (Vapeur)**.
5. Ajoutez la lessive et l'adoucissant dans les compartiments correspondants jusqu'au trait.
6. Appuyez sur le bouton **Start/Pause (Départ/Pause)**.

: le lave-linge sélectionne automatiquement les conditions de lavage optimales en pesant le linge.



La vapeur n'est pas nécessairement visible pendant les cycles Vapeur.

La vapeur n'est pas obligatoirement utilisée pendant tout le cycle de lavage vapeur.

## Smart Care (Entretien intelligent).

Cette fonction vous permet de vérifier l'état du lave-linge à l'aide d'un smartphone.

1. Pour activer la fonction Smart Care, appuyez sur le bouton **Degré de salissure** et **Steam (Vapeur)** et maintenez-le enfoncé pendant 3 secondes (et ceci dans les 10 secondes suivant la mise sous tension en appuyant sur le bouton **Power (Marche/Arrêt)**).
2. Si la fonction Smart Care est activée, le voyant situé sur la fenêtre d'affichage tourne pendant 2 ou 3 secondes puis le voyant Smart Care s'allume à l'écran.
3. Lancez l'application **Smart Care** sur votre smartphone.
4. La fonction Smart Care (Entretien intelligent) est optimisée avec Galaxy S, Galaxy S2, iPhone 4 et iPhone 4S.
5. Réglez la caméra de votre smartphone sur le panneau d'affichage du lave-linge.
6. Si la caméra du smartphone est mise au point sur le panneau d'affichage du lave-linge, le résultat est reconnu automatiquement et le type d'erreur et les mesures à prendre s'affichent sur le smartphone.
7. Si une erreur se produit plus de deux fois, entrez manuellement le code d'erreur affiché sur le panneau d'affichage du lave-linge dans l'application Smart Care.



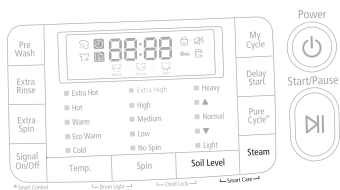
Téléchargement de l'application Smart Care

- Téléchargez l'application Samsung Smart Washer/Dryer App sur votre smartphone via Android market ou Apple App store. (Terme de recherche : lave-linge/sèche-linge intelligent Samsung)



Consignes à suivre lors de l'utilisation de Smart Care

- Si un dispositif d'éclairage (ex. : voyant ou lampe fluorescente) apparaît sur le panneau d'affichage du lave-linge, le résultat sur le panneau d'affichage peut ne pas être reconnu facilement.
- Si une erreur se produit plus de deux fois, entrez manuellement le code d'erreur affiché sur le panneau d'affichage du lave-linge dans l'application Smart Care.
- Si l'angle de la caméra du smartphone et du panneau d'affichage du lave-linge est incorrect, l'erreur peut ne pas être reconnue correctement. Essayez de maintenir le smartphone sur un angle vers le panneau d'affichage comme illustré sur le schéma.



# effectuer un lavage

## Laver du linge à l'aide du sélecteur de programme

Votre nouveau lave-linge vous simplifie la tâche grâce au système de contrôle automatique « Fuzzy Control » de Samsung. Lorsque vous choisissez un programme, le lave-linge définit les options appropriées en matière de température, de temps et de vitesse de lavage.

1. Actionnez le bouton **Power (Marche/Arrêt)**.
2. Ouvrez le hublot.
3. Chargez les articles un par un dans le tambour, sans les tasser ni surcharger le lave-linge.
4. Fermez le hublot.
5. Ajoutez la lessive, l'adoucissant et le liquide de pré-lavage (si nécessaire) dans les bacs correspondants.



Le pré-lavage est disponible uniquement avec les programmes Normal, Perm Press (Repassage facile), Sanitize (Stérilisation), Bedding PLUS (Lingerie PLUS), Deep Steam (Vapeurs Prof.) et Heavy Duty (Grand rendement). Effectuez un cycle de pré-lavage uniquement si le linge à laver est très sale.

6. Utilisez le Sélecteur de programme pour sélectionner le programme approprié en fonction du type de linge : Normal, Heavy Duty (Grand rendement), Perm Press (Repassage facile), Sanitize (Stérilisation), Bedding PLUS (Lingerie PLUS), Deep Steam (Vapeurs Prof.), Eco Cold (Éco froid), Stain Away (Anti-tache), Active Wear (Vêtements quotidiens), Delicates/Hand Wash (Déliçats/Lavage main), Wool (Laine), Quick Wash (Lavage express), Rinse+Spin (Rinçage + Essorages) et Spin Only (Essorage uniquement). Le voyant correspondant au programme sélectionné s'allume sur le panneau de commande.
7. À ce stade, vous pouvez sélectionner la température de lavage, le nombre de cycles de rinçage, la vitesse d'essorage et l'heure du départ différé en appuyant sur le bouton d'option correspondant.
8. Appuyez sur le bouton Start/Pause (Démarrer/Pause) du sélecteur de programme pour démarrer le lavage. L'indicateur de progression s'allume et le temps de lavage restant apparaît à l'écran.

## Option Pause

1. Au cours des 5 premières minutes d'une lessive, il vous est possible d'ajouter/enlever du linge à/de la machine.
2. Appuyez sur la touche Start/Pause (Départ/Pause) pour déverrouiller le hublot.
3. Le hublot est bloqué si l'eau est trop CHAUDE ou son niveau trop ÉLEVÉ.
4. Après avoir refermé le hublot, appuyez sur le bouton Start/Pause (Départ/Pause) pour redémarrer le cycle de lavage.

Lorsque le cycle est terminé :

À la fin du programme, le lave-linge s'arrête automatiquement.

1. Ouvrez le hublot.
2. Sortez le linge.

## RÉGLAGE DE SMART CONTROL

Connectez un routeur câblé/sans fil et le lave-linge via une connexion sans fil, et connectez-vous à [www.samsungsmartappliance.com](http://www.samsungsmartappliance.com) et enregistrez le lave-linge au service Smart Control.

 Cet appareil ne contient pas de routeur sans fil.

### Configuration du routeur câblé/sans fil

- Cet appareil prend en charge le protocole DHCP (protocole de configuration de l'hôte dynamique). Par conséquent, si un utilisateur souhaite utiliser un routeur câblé/sans fil, la fonction serveur DHCP de ce routeur doit être activée.
- Réglez le canal pour la connexion du routeur câblé/sans fil à un canal qui n'est pas utilisé.
- Ce lave-linge/sèche-linge ne prend en charge que les modes OPEN, WPA/TKIP et WPA2/AES. Si le routeur sans fil est réglé sur un mode différent de ces trois modes, le lave-linge/sèche-linge peut ne pas s'y connecter. Nous vous recommandons d'utiliser WPA2/AES pour 802.11n.
- La qualité du réseau sans fil peut être affectée par l'environnement ambiant.
- Si votre fournisseur de service Internet a enregistré et fixé l'adresse MAC (numéro d'identification unique d'un périphérique) de l'ordinateur ou du modem de l'utilisateur, vous pouvez ne pas être en mesure de connecter le lave-linge à Internet. Veuillez demander à votre fournisseur de service Internet les procédures pour connecter à Internet un périphérique (lave-linge par exemple) autre qu'un ordinateur. Si votre fournisseur de service Internet demande un identifiant et un mot de passe pour vous connecter à Internet, vous pouvez ne pas être en mesure de connecter le lave-linge à Internet. Vous devez dans ce cas entrer l'identifiant et le mot de passe pour vous connecter à Internet.

Vous pouvez ne pas être en mesure de vous connecter à Internet en raison d'un pare-feu. Dans ce cas, demandez assistance à votre fournisseur de service Internet. Si vous ne pouvez pas connecter le lave-linge à Internet même après avoir contacté votre fournisseur de service, contactez le revendeur ou le centre de service Samsung Electronics.

### Vérification avant installation

- Concernant les procédures d'installation d'un routeur câblé/sans fil, référez-vous au manuel d'utilisation du routeur correspondant.
- Les lave-linge Samsung prennent uniquement en charge les Wi-Fi 2,4 GHz.
- Le lave-linge/sèche-linge prend en charge la norme de communication sans fil IEEE802.11 b/g/n (2,4 GHz).
- Un routeur sans fil certifié dispose d'un logo CERTIFIÉ Wi-Fi sur son emballage ou le manuel d'utilisation.

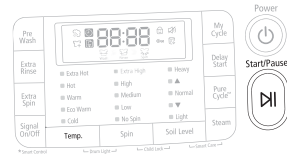


# effectuer un lavage

## Connexion au réseau en utilisant le réglage WPS

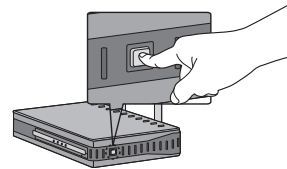
- Les lave-linge Samsung utilisent la carte de circuit imprimé comme type WPS. Vérifiez si le routeur câblé/sans fil actuel prend en charge Wi-Fi Protected Setup™(WPS).
- Vérifiez si le dispositif de partage câblé/sans fil possède un bouton WPS.

1. Appuyez et maintenez simultanément les boutons **Temp. (Température)** et **Start/Pause (Départ/Pause)** durant 5 secondes.
2. Tournez le **Sélecteur de programme** jusqu'à ce que « UP » s'affiche sur l'écran et appuyez sur le bouton **Start/Pause (Départ/Pause)**.



- Si la connexion n'est pas établie dans les 5 minutes, « FUP » s'affiche sur l'écran.

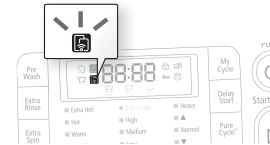
3. Appuyez et maintenez le bouton **WPS** du routeur câblé/sans fil qui sera connecté au lave-linge durant 120 secondes maximum pour lancer la fonction WPS du routeur câblé/sans fil. Si la fonction WPS est activée, le routeur câblé/sans fil rassemble les informations nécessaires du lave-linge et celui-ci est automatiquement connecté à Internet via le routeur câblé/sans fil.



- La manière d'utiliser la fonction WPS du routeur câblé/sans fil peut différer selon son fabricant. Référez-vous au manuel d'utilisation du routeur câblé/sans fil correspondant.
- Même après avoir terminé la configuration WPS, un certain temps peut s'avérer nécessaire avant l'établissement réel de la connexion pour attribuer l'adresse IP via le protocole DHCP (jusqu'à 5 minutes).

- Notez que si vous utilisez un routeur câblé/sans fil qui n'est pas certifié WPS, le lave-linge peut ne pas être connecté via le Wi-Fi ou un périphérique qui a été connecté au routeur câblé/sans fil peut être déconnecté.
- Veuillez noter que pour certains routeurs câblés/sans fil, si vous appuyez et maintenez le bouton WPS un certain temps, les réglages du routeur câblé/sans fil peuvent être réinitialisés.



4. Si le lave-linge et le routeur câblé/sans fil sont correctement connectés, le voyant  clignote sur l'écran durant 30 secondes.
5. Appuyez sur le bouton **Smart Control** pour terminer la configuration de la connexion Smart Control. Lorsque la configuration s'est terminée normalement, le voyant  clignote sur l'écran accompagné d'un signal sonore.



- Si vous appuyez sur le bouton **Smart Control** alors que le lave-linge et le routeur câblé/sans fil ne sont pas correctement connectés, le signal sonore du bouton non valide retentit et la configuration de connexion Smart Control n'est pas terminée.

## Connexion au réseau en utilisant le réglage AP

---

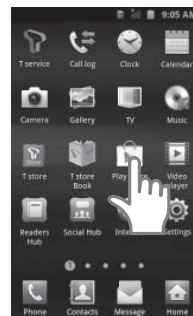
1. Appuyez et maintenez simultanément les boutons **Temp. (Température)** et **Start/Pause (Départ/Pause)** durant 5 secondes.
2. Le menu AP apparaît sur l'écran LED (DEL).
3. Si le bouton **Start/Pause (Départ/Pause)** est actionné après environ 1 minute, l'AP clignote.
  -  Si l'affichage « AP » ne clignote pas.  
Le module Wi-Fi n'étant pas prêt, essayez à nouveau après un instant.  
(Environ 1 minute est nécessaire au module Wi-Fi pour qu'il soit prêt.)
4. Vérifiez si le SMARTWASHER est affiché dans la liste présente sur l'écran de configuration Wi-Fi du mobile. S'il est présent dans la liste, passez à l'étape 5.
5. Lancez l'application, entrez **Configuration de la connexion** et appuyez sur le bouton **Départ réglages**.
6. L'application tente de se connecter au lave-linge qui est passé en mode AP.
7. Lorsque la connexion est établie, la liste AP s'affiche.
8. Sélectionnez l'AP et entrez le mot de passe.
9. Lorsque le réglage est terminé.
  -  Lorsque le réglage se termine avec succès, « oAP » s'affiche sur la DEL.
  - Lorsque le réglage se termine sur un échec, « FAP » s'affiche sur la DEL.

# effectuer un lavage

## UTILISATION DE L'APPLICATION MOBILE (ANDROID)

### Téléchargement de l'application téléphonique

1. Touchez votre téléphone et affichez le menu des applications. Puis recherchez et ouvrez l'icône « Play Store » (Lancer le magasin).




2. Une fois que « Play Store » (Lancer le magasin) a été ouverte, faites une recherche.

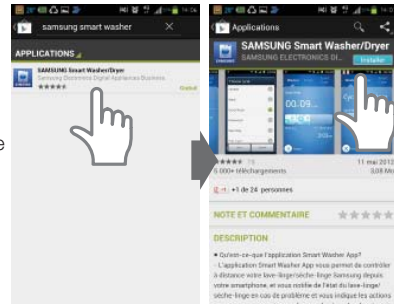


3. Une fois que la boîte de recherche apparaît, saisissez « Samsung Smart Washer » (Lave-linge intelligent Samsung).



4. Une fois que la recherche est terminée, l'application « SAMSUNG Smart Washer/Dryer » (Lave-linge/Sèche-linge intelligent SAMSUNG) s'affiche. Téléchargez cette application sur votre téléphone.

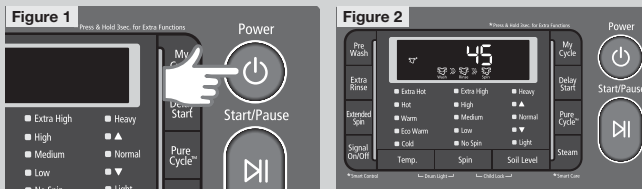
 Assurez-vous que l'application soit passée de « Free » (Vide) à « Installed » (Installée).



5. Une fois que l'application a été téléchargée sur votre téléphone, vous pourrez configurer la commande Wi-Fi du lave-linge.

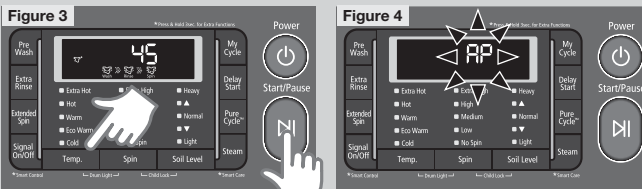


## ÉTAPE 1



Tout d'abord, appuyez sur le bouton Power (Marche/Arrêt) pour activer votre machine. Vous pouvez activer la machine sur n'importe quel cycle de lavage. (Voir les figures 1~2)

## ÉTAPE 2

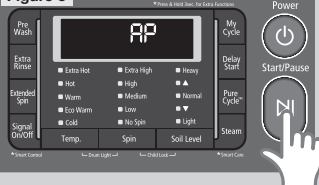


Après avoir activé la machine, appuyez simultanément sur les boutons Temp (Température) et Start/Pause (Départ/ Pause) pendant 3 secondes. Après 3 secondes, le menu « AP » apparaît sur l'écran LED (DEL). (Voir les figures 3 ~4)

# effectuer un lavage

## ÉTAPE 3

Figure 5



Après avoir fait apparaître le menu AP à l'écran LED (DEL), attendez environ 1 minute puis appuyez sur le bouton Start/Pause (Départ/Pause). Une fois que le bouton Start/Pause (Départ/Pause) a été actionné, le message « AP » affiché à l'écran commence à clignoter.

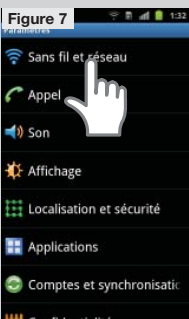
Le module Wi-Fi mettra une minute environ à être prêt. Par conséquent, si vous appuyez sur le bouton Start/Pause (Départ/Pause) et si « AP » ne clignote pas, réessayez après un moment. (Voir la figure 5).

## ÉTAPE 4

Figure 6



Figure 7



Une fois que « AP » clignote, prenez votre téléphone mobile et appuyez sur l'icône « Settings » (Paramètres). Une fois que le menu des paramètres apparaît, appuyez sur la section sans fil et réseau. (Voir les figures 5 ~7)

## ÉTAPE 5

Figure 8



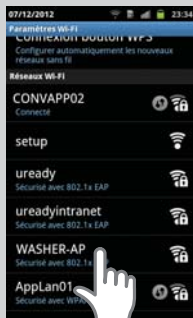
Figure 9



Après avoir sélectionné la section sans fil et réseau, sélectionnez le réglage Wi-Fi. Puis activez le Wi-Fi. (Voir les figures 8 ~9)



## ÉTAPE 6



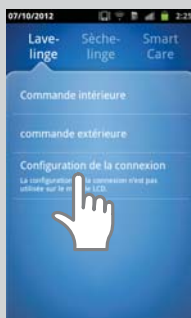
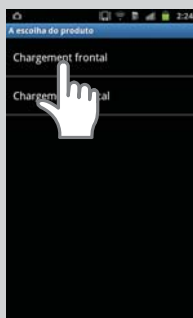
Une fois que la liste des réseaux disponibles apparaît, sélectionnez le réseau à utiliser et entrez le mot de passe si nécessaire.

## ÉTAPE 7



Une fois que vous êtes connecté au réseau sélectionné, revenez sur l'écran des applications de votre téléphone mobile. Une fois que vous avez atteint l'application des téléphones, touchez l'icône Samsung « SAMSUNG Smart Washer/Dryer » (Lave-linge/Sèche-linge intelligent SAMSUNG) ayant été téléchargé au début du processus.

## ÉTAPE 8




Après avoir ouvert l'application Samsung, sélectionnez « Front Load » (Chargement frontal) puis « Connection Setup » (Configuration de la connexion).

# effectuer un lavage

## ÉTAPE 9




Une fois que l'application mobile est ouverte, sélectionnez la touche « Setting Start » (Départ réglages).

 Le voyant Wi-Fi s'allume et s'éteint en clignotant sur le téléphone plusieurs fois.

## ÉTAPE 10



Une fois que l'unité démarre la connexion, le téléphone charge la liste des points d'accès. Lorsque la liste des points d'accès est chargée, sélectionnez le réseau.

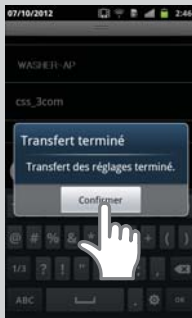
 Assurez-vous que l'application et le smartphone sont connectés au même réseau/point d'accès sans fil.

## ÉTAPE 11



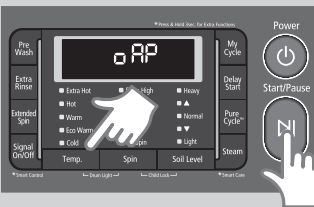
Après avoir sélectionné le réseau, entrez votre mot de passe. Une fois que vous avez entré votre mot de passe, sélectionnez « Connect » (Connecter). L'unité démarre la configuration du réseau. Ce procédé délivre les informations relatives à la connexion de l'« AP » qui est connecté du téléphone mobile vers l'appareil.

## ÉTAPE 12



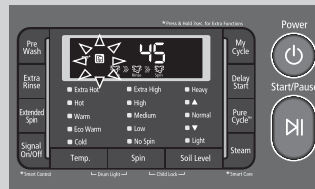
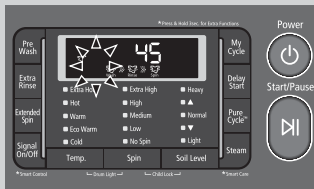
Lorsque le réglage est configuré, l'unité affiche « Transfer complete » (Transfert terminé). Lorsque le transfert est terminé, sélectionnez « Confirm » (Confirmer). Ensuite, l'unité affiche « oAP ». Le téléphone est connecté à la machine via le réseau.

## ÉTAPE 13



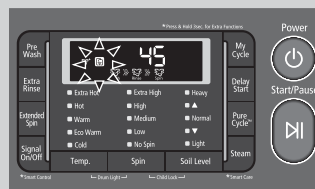
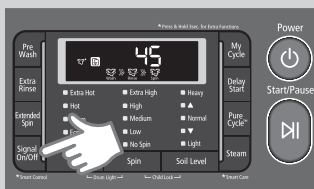
Une fois que le téléphone est connecté à la machine, appuyez simultanément sur les boutons Temp (Température) et Start/Pause (Départ/Pause) pendant 3 secondes. Après 3 secondes, le cycle de lavage d'origine s'affiche à l'écran LED (DEL).

## ÉTAPE 14



Une fois que le cycle de lavage est affiché, attendez environ 1 minute. L'icône Wi-Fi commence ainsi à clignoter.

## ÉTAPE 15



Une fois que l'icône Wi-Fi est affiché, appuyez sur « Signal » et maintenez enfoncée pendant 3 secondes. L'icône Wi-Fi s'arrête de clignoter. La machine est maintenant prête à exécuter la certification du périphérique.

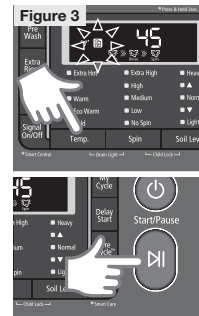
# effectuer un lavage

## Certification du périphérique

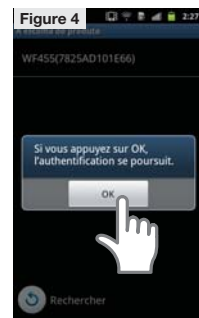
1. La « Device Certification » (Certification du périphérique) doit uniquement être exécutée avec la configuration initiale. Sélectionnez l'onglet « Indoor Control » (Commande intérieure) pour rechercher le nom du lave-linge. Une fois que le nom du lave-linge s'affiche, touchez l'onglet.



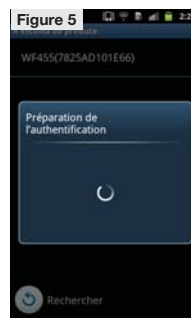
2. Vérifiez que l'icône Wi-Fi ne clignote pas. Appuyez simultanément sur les boutons Temp (Température) et Start/Pause (Départ/Pause) pendant 3 secondes. « AP » s'affiche.



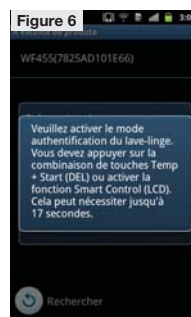
3. Après avoir touché l'onglet du nom du lave-linge, vous devez touchez l'onglet Confirm (Confirmer) pour poursuivre la certification.



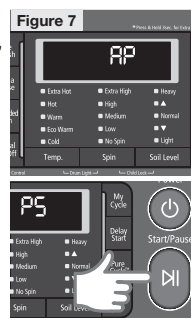
- Après avoir touché l'onglet Confirm (Confirmer), vous pouvez alors commencer à préparer la certification.



- Suivez les instructions affichées sur le téléphone pour démarrer la configuration du lave-linge.

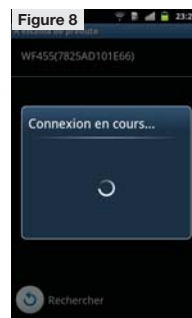




- Une fois que « AP » s'affiche, vous devez tourner le bouton en sens anti-horaire jusqu'à ce que « PS » s'affiche. Après que « PS » s'affiche, appuyez sur le bouton Start/Pause (Départ/Pause).

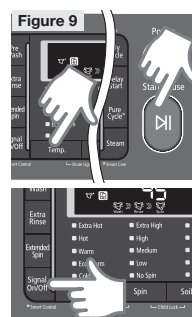


# effectuer un lavage

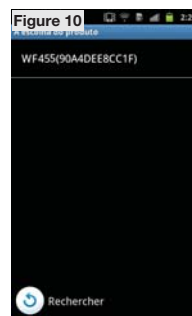
- Une fois que le bouton Start/Pause (Départ/Pause) a été actionné, « PS » commence à clignoter. Une fois qu'il commence à clignoter, le téléphone lance la connexion automatique.



- Une fois que « AP » est affiché, appuyez simultanément sur les boutons Temp (Température) et Start/Pause (Départ/Pause) pendant 3 secondes. Veuillez patienter jusqu'à ce que l'icône Smart Control Enabled (Commande intelligente activée) [  ] commence à clignoter. Lorsque l'icône Smart Control Enabled (Commande intelligente activée) commence à clignoter, appuyez sur la touche Signal On/Off (Signal activé/désactivé) et maintenez-la pendant 3 secondes afin d'activer la commande intelligente. Lorsque la commande intelligente est activée, l'icône Smart Control Enabled (Commande intelligente activée) [  ] est allumée.



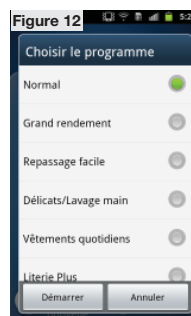
- Appuyez sur l'onglet du nom du lave-linge pour connecter au lave-linge.



10. Le lave-linge est maintenant connecté. Touchez l'onglet « Start New Wash » (Démarrer le nouveau lavage) et vous pouvez contrôler le lave-linge à partir de votre téléphone.



11. La Certification du périphérique est terminée et le lave-linge est connecté à votre smartphone.



# effectuer un lavage

## Utilisation de l'application mobile

### ÉTAPE 1



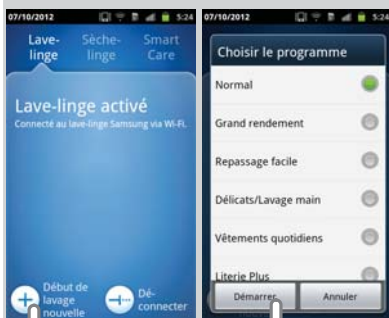
Assurez-vous que l'icône Wi-Fi ne clignote pas. Si l'icône ne clignote pas, appuyez sur le bouton Signal et maintenez-le enfoncé jusqu'à ce que l'icône arrête de clignoter. Une fois que l'icône de verrouillage de la porte est activé, l'unité est prête. Appuyez alors sur l'icône « SAMSUNG Smart Washer/Dryer » (Lave-linge/Sèche-linge intelligent SAMSUNG).

### ÉTAPE 2



Après avoir touché l'icône « SAMSUNG Smart Washer/Dryer » (Lave-linge/Sèche-linge intelligent SAMSUNG), la recherche du lave-linge démarre. Une fois que le téléphone s'est connecté au lave-linge, le nom du lave-linge, ou « MAC » apparaît. Touchez alors le nom du lave-linge.

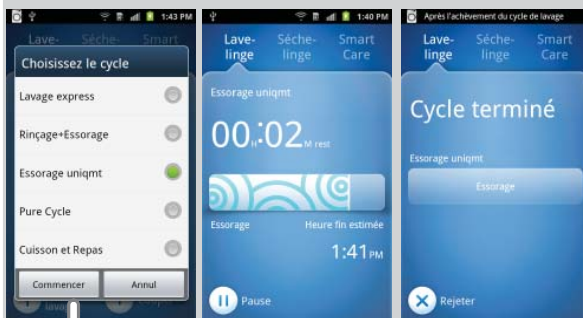
### ÉTAPE 3



Une fois que la connexion est établie, touchez l'onglet « Start New Wash » (Démarrer le nouveau lavage). L'unité doit afficher l'écran « Choose Cycle » (Choisir le programme). Une fois que l'écran Choose Cycle (Choisir le programme) s'affiche, touchez l'onglet « Start » (Départ) au côté inférieur gauche.



#### ÉTAPE 4



Appuyez alors sur le bouton « Start » (Départ) et activez le programme de lavage. Vous pouvez surveiller le programme de lavage pour contrôler l'état du programme. Une fois que le programme est terminé, le téléphone affiche « Cycle Complete » (Programme terminé).

# effectuer un lavage

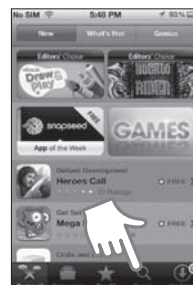
## UTILISATION DE L'APPLICATION MOBILE (IOS)

### Téléchargement de l'application téléphonique

1. Recherchez et ouvrez l'icône « App Store » (Magasin des applications).



2. Une fois que « App Store » (Magasins des applications) a été ouverte, faites une recherche.

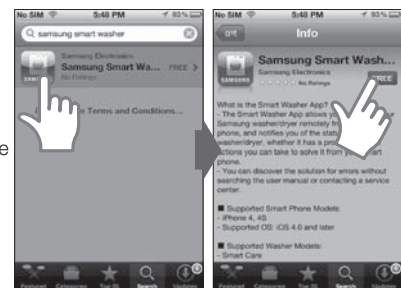


3. Une fois que la boîte de recherche apparaît, saisissez « Samsung Smart Washer » (Lave-linge intelligent Samsung).



- Une fois que la recherche est terminée, l'application « SAMSUNG Smart Washer/Dryer » (Lave-linge/Sèche-linge intelligent SAMSUNG) s'affiche. Téléchargez cette application sur votre téléphone.

Assurez-vous que l'application soit passée de « Free » (Vide) à « Installed » (Installée).



- Une fois que l'application a été téléchargée sur votre téléphone, vous pourrez configurer la commande Wi-Fi du lave-linge.



### ÉTAPE 1

**Figure 1**

**Figure 2**

Tout d'abord, appuyez sur le bouton Power (Marche/Arrêt) pour activer votre machine. Vous pouvez activer la machine sur n'importe quel cycle de lavage. (Voir les figures 1~2)

### ÉTAPE 2

**Figure 3**

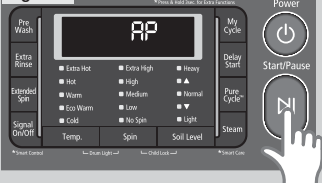
**Figure 4**

Après avoir activé la machine, appuyez simultanément sur les boutons Temp (Température) et Start/Pause (Départ/Pause) pendant 3 secondes. Après 3 secondes, le menu « AP » apparaît sur l'écran LED (DEL). (Voir les figures 3~4)

# effectuer un lavage

## ÉTAPE 3

Figure 5



Après avoir fait apparaître le menu AP à l'écran LED (DEL), attendez environ 1 minute puis appuyez sur le bouton Start/Pause (Départ/Pause). Une fois que le bouton Start/Pause (Départ/Pause) a été actionné, le message « AP » affiché à l'écran commence à clignoter.

Le module Wi-Fi mettra une minute environ à être prêt. Par conséquent, si vous appuyez sur le bouton Start/Pause (Départ/Pause) et si « AP » ne clignote pas, réessayez après un moment. (Voir la figure 5).

## ÉTAPE 4

Figure 6



Une fois que « AP » clignote, prenez votre téléphone mobile et appuyez sur l'icône « Settings » (Paramètres). Une fois que le menu des paramètres apparaît, appuyez sur l'icône Wi-Fi. (Voir les figures 5~7)

## ÉTAPE 5

Figure 8



« SMARTWASHER » (LAVE-LINGE INTELLIGENT) apparaît dans la liste Wi-Fi. Sélectionnez le SMARTWASHER (LAVE-LINGE INTELLIGENT) et entrez le mot de passe (WASHER2012 (LAVE-LINGE 2012))

La saisie doit être effectuée en majuscules.

Après avoir tapé le mot de passe, sélectionnez le bouton Join (Rejoindre). (Voir les figures 8~9)

## ÉTAPE 6



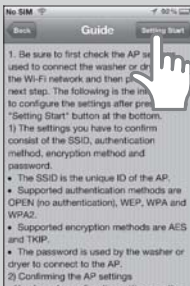
Une fois que vous êtes connectés au réseau sélectionné, revenez sur l'écran des applications de votre téléphone mobile. Une fois que vous avez atteint l'application des téléphones, touchez l'icône Samsung « SAMSUNG Smart Washer/Dryer » (Lave-linge/Sèche-linge intelligent SAMSUNG) ayant été téléchargé au début du processus.

## ÉTAPE 7



Après avoir ouvert l'application Samsung, sélectionnez « Front Load » (Chargement frontal) puis « Connection Setup » (Configuration de la connexion).

## ÉTAPE 8



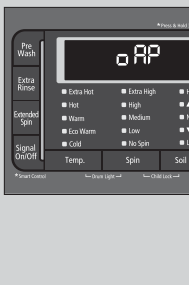
Appuyez sur « Setting Start » (Départ réglages) et entrez votre SSID, Authentication Type (Type d'authentification), Encryption Type (Type de cryptage), mot de passe du point d'accès.

Ce procédé délivre les informations relatives à la connexion de l'« AP » qui est connecté du téléphone mobile vers l'appareil.

✓ Vérifiez l'option de sécurité du routeur puis réglez à nouveau la configuration du réseau sans fil comme indiqué ci-dessous.

- sélectionnez le Mode de sécurité : WPA et Cryptage : TKIP
- sélectionnez le Mode de sécurité : WPA2 et Cryptage : AES
- reportez-vous manuel du routeur sans fil concernant l'option de sécurité du routeur sans fil.

## ÉTAPE 9

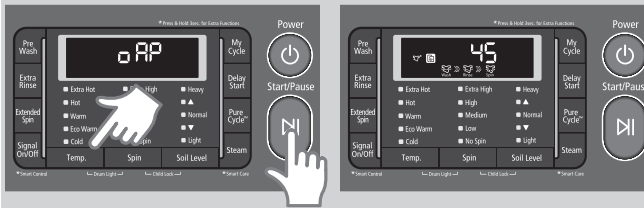


Lorsque le réglage est configuré, l'unité affiche « Transfer complete » (Transfert terminé).

Lorsque le transfert est terminé, sélectionnez « Confirm » (Confirmer). Ensuite, l'unité affiche « oAP ». Le téléphone est connecté à la machine via le réseau.

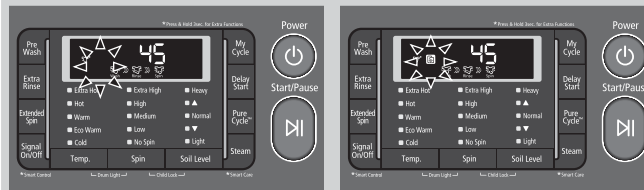
# effectuer un lavage

## ÉTAPE 10



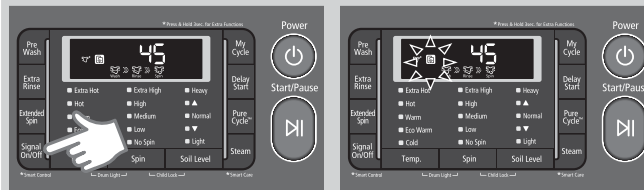
Une fois que le téléphone est connecté à la machine, appuyez simultanément sur les boutons Temp (Température) et Start/Pause (Départ/Pause) pendant 3 secondes, le cycle de lavage d'origine s'affiche à l'écran LED (DEL).

## ÉTAPE 11



Une fois que le cycle de lavage est affiché, attendez environ 1 minute. L'icône Wi-Fi commence ainsi à clignoter.

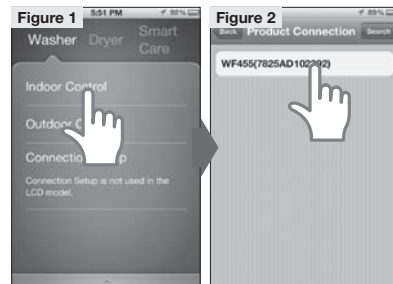
## ÉTAPE 12



Une fois que l'icône Wi-Fi est affichée, appuyez sur « Signal » et maintenez enfoncé pendant 3 secondes. L'icône Wi-Fi s'arrête de clignoter. La machine est maintenant prête à exécuter la certification du périphérique.

## Certification du périphérique

1. La « Device Certification » (Certification du périphérique) doit uniquement être exécutée avec la configuration initiale. Sélectionnez l'onglet « Indoor Control » (Commande intérieure) pour rechercher le nom du lave-linge. Une fois que le nom du lave-linge s'affiche, touchez l'onglet.



2. Vérifiez que l'icône Wi-Fi ne clignote pas. Appuyez simultanément sur les boutons Temp (Température) et Start/Pause (Départ/Pause) pendant 3 secondes. « AP » s'affiche.



3. Après avoir touché l'onglet du nom du lave-linge, vous devez touchez l'onglet Confirm (Confirmer) pour poursuivre la certification.



4. Après avoir touché l'onglet Confirm (Confirmer), vous pouvez alors commencer à préparer la certification.

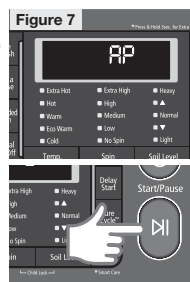


5. Suivez les instructions affichées sur le téléphone pour démarrer la configuration du lave-linge.




# effectuer un lavage

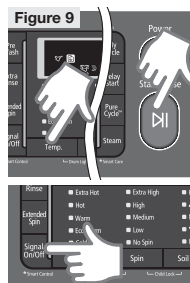
- Une fois que « AP » s'affiche, vous devez tourner le bouton en sens anti-horaire jusqu'à ce que « PS » s'affiche. Après que « PS » s'affiche, appuyez sur le bouton Start/Pause (Départ/Pause).



- Une fois que le bouton Start/Pause (Départ/Pause) a été actionné, « PS » commence à clignoter. Une fois qu'il commence à clignoter, le téléphone lance la connexion automatique.



- Une fois que « AP » est affiché, appuyez simultanément sur les boutons Temp (Température) et Start/Pause (Départ/Pause) pendant 3 secondes. Veuillez patienter jusqu'à ce que l'icône Smart Control Enabled (Commande intelligente activée) [  ] commence à clignoter. Lorsque l'icône Smart Control Enabled (Commande intelligente activée) commence à clignoter, appuyez sur la touche Signal On/Off (Signal activé/désactivé) et maintenez-la pendant 3 secondes afin d'activer la commande intelligente. Lorsque la commande intelligente est activée, l'icône Smart Control Enabled (Commande intelligente activée) [  ] est allumée.

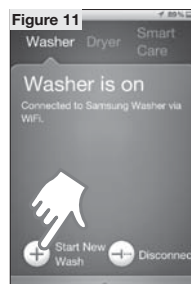


- Appuyez sur l'onglet du nom du lave-linge pour connecter au lave-linge.





10. Le lave-linge est maintenant connecté. Touchez l'onglet « Start New Wash » (Démarrer le nouveau lavage) et vous pouvez contrôler le lave-linge à partir de votre téléphone.



11. La Certification du périphérique est terminée et le lave-linge est connecté à votre smartphone.



# effectuer un lavage

## Utilisation de l'application mobile

### ÉTAPE 1



Assurez-vous que l'icône Wi-Fi ne clignote pas. Si l'icône ne clignote pas, appuyez sur le bouton Signal et maintenez-le enfoncé jusqu'à ce que l'icône arrête de clignoter. Une fois que l'icône de verrouillage de la porte est activé, l'unité est prête. Appuyez alors sur l'icône « SAMSUNG Smart Washer/Dryer » (Lave-linge/Sèche-linge intelligent SAMSUNG).

### ÉTAPE 2



Après avoir touché l'icône « SAMSUNG Smart Washer/Dryer » (Lave-linge/Sèche-linge intelligent SAMSUNG), la recherche du lave-linge démarre. Une fois que le téléphone s'est connecté au lave-linge, le nom du lave-linge, ou « MAC » apparaît. Touchez alors le nom du lave-linge.

### ÉTAPE 3



Une fois que la connexion est établie, touchez l'onglet « Start New Wash » (Démarrer le nouveau lavage). L'unité doit afficher l'écran « Choose Cycle » (Choisir le programme). Une fois que l'écran Choose Cycle (Choisir le programme) s'affiche, touchez l'onglet « Start » (Départ).

#### ÉTAPE 4

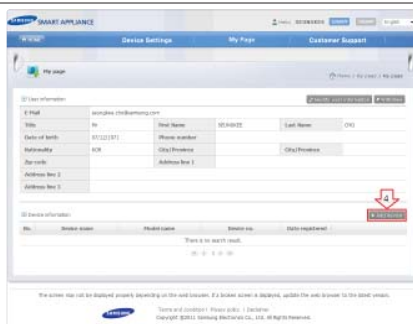


Appuyez alors sur le bouton « Start » (Départ) et activez le programme de lavage. Vous pouvez surveiller le programme de lavage pour contrôler l'état du programme. Une fois que le programme est terminé, le téléphone affiche « Cycle Complete » (Programme terminé).

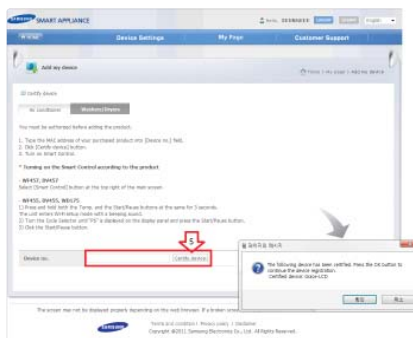
# effectuer un lavage

## Enregistrer votre lave-linge

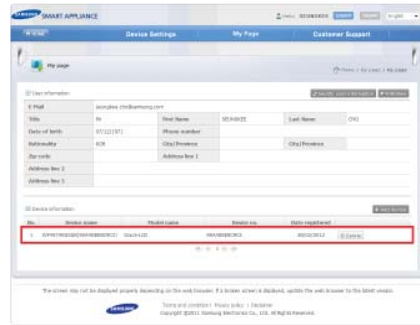
1. Accédez au site Web **Samsung Smart appliance.**  
(<http://www.samsungsmartappliance.com>)
2. Saisissez l'ID utilisateur et le mot de passe pour vous connecter.  
  
Si vous ne possédez pas de compte, appuyez sur « **Create a Samsung account (Créer un compte Samsung)** » et remplissez le formulaire pour devenir membre.
3. Sélectionnez « **My page (Ma page)** » → « **My page (Ma page)** ».
4. Sélectionnez « **Add device (Ajouter un périphérique)** ».



5. Après avoir entré l'adresse MAC à partir de l'instruction suivante.
  - 1) Appuyez et maintenez simultanément les boutons **Temp. (Température)** et **Start/Pause (Départ/Pause)** durant 3 secondes.
  - 2) Tournez le Sélecteur de programme jusqu'à ce que « Ad » s'affiche sur l'écran et appuyez sur le bouton **Start/Pause (Départ/Pause)**.
  - 3) Recherchez une adresse hexadécimale à 12 caractères, appuyez sur les boutons **Start/Pause (Départ/Pause)** pour les 2 chiffres et texte.
6. Cliquez sur « **Certify device (Certifier le périphérique)** ».
7. Appuyez et maintenez simultanément les boutons **Temp. (Température)** et **Start/Pause (Départ/Pause)** durant 3 secondes.
8. Tournez le Sélecteur de programme jusqu'à ce que **PS** s'affiche sur l'écran et appuyez sur le bouton **Start/Pause (Départ/Pause)**.
9. Lorsque la fenêtre de vérification de certification du périphérique apparaît, cliquez sur « **Ok** ».
  - Si le lave-linge que vous allez enregistrer et déjà enregistré par d'autres utilisateurs, une fenêtre apparaîtra en vous demandant si vous souhaitez supprimer l'autorité d'utilisation des utilisateurs existants ou non.



10. Lorsque l'enregistrement du lave-linge est terminé, vous pouvez vérifier le lave-linge enregistré sur la liste des informations des périphériques.



### Adresse Mac : Tableau de correspondance de l'écran

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
A	B	C	D	E	F				
A	B	C	D	E	F				

Exemple d'adresse Mac	Étiquette Mac	<b>90A4DE89B2D3</b>
	Écran	90A4DE89B2D3

# effectuer un lavage

## UTILISATION DE LA LESSIVE

Votre lave-linge est conçu pour fonctionner avec des lessives haute efficacité (HE).

- Pour de meilleurs résultats de lavage, utilisez une lessive haute efficacité telle que Tide HE, Wisk HE, Cheer HE ou Gain HE\*. Les lessives haute efficacité contiennent des agents anti-mousse chargés de réduire, voire d'éliminer la mousse. Lorsqu'il y a moins de mousse, la charge tourne plus efficacement et le lavage est optimisé.



Les lessives classiques ne sont pas recommandées. Utilisez uniquement des lessives HE.



Il est possible qu'une diminution de la quantité de lessive entraîne un lavage moins efficace. Il est important de pré-traiter les taches, de trier soigneusement le linge en fonction des couleurs et du degré de salissure et d'éviter de surcharger le lave-linge.

\* Les noms de marque sont des marques déposées de leurs fabricants respectifs.

## FONCTIONS

### Distributeur automatique

Votre lave-linge dispose de bacs séparés pour la lessive, le produit javellisant non décolorant, l'eau de Javel chlorée et l'adoucissant. Répartissez tous les additifs de lavage dans leurs bacs respectifs avant de démarrer votre lave-linge.

Le distributeur automatique DOIT TOUJOURS être refermé avant de démarrer le lave-linge.

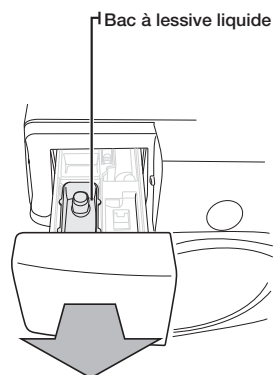
N'OUVREZ PAS le distributeur automatique lorsque votre lave-linge est en marche.

Mode d'emploi :

- Respectez toujours les quantités prescrites par le fabricant de la lessive.
- Il s'agit du compartiment réservé à la lessive qui sera expulsée dans le tambour lors du cycle de lavage principal.



Si vous utilisez une lessive en poudre, retirez le compartiment à lessive liquide du tiroir à lessive. Le lave-linge ne libérera pas de lessive en poudre depuis le bac à lessive liquide.



### Bac à lessive

1. Versez la quantité recommandée de lessive directement dans le bac à lessive avant de démarrer votre lave-linge.
2. Si vous utilisez un javellisant non décolorant, versez-le avec la lessive dans le bac à lessive.



Lorsque vous ajoutez du javellisant non décolorant à la lessive, il est préférable que les deux produits de lavage se présentent sous la même forme : poudre ou liquide.

## Bac de prélavage

Lorsque vous utilisez l'option de prélavage, vous devez ajouter de la lessive dans le bac de prélavage et celui de lessive. La lessive sera automatiquement distribuée au cours du prélavage.

- Si vous utilisez une lessive haute efficacité (HE), ajoutez 1/3 de la quantité recommandée dans le bac de prélavage et les 2/3 restants dans le bac à lessive.

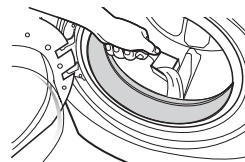
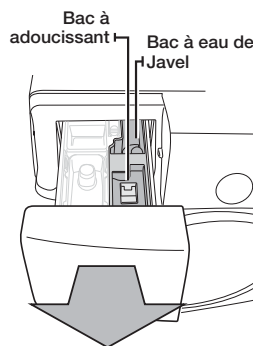
## Bac à eau de Javel

(eau de Javel chlorée liquide uniquement)

1. Ajoutez l'eau de Javel chlorée dans le bac correspondant. **NE DÉPASSEZ PAS** le trait de remplissage maximum.
2. Évitez de renverser du produit ou de trop remplir le bac.
3. Votre lave-linge libère automatiquement l'eau de Javel dans le tambour au moment opportun.
4. Celle-ci est automatiquement diluée avant d'atteindre le linge.



- Ne versez jamais d'eau de Javel chlorée directement sur le linge ou dans le tambour. Ce produit chimique puissant peut endommager et décolorer les fibres s'il n'est pas utilisé correctement.
- Si vous préférez utiliser un javellisant non décolorant sans chlore, ajoutez-le dans le bac approprié. **NE VERSEZ PAS** le javellisant non décolorant dans le bac d'eau de Javel.
- Les activateurs de lavage oxygène ou les produits javellisants non décolorants peuvent être ajoutés dans le tambour avant de placer le linge.
- Placez le linge dans le tambour uniquement après avoir confirmé que les activateurs de lavage oxygène ou les produits javellisants non décolorants ont complètement pénétré dans le trou du tambour.
- Cependant, pour utiliser simultanément la lessive en poudre et les activateurs de lavage oxygène ou les produits javellisants non décolorants en poudre, il est plus efficace de les mettre ensemble et de retirer le support de lessive liquide du compartiment à lessive.



## Bac à adoucissant

1. Versez la quantité recommandée d'adoucissant liquide dans le bac correspondant. Pour des charges plus petites, utilisez moins d'un bouchon de produit.
2. L'adoucissant doit être dilué dans de l'eau pour atteindre le trait de remplissage maximum.
3. Le distributeur libère automatiquement l'adoucissant liquide à un moment bien précis du cycle de rinçage.



- Utilisez le bac à adoucissant pour les adoucissants liquides **UNIQUEMENT**.
- N'utilisez **PAS** la boule doseuse (type Downy Ball\*) dans le bac à adoucissant de ce lave-linge. Elle ne libérera pas l'adoucissant au moment opportun. Utilisez le bac à lessive.
- Il est déconseillé d'utiliser de l'adoucissant trop épais car il risque de mal se mélanger avec l'eau.

\* Les noms de marque sont des marques déposées de leurs fabricants respectifs.

# entretien de votre lave-linge

---

## **NETTOYER L'EXTÉRIEUR**

---

Fermez les robinets d'alimentation en eau après avoir terminé la lessive de la journée afin d'empêcher tout dégât des eaux. Laissez le hublot ouvert pour permettre à l'intérieur de votre lave-linge de sécher.

Utilisez un chiffon doux pour essuyer les traces de lessive, d'agent de blanchiment ou d'autres produits sur les parois de la machine.

Conseils de nettoyage :

Panneau de commande : nettoyez-le avec un chiffon doux et humide. N'utilisez pas de poudres abrasives ni de tampons à récurer. Ne vaporisez aucun produit d'entretien directement sur le panneau de commande.

Châssis : nettoyez-le à l'eau et au savon.

## **NETTOYER L'INTÉRIEUR**

---

Nettoyez régulièrement le tambour pour enlever la poussière, la saleté, les odeurs, les moisissures ou les bactéries qui pourraient s'y être accumulées après une lessive.

Le non-respect de ces instructions peut avoir des conséquences désagréables, comme le dégagement d'odeurs désagréables ou le transfert de traces indélébiles sur le lave-linge ou le linge.

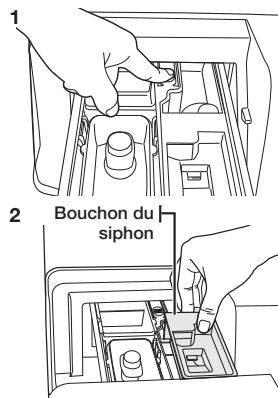
Éliminez les dépôts calcaires si besoin. Utilisez un produit adapté aux lave-linge.



## NETTOYER LES BACS

Il convient de nettoyer régulièrement le distributeur automatique afin d'en retirer les traces éventuelles de produits de lavage.

1. Sortez le support à lessive liquide du bac à lessive.
2. Retirez le bouchon du siphon des bacs à adoucissant et à eau de Javel.
3. Nettoyez les différents éléments à l'eau claire.
4. Nettoyez le compartiment du distributeur à l'aide d'une brosse souple.
5. Remettez le bouchon du siphon en place en appuyant dessus.
6. Remettez le distributeur en place.
7. Lancez un programme Rinse+Spin (Rinçage+Essorage) à vide.



## ENTREPOSAGE DE VOTRE LAVE-LINGE

Les lave-linge peuvent être endommagés si l'eau n'est pas retirée des tuyaux et des composants internes avant l'entreposage. Avant d'entreposer votre lave-linge, procédez comme suit :

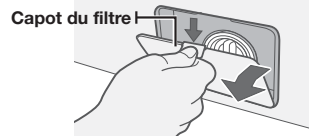
- Sélectionnez le programme Lavage express et versez de l'eau de Javel dans le distributeur automatique. Faites fonctionner le lave-linge à vide.
- Fermez les robinets d'eau et débranchez les tuyaux d'arrivée.
- Débranchez votre lave-linge de l'alimentation électrique et laissez le hublot du lave-linge ouvert pour aérer l'intérieur du tambour.
- Si votre lave-linge a été entreposé à des températures inférieures à 0 °C, attendez que l'eau gelée à l'intérieur dégèle avant de l'utiliser à nouveau.

# entretien de votre lave-linge

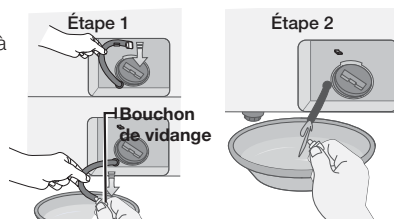
## NETTOYER LE FILTRE À IMPURETÉS

Il est recommandé de nettoyer le filtre à impuretés si l'eau ne se vidange pas bien ou si le message d'erreur « nd » s'affiche.

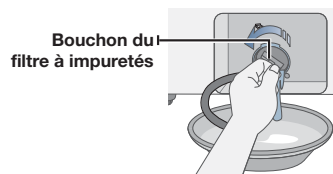
1. Ouvrez le capot du filtre en appuyant dessus, puis en tirant sur la languette plastique.



2. En maintenant le bouchon de vidange, tirez le tuyau de vidange accroché sur le guide situé à l'avant. Évitez de tirer dessus trop fort.
3. Placez un récipient sous le lave-linge pour recueillir l'eau restante. Ensuite, tenez le tuyau de vidange dans une main et de l'autre, tournez le bouchon de vidange d'urgence dans le sens inverse des aiguilles d'une montre pour le retirer du tuyau.
4. Vidangez toute l'eau.



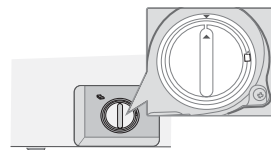
5. Retirez le bouchon du filtre à impuretés, puis ce dernier.



6. Retirez toute impureté et autre corps étranger pris dans le filtre et nettoyez ce dernier. Assurez-vous que l'hélice de la pompe de vidange située derrière le filtre n'est pas bloquée.

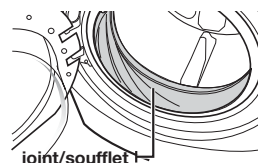


7. Une fois le filtre nettoyé, remplacez-le sur le lave-linge et refermez le bouchon. Tournez le bouchon du filtre à impuretés dans le sens des aiguilles d'une montre jusqu'à ce que le repère de celui-ci soit placé à midi, face au repère marqué sur le lave-linge.
8. Remettez en place le bouchon de vidange d'urgence sur le tuyau de vidange puis accrochez le tuyau sur son guide.
9. Remettez le capot de filtre.



## NETTOYAGE DU JOINT DU HUBLOT/DU SOUFFLET

1. Ouvrez le hublot et retirez tous les vêtements ou articles du tambour.
2. Vérifiez que le joint/soufflet gris situé entre l'ouverture du hublot et la cuve n'est pas taché. Tirez le joint/soufflet vers l'arrière pour vérifier toutes les zones situées sous celui-ci et contrôler l'absence de corps étrangers.



3. Si vous découvrez des endroits tachés sur le joint/soufflet, nettoyez-les en suivant la procédure ci-dessous.
  - a) Préparez une solution diluée en mélangeant 3/4 de tasse (177 ml) d'eau de Javel chlorée et 1 gallon (3,8 l) d'eau chaude du robinet.
  - b) Frottez la zone tachée du joint/soufflet avec un chiffon humide, imbibé de la solution diluée.
  - c) Laissez reposer 5 minutes.
  - d) Essuyez soigneusement la zone avec un chiffon sec et laissez le hublot ouvert pour que l'intérieur du lave-linge sèche.



### IMPORTANT :

- portez toujours des gants en caoutchouc pour les opérations de nettoyage prolongées.
- Reportez-vous aux instructions du fabricant de l'eau de Javel pour utiliser le produit correctement.

## PROTECTION DU CAPOT SUPÉRIEUR ET DU PANNEAU AVANT

Ne posez pas d'objets lourds (ex. : baril de lessive) ou aiguisés sur le lave-linge. Utilisez le socle prévu à cet effet ou une boîte de rangement. Ceci risquerait de rayer ou d'endommager le capot supérieur de la machine à laver.



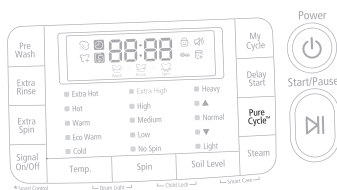
Les faces du lave-linge étant lisses et brillantes, elles sont sensibles aux rayures et aux coups. Évitez de les endommager lorsque vous utilisez la machine.

# entretien de votre lave-linge

## PURE CYCLE™

Le programme Pure Cycle est un programme de nettoyage automatique permettant d'éliminer les moisissures pouvant se former à l'intérieur du lave-linge.

1. Appuyez sur le bouton **Power (Marche/Arrêt)**.
2. Appuyez sur le bouton **Pure Cycle™**.
  - Une fois que vous avez appuyé sur le bouton Pure Cycle, la seule fonction disponible est Départ différé.
3. Appuyez sur le bouton **Start/Pause (Départ/Pause)**.
  - Si vous appuyez sur le bouton Démarrer/Pause, le programme Pure Cycle commence.

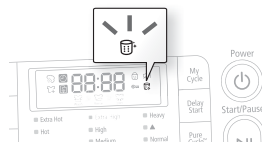


- Grâce à ce programme, vous pouvez nettoyer le tambour sans utiliser de produit de nettoyage.
- N'utilisez jamais le programme Pure Cycle si le lave-linge contient du linge. Cela risquerait d'endommager le linge ou la machine.
- **Si vous souhaitez utiliser un produit nettoyant, utilisez seulement 1/10ème de la quantité recommandée par le fabricant du produit.** (Si vous utilisez un produit nettoyant en poudre, retirez le bac à lessive liquide.)



### Fonction d'indication automatique du programme Pure Cycle

- Si le bouton « **Pure Cycle** » est allumé après un lavage, cela indique qu'un nettoyage du tambour est nécessaire. Dans ce cas, retirez le linge de la machine, allumez la machine puis nettoyez le tambour en lançant le programme Pure Cycle.
- Si vous ne lancez pas le programme Pure Cycle, le voyant « **Pure Cycle** » s'éteint, mais il se rallumera après deux lavages. Ne pas lancer le programme Pure Cycle à ce stade ne met pas en péril le bon fonctionnement du lave-linge.
- Bien que le voyant d'indication automatique du programme Pure Cycle s'affiche environ une fois par mois, il est possible que son apparition varie en fonction de la fréquence d'utilisation du lave-linge.



# dépannage

## VÉRIFIEZ LES POINTS SUIVANTS SI VOTRE LAVE-LINGE...


PROBLÈME	SOLUTION
Ne démarre pas.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Assurez-vous que le hublot est correctement fermé.</li><li>• Assurez-vous que le lave-linge est branché.</li><li>• Assurez-vous que les robinets d'eau sont ouverts.</li><li>• Assurez-vous d'avoir appuyé sur le bouton Démarrer/Pause pour démarrer votre lave-linge.</li><li>• Assurez-vous que la Sécurité enfant n'est pas activée ; reportez-vous à page 27.</li><li>• Avant que votre lave-linge ne commence à se remplir, il produit une série de cliquetis ; ces bruits signifient que l'appareil vérifie que le hublot est bien verrouillé et qu'il effectue une vidange rapide.</li><li>• Vérifiez les fusibles ou réinitialisez le disjoncteur.</li></ul>
L'eau n'arrive pas ou le débit est insuffisant.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Ouvrez les deux robinets à fond.</li><li>• Assurez-vous que le hublot est bien fermé.</li><li>• Démêlez les tuyaux d'arrivée d'eau.</li><li>• Débranchez les tuyaux et nettoyez les tamis. Les tamis des filtres des tuyaux peuvent être obstrués.</li><li>• Ouvrez et fermez le hublot, puis appuyez sur le bouton Start/Pause (Démarrer/Pause).</li></ul>
Il reste de la lessive dans le distributeur automatique à la fin du programme de lavage.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Assurez-vous que la pression d'eau est suffisante pour faire fonctionner le lave-linge.</li><li>• Assurez-vous que le sélecteur de lessive est en position haute si vous utilisez de la lessive en poudre.</li></ul>
Vibre ou est trop bruyant.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Assurez-vous que le lave-linge est installé sur une surface plane. Si la surface n'est pas plane, ajustez les pieds réglables pour mettre le lave-linge à niveau.</li><li>• Assurez-vous que les vis de transport ont été enlevées.</li><li>• Assurez-vous que le lave-linge n'est en contact avec aucun autre objet.</li><li>• Assurez-vous que la charge de linge est bien équilibrée.</li></ul>
S'arrête.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Branchez le cordon d'alimentation sur une prise électrique qui fonctionne.</li><li>• Vérifiez les fusibles ou réinitialisez le disjoncteur.</li><li>• Fermez le hublot et appuyez sur le bouton Start/Pause (Démarrer/Pause) pour démarrer votre lave-linge. Pour des raisons de sécurité, il ne tourne et n'essore pas tant que le hublot n'est pas fermé.</li><li>• Avant que votre lave-linge ne commence à se remplir, il produit une série de cliquetis ; ces bruits signifient que l'appareil vérifie que le hublot est bien verrouillé et qu'il effectue une vidange rapide.</li><li>• Le cycle peut comporter une phase de pause ou de trempage. Il se peut que la machine se remette en marche après quelques minutes.</li><li>• Vérifiez que les tamis des tuyaux d'arrivée au niveau des robinets ne sont pas obstrués. Nettoyez les tamis à intervalles réguliers.</li></ul>

# dépannage

PROBLÈME	SOLUTION
<b>La température de l'eau n'est pas correcte.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ouvrez les deux robinets à fond.</li> <li>• Vérifiez le choix de la température.</li> <li>• Assurez-vous que les tuyaux sont branchés sur les bons robinets. Rincez les canalisations d'eau.</li> <li>• Vérifiez le chauffe-eau. Il doit être réglé pour fournir de l'eau chaude à 120 °F (49 °C) minimum au niveau du robinet. Vérifiez également la capacité et le taux de récupération du chauffe-eau.</li> <li>• Débranchez les tuyaux et nettoyez les tamis. Les tamis des filtres des tuyaux peuvent être obstrués.</li> <li>• Lors du remplissage de votre lave-linge, la température de l'eau est susceptible de varier car la fonction automatique de contrôle de la température vérifie la température de l'eau entrante. Ceci est tout à fait normal.</li> <li>• Lors du remplissage du lave-linge, vous pouvez remarquer que de l'eau chaude et/ou froide passe par le distributeur alors qu'une température de lavage contraire est sélectionnée. Ceci est tout à fait normal ; ce phénomène est dû à la fonction de contrôle automatique de la température chargée d'établir la température de l'eau.</li> </ul>
<b>Le hublot est verrouillé ou ne s'ouvre pas.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Appuyez sur le bouton Démarrer/Pause pour arrêter votre lave-linge.</li> <li>• Le hublot du lave-linge reste verrouillé au cours de la phase de chauffe du programme Stérilisation.</li> <li>• Le mécanisme de verrouillage du hublot se débloque après quelques minutes.</li> </ul>
<b>Ne vidange et/ou n'essore pas.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vérifiez les fusibles ou réinitialisez le disjoncteur.</li> <li>• Démêlez les tuyaux de vidange. Vérifiez que les tuyaux ne sont pas emmêlés. Si la vidange ne s'effectue pas, appelez le service de dépannage.</li> <li>• Fermez le hublot et appuyez sur le bouton Démarrer/Pause. Pour des raisons de sécurité, le lave-linge ne tourne et n'essore pas tant que le hublot n'est pas fermé.</li> <li>• Assurez-vous que le filtre à impuretés n'est pas bouché.</li> </ul>
<b>Le linge n'est pas assez essoré à la fin du programme.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Utilisez la vitesse de l'essorage Élevé ou Très élevé.</li> <li>• Utilisez une lessive haute efficacité pour réduire la production de mousse.</li> <li>• La charge n'est pas assez importante. De très petites charges (un ou deux articles) risquent de mal se répartir et donc de mal être essorées.</li> </ul>
<b>Présente une fuite d'eau.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Assurez-vous que le hublot est correctement fermé.</li> <li>• Vérifiez que tous les raccordements des tuyaux sont bien serrés.</li> <li>• Assurez-vous que l'extrémité du tuyau de vidange est bien insérée et fixée au système de vidange.</li> <li>• Évitez toute surcharge.</li> <li>• Utilisez une lessive haute efficacité pour empêcher la surproduction de mousse.</li> </ul>
<b>Produit trop de mousse.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Utilisez une lessive haute efficacité pour empêcher la surproduction de mousse.</li> <li>• Réduisez la quantité de lessive pour les lavages à l'eau douce et pour le linge peu et très peu sale.</li> <li>• Il est VIVEMENT conseillé d'utiliser une lessive haute efficacité.</li> </ul>
<b>Dégage une odeur.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• De la mousse trop importante s'accumule dans les coins et recoins et peut entraîner de mauvaises odeurs.</li> <li>• Exécutez des programmes de lavage pour stériliser la machine de manière périodique. (Silver Care ou Programme de stérilisation ou Pure Cycle)</li> <li>• Nettoyez le joint du hublot (diaphragme).</li> <li>• Nettoyez l'intérieur du lave-linge après avoir terminé le programme total.</li> </ul>

## CODES D'ERREUR

Des codes d'erreur peuvent s'afficher pour vous indiquer le problème rencontré par le lave-linge.

CODE D'ERREUR	SIGNIFICATION ET SOLUTION
dc	Une charge non-équilibrée qui empêche votre lave-linge d'essorer. Rééquilibrez la charge et appuyez sur le bouton Start/Pause (Départ/Pause).
dS	Le hublot est ouvert lors du fonctionnement du lave-linge. Fermez complètement le hublot et relancez le programme. Si le code réapparaît, appelez le service de dépannage.
FL	Le verrouillage du hublot n'a pas eu lieu. Fermez complètement le hublot et relancez le programme. Si le code réapparaît, appelez le service de dépannage.
Hr	Problème de contrôle de la température de l'eau. (Problème de contrôle de chauffe) Appelez le service de dépannage.
LE	Le remplissage en eau du lave-linge n'est pas suffisant. Appelez le service de dépannage.
LO	Le hublot ne se déverrouille pas. Assurez-vous que le hublot est correctement fermé. Appuyez sur le bouton Power (Marche/Arrêt) pour éteindre le lave-linge, puis rallumez-le. Si le code réapparaît, appelez le service de dépannage.
nd	Votre lave-linge ne vidange pas. Cela peut également signifier que l'appareil a détecté une petite obstruction lors de la vidange. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Éteignez l'appareil pendant 10 secondes et rallumez-le.</li> <li>2. Sélectionnez le programme Essorage seulement.</li> <li>3. Appuyez sur le bouton Départ/Pause pour vidanger l'eau.</li> </ol> Si le problème persiste, appelez le service de dépannage.
nF	Le lave-linge ne se remplit pas. Assurez-vous que les robinets d'eau sont complètement ouverts. Vérifiez que les tuyaux ne sont pas emmêlés. Vérifiez les tamis d'arrivée des tuyaux de remplissage. Si vous utilisez un système anti-inondation, débranchez-le et reliez les tuyaux d'arrivée d'eau directement à l'appareil. Vérifiez que le tuyau d'arrivée d'eau chaude est connecté. Vous devez raccorder le tuyau d'eau chaude car de l'eau chaude est fournie par la fonction de contrôle automatique de la température si la température de l'eau froide est inférieure à 59°F.  Lorsque le lave-linge affiche « nF », cela signifie que le cycle de vidange est en cours pendant environ 3 minutes. À ce moment, le bouton <b>Power (Marche/Arrêt)</b> est indisponible.
nF1	Le tuyau d'eau chaude/d'eau froide n'a pas été raccordé correctement. Veuillez procéder au raccordement correct du tuyau.
OE	Une erreur a été détectée sur le capteur de niveau d'eau. Appelez le service de dépannage.

# dépannage

CODE D'ERREUR	SIGNIFICATION ET SOLUTION
1E	Le capteur de niveau d'eau ne fonctionne pas correctement. Appelez le service de dépannage.
E2	Une touche bloquée. Appelez le service de dépannage.
tE	Problème au niveau du capteur de température. Relancez le programme. Si le code réapparaît, appelez le service de dépannage.
3E	Un problème moteur. Relancez le programme. Si le code réapparaît, appelez le service de dépannage.
2E	Tension élevée/basse détectée. Relancez le programme. Si le code réapparaît, appelez le service de dépannage.
AE	Une erreur de communication entre le SUB (Capteur) PBA et le MAIN PBA Appelez le service de dépannage.
AE4	Une erreur de communication entre la WIFI PBA et la MAIN PBA (Cartes de circuit imprimé WIFI et Principale) Appelez le service de dépannage.
AE3	Une erreur de communication entre le DR Module et la MAIN PBA (Module DR et Carte de circuit imprimé Principale) Appelez le service de dépannage.
AE5	Une erreur de communication entre la LCD PBA et la MAIN PBA (Cartes de circuit imprimé LCD et Principale) Appelez le service de dépannage.
8E	Problème au niveau du capteur MEMS. Appelez le service de dépannage.
SF1 SF2 SF3	Une erreur système Appelez le service de dépannage.
SUDS	Trop de mousse est détectée au cours du cycle de lavage. L'appareil est mis en attente jusqu'à élimination de la mousse. Ensuite l'appareil fonctionnera à nouveau. Une fois le lavage terminé, les codes « End » et « SUDS » clignotent alternativement.

Pour tout autre code non répertorié ici, appelez le 1-800-726-7864 (1-800-SAMSUNG)



## QUESTIONS ET RÉPONSES SUR LA CONFIGURATION DU RÉSEAU




































QUESTION	RÉPONSE
Le lave-linge ou le sèche-linge est introuvable dans l'application smartphone.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vérifiez la connexion de l'alimentation du routeur.</li> <li>• Vérifiez si le smartphone est connecté avec le Wi-Fi.</li> <li>• Vérifiez si la fonction Wi-Fi du lave-linge ou du sèche-linge est activée.</li> <li>• Pour rafraîchir l'écran, appuyez sur « Configure (Configurer) » à nouveau.</li> <li>• Si le routeur est installé trop loin du lave-linge ou du sèche-linge, la puissance des signaux Wi-Fi peut être affaiblie. Dans ce cas, rapprochez le routeur du lave-linge ou du sèche-linge.</li> </ul>
L'AP est introuvable sur le lave-linge ou le sèche-linge.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vérifiez la connexion de l'alimentation du routeur.</li> <li>• Vérifiez si la fonction Wi-Fi du lave-linge ou du sèche-linge est activée.</li> <li>• Pour rafraîchir l'écran, appuyez sur « Configure (Configurer) » à nouveau.</li> <li>• Si le routeur est installé trop loin du lave-linge ou du sèche-linge, la puissance des signaux Wi-Fi peut être affaiblie. Dans ce cas, rapprochez le routeur du lave-linge ou du sèche-linge. Assurez-vous que le nombre de barres de l'antenne affiché est au moins de 3.</li> <li>• Si la puissance du signal sans fil du routeur est faible, le lave-linge ou le sèche-linge peut ne pas apparaître dans la liste des périphériques de l'APP. Veillez à utiliser un routeur à haute performance pour utiliser un réseau sans fil stable.</li> </ul>
Il y a plusieurs lave-linge ou sèche-linge dans l'habitation. Dois-je installer un AP pour chacun d'entre eux ?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vous pouvez installer un seul routeur.</li> <li>• Si vous souhaitez un routeur pour chaque lave-linge et sèche-linge, sélectionnez le routeur correspondant à chacun des appareils dans l'application « Smart Washer ».</li> <li>• Lorsque lave-linge et sèche-linge sont installés, ils peuvent être commandés via un seul routeur.</li> </ul>
Quel AP est le meilleur ?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Le lave-linge ou le sèche-linge étant commandé via le routeur de l'intérieur ou de l'extérieur de l'habitation, un routeur de haute performance est recommandé.</li> <li>• Veillez à utiliser un routeur disposant du logo certifié WiFi.</li> <li>• Un routeur avec deux antennes ou plus fournissant de meilleures performances, achetez et utilisez ce type de routeur.</li> </ul>
Comment puis-je vérifier si l'AP est hors d'usage ?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Connectez le routeur à un smartphone et vérifiez si vous pouvez vous connecter à Internet. Si vous ne pouvez pas vous connecter, le routeur est normal.</li> <li>• Vérifiez si la DEL du routeur clignote. Si toutes les DEL sont éteintes, cela signifie que l'alimentation est coupée.</li> <li>• Si le routeur ne semble pas fonctionner correctement, consultez le service après-vente.</li> </ul>
Le client ne possède pas de PC. Peut-il utiliser la fonction de commande intérieure et extérieure ?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• S'il est possible d'accéder à Internet depuis l'intérieur de l'habitation, la fonction est disponible. Vous devez cependant vous inscrire sur le site Web et enregistrer l'appareil.</li> </ul>

# dépannage

QUESTION	RÉPONSE
Combien d'utilisateurs peuvent commander un lave-linge ou un sèche-linge ?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Plusieurs utilisateurs peuvent commander le lave-linge ou le sèche-linge uniquement si l'application « Smart Washer » est authentifiée.</li></ul>
Quel est l'emplacement correct pour installer un lave-linge ou un sèche-linge ?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Un lave-linge ou un sèche-linge étant lourd et connecté à l'arrivée d'eau, il doit être installé dans un lieu compatible. Installer l'AP à proximité du lave-linge ou du sèche-linge est recommandé. Vous pouvez vérifier la puissance des signaux via l'écran de configuration du lave-linge ou du sèche-linge ou d'un smartphone.</li><li>• La performance étant sérieusement affectée par une porte ou une paroi métallique, installez l'appareil dans un lieu ouvert. Si une porte est présente en face de l'appareil installé, ouvrez-la lorsque vous utilisez l'appareil.</li><li>• Ne placez pas d'objet en acier ou en verre en face de l'écran LCD situé en façade du lave-linge car il bloquera le signal radio.</li><li>• Notez que le signal radio peut être affaibli ou interférer et la communication avec le smartphone peut échouer lorsqu'un four micro-ondes est utilisé dans l'habitation.</li><li>• Installez le lave-linge ou le sèche-linge de sorte que la façade de l'appareil soit orientée vers l'AP si possible.</li></ul>
Comment puis-je connecter le lave-linge ou le sèche-linge à un smartphone de manière stable ?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Lorsque la puissance du signal qui est affichée sur l'écran LCD du lave-linge ou du sèche-linge est faible, la commande peut échouer. Vérifiez la marque comme suit ou mesurez la puissance du signal.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Au minimum trois barres d'antenne doivent être affichées sur l'écran LCD du lave-linge ou du sèche-linge.</li><li>• Au minimum trois barres d'antenne doivent être affichées pour la connexion Wi-Fi sur le smartphone.</li><li>• Lorsque la puissance des signaux est mesurée avec une application smartphone qui indique la puissance des signaux Wi-Fi, celle-ci doit être supérieure à 65 dBm. (Par ex. -60 dBm et -50 dBm sont supérieurs à -65 dBm.)</li></ul></li></ul>
Que dois-je faire lorsque le nombre de barres d'antenne affiché sur l'écran LCD du lave-linge ou du sèche-linge est de 1 ?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Lorsque la puissance du signal qui est affichée sur l'écran LCD du lave-linge ou du sèche-linge est faible, la commande peut échouer. Dans ce cas, prenez les mesures suivantes pour un fonctionnement normal.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Approchez l'AP plus près du lave-linge ou du sèche-linge. (Au minimum 3 barres d'antenne doivent être affichées dans la configuration réseau du lave-linge pour un fonctionnement correct.)</li><li>• Un AP ancien pouvant délivrer des performances inférieures, utilisez un neuf si possible.</li><li>• Relevez l'antenne de l'AP si possible afin que le signal radio se propage plus facilement.</li></ul></li></ul>

## TABLEAU DES SYMBOLES TEXTILES

Les symboles suivants fournissent des conseils d'entretien des vêtements. Les étiquettes d'entretien des vêtements incluent des symboles relatifs au lavage, au blanchiment, au séchage, au repassage et au nettoyage à sec, le cas échéant. L'utilisation de ces symboles garantit la cohérence des informations entre les fabricants de vêtements (articles domestiques ou importés). Respectez ces symboles d'entretien afin d'optimiser la durée de vie de votre linge et d'éviter les problèmes de lavage.

Lavage		Consignes spéciales		Symboles de nettoyage	
	Normal		Séchage en suspension		Ne pas laver
	Infroissable / Anti-froissement		Séchage sans essorage		Ne pas tordre
	Délicat		Séchage à plat		Agent de blanchiment interdit
	Lavage main	<b>Séchage</b>			Pas de séchage machine
<b>Température de l'eau**</b>			Élevée		Pas de vapeur (ajoutée au fer à repasser)
	Chaude		Moyenne		Pas de repassage
	Tiède		Basse	<b>Nettoyage à sec autorisé</b>	
	Froide		Toutes températures		Nettoyage à sec autorisé
<b>Agent de blanchiment</b>			Pas de séchage		Nettoyage à sec interdit
	Tout type d'agent de blanchiment autorisé (si nécessaire)	<b>Température fer ou vapeur</b>			Séchage en suspension
	Non chloré (non décolorant) Agent de blanchiment (si nécessaire)		Élevée		Séchage sans essorage
	Programme de séchage machine		Moyenne		Séchage à plat
<b>Normal</b>			Basse		Lainages lavables en machine. La charge doit être inférieure à : 8 livres (3,6 kg).
	Infroissable / Anti-froissement				
	Délicat				

\*\* Les points représentent la température appropriée de l'eau de lavage. Les niveaux de températures sont : Chaude (41 à 52 °C), Tiède (29 à 41 °C) et Froide (16 à 29 °C). La température de l'eau de lavage doit être d'au moins 16 °C pour activer les agents nettoyants et obtenir un lavage efficace. Ces températures ne sont pas garanties car les températures réelles de l'eau entrant dans le lave-linge dépendent des réglages du chauffe-eau et de la température d'arrivée d'eau. Par exemple, en hiver, l'eau froide au robinet dans les États du nord peut être de l'ordre de 4° C, ce qui est trop froid pour un lavage efficace. Dans ce cas, la température de l'eau doit être réajustée en sélectionnant un réglage chaud, en ajoutant de l'eau chaude jusqu'au trait de remplissage maximum ou en utilisant l'option de chauffage du lave-linge, le cas échéant.

# annexe

## TABLEAU DES PROGRAMMES

Utilisez ce tableau afin de définir les programmes et options les mieux adaptés à votre linge.

(● : réglage usine, ○ : sélectionnable, : non disponible)

Programme	Fonctions									
	Température					Essorage				
	Très chaud	Chaud	Tiède	Tiède éco	Froid	Très élevée	Élevée	Moyenne	Basse	Sans essorage
Normal (Normal)	X	○	●	○	○	○	●	○	○	○
Heavy Duty (Grand rendement)	X	●	○	○	○	●	○	○	○	○
Perm Press (Repassage facile)	X	X	●	○	○	X	○	○	●	○
Sanitize (Stérilisation)	●	X	X	X	X	●	○	○	○	○
Bedding PLUS (Literie Plus)	X	X	●	○	○	X	X	○	●	○
Deep Steam (Vapeurs prof.)	X	●	X	X	X	○	●	○	○	○
Rinse+Spin (Rinçage + Essorage)	X	X	X	X	●	○	●	○	○	○
Quick Wash (Lavage express)	X	○	●	○	○	○	●	○	○	○
Wool (Laine)	X	X	●	○	○	X	X	X	●	○
Delicates/Hand wash (Déliçats/ Lavage main)	X	X	○	○	●	X	X	X	●	○
Stain Away (Anti-tache)	X	○	●	○	○	○	●	○	○	○
	X	X	●	○	○	X	X	○	●	○
Active Wear (Vêtements quotidiens)	x	x	●	○	○	x	x	○	●	○
Eco Cold (Éco froid)	X	X	X	X	●	○	●	○	○	○
Pure Cycle	●	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	●	X

## TABLEAU DES PROGRAMMES

Utilisez ce tableau afin de définir les programmes et options les mieux adaptés à votre linge.

(● : réglage usine, ○ : sélectionnable, : non disponible)

Programme	Fonctions					Options					
	Degré de salissure					Rinçage intensif	Essorage intensif	My Cycle (Mon cycle)	Pré-lavage	Départ différé	Vapeur
	Très fort (Fort)	Fort (▲)	Normal	Léger (▼)	Très léger (Léger)						
Normal (Normal)	○	○	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Heavy Duty (Grand rendement)	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	●	○	○
Perm Press (Repassage facile)	○	○	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×
Sanitize (Stérilisation)	○	○	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Bedding PLUS (Literie Plus)	○	○	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Deep Steam (Vapeurs prof.)	●	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	●
Rinse+Spin (Rinçage + Essorage)						○	○	○	×	○	×
Quick Wash (Lavage express)	○	○	○	○	●	○	×	○	×	○	×
Wool (Laine)	×	×	●	×	×	×	×	○	×	○	×
Delicates/Hand wash (Déliçats/ Lavage main)	○	○	●	○	○	○	×	○	×	○	×
Stain Away (Anti-tache)	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Active Wear (Vêtements quotidiens)	○	○	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×
Eco Cold (Éco froid)	×	×	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×
Pure Cycle						×	×	○	×	○	×

# annexe

## RESPECT DE L'ENVIRONNEMENT

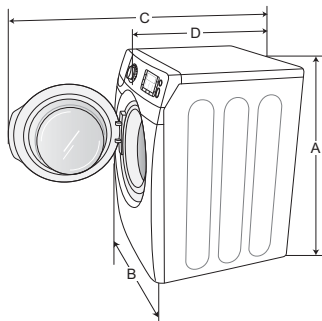
- Votre lave-linge a été fabriqué à partir de matériaux recyclables. Si vous décidez de vous en débarrasser, veuillez respecter les normes locales en matière de traitement des déchets. Coupez le cordon d'alimentation de façon à ce que l'appareil ne puisse pas être raccordé à une source électrique. Enlevez le hublot pour que des animaux et des jeunes enfants ne se retrouvent pas piégés à l'intérieur de l'appareil.
- Ne dépassez pas les quantités de lessive préconisées par le fabricant de la lessive.
- N'utilisez de produits détachants et blanchissants avant le programme de lavage qu'en cas de nécessité.
- Économisez de l'eau et de l'électricité en ne faisant tourner que des charges pleines (la charge exacte dépend du programme utilisé).

## DÉCLARATION DE CONFORMITÉ

Cet appareil est conforme à la norme UL2157.

## CARACTÉRISTIQUES

TYPE	LAVE-LINGE À CHARGEMENT FRONTAL	
DIMENSIONS	Mesure	Pouces (mm)
	A. Hauteur totale	38,7" (984)
	B. Largeur	27" (686)
	C. Profondeur, hublot ouvert à 90°	51,2"(1300)
D. Profondeur	34,1"(865)	



<b>PRESSION DE L'EAU</b>	20 à 116 psi (137 à 800 kPa)		
<b>POIDS</b>	105 kg (231,5 lb)		
<b>PUISSANCE DE CHAUFFE</b>	900 W		
<b>CONSUMMATION</b>	LAVAGE	120 V	200 W
	LAVAGE ET CHAUFFAGE	120 V	1150 W
	ESSORAGE	120 V	550 W
	VIDANGE	120 V	80 W
<b>VITESSE D'ESSORAGE</b>	WF455ARG***	1300 tr/min	

## OPEN SOURCE ANNOUNCEMENT

---

The software included in this product contains copyrighted software that is licensed under the GPL/LGPL. You may obtain the complete Corresponding Source code from us for a period of three years after our last shipment of this product by sending email to:

oss.request@samsung.com

If you want to obtain the complete Corresponding Source code in the physical medium such as CD-ROM, the cost of physically performing source distribution may be charged.

This offer is valid to anyone in receipt of this information.

### GPL Software:

Bridge-Utils, BusyBox, DNRD, dosfstools, iproute2, IPTables, Linux Kernel, ntpclient, Open1x, RSDK toolchain, rtl819x - Bootloader, samba, squashfs, udhcp Server-Client Package, USB-ModeSwitch, wireless-tools

### LGPL Software:

libnl-Netlink Library, Mini-XML

## GNU GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE

---

Version 2, June 1991

Copyright (C) 1989, 1991 Free Software Foundation, Inc.

51 Franklin Street, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301, USA

Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim copies of this license document, but changing it is not allowed.

### Preamble

---

The licenses for most software are designed to take away your freedom to share and change it. By contrast, the GNU General Public License is intended to guarantee your freedom to share and change free software--to make sure the software is free for all its users. This General Public License applies to most of the Free Software Foundation's software and to any other program whose authors commit to using it. (Some other Free Software Foundation software is covered by the GNU Lesser General Public License instead.)

You can apply it to your programs, too.

When we speak of free software, we are referring to freedom, not price. Our General Public Licenses are designed to make sure that you have the freedom to distribute copies of free software (and charge for this service if you wish), that you receive source code or can get it if you want it, that you can change the software or use pieces of it in new free programs; and that you know you can do these things.

To protect your rights, we need to make restrictions that forbid anyone to deny you these rights or to ask you to surrender the rights. These restrictions translate to certain responsibilities for you if you distribute copies of the software, or if you modify it.

For example, if you distribute copies of such a program, whether gratis or for a fee, you must give the recipients all the rights that you have. You must make sure that they, too, receive or can get the source code. And you must show them these terms so they know their rights.

We protect your rights with two steps: (1) copyright the software, and (2) offer you this license which gives you legal permission to copy, distribute and/or modify the software.

Also, for each author's protection and ours, we want to make certain that everyone understands that there is no warranty for this free software. If the software is modified by someone else and passed on, we want its recipients to know that what they have is not the original, so that any

problems introduced by others will not reflect on the original authors' reputations.

Finally, any free program is threatened constantly by software patents. We wish to avoid the danger that redistributors of a free program will individually obtain patent licenses, in effect making the program proprietary. To prevent this, we have made it clear that any patent must be licensed for everyone's free use or not licensed at all.

The precise terms and conditions for copying, distribution and modification follow.

## TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR COPYING, DISTRIBUTION AND MODIFICATION

---

1. This License applies to any program or other work which contains a notice placed by the copyright holder saying it may be distributed under the terms of this General Public License. The "Program", below, refers to any such program or work, and a "work based on the Program" means either the Program or any derivative work under copyright law: that is to say, a work containing the Program or a portion of it, either verbatim or with modifications and/or translated into another language. (Hereinafter, translation is included without limitation in the term "modification".) Each licensee is addressed as "you".

Activities other than copying, distribution and modification are not covered by this License; they are outside its scope. The act of running the Program is not restricted, and the output from the Program is covered only if its contents constitute a work based on the Program (independent of having been made by running the Program). Whether that is true depends on what the Program does.

2. You may copy and distribute verbatim copies of the Program's source code as you receive it, in any medium, provided that you conspicuously and appropriately publish on each copy an appropriate copyright notice and disclaimer of warranty; keep intact all the notices that refer to this License and to the absence of any warranty; and give any other recipients of the Program a copy of this License along with the Program.

You may charge a fee for the physical act of transferring a copy, and you may at your option offer warranty protection in exchange for a fee.

3. You may modify your copy or copies of the Program or any portion of it, thus forming a work based on the Program, and copy and distribute such modifications or work under the terms of Section 1 above, provided that you also meet all of these conditions:
  - 1) You must cause the modified files to carry prominent notices stating that you changed the files and the date of any change.
  - 2) You must cause any work that you distribute or publish, that in whole or in part contains or is derived from the Program or any part thereof, to be licensed as a whole at no charge to all third parties under the terms of this License.
  - 3) If the modified program normally reads commands interactively when run, you must cause it, when started running for such interactive use in the most ordinary way, to print or display an announcement including an appropriate copyright notice and a notice that there is no warranty (or else, saying that you provide a warranty) and that users may redistribute the program under these conditions, and telling the user how to view a copy of this License. (Exception: if the Program itself is interactive but does not normally print such an announcement, your work based on the Program is not required to print an announcement.)

These requirements apply to the modified work as a whole. If identifiable sections of that work are not derived from the Program, and can be reasonably considered independent and separate works in themselves, then this License, and its terms, do not apply to those sections when you distribute them as separate works. But when you distribute the same sections as part of a whole which is a work based on the Program, the distribution of the whole must be on the terms of this License, whose permissions for other licensees extend to the entire whole, and thus to each and every part regardless of who wrote it.

Thus, it is not the intent of this section to claim rights or contest your rights to work written



entirely by you; rather, the intent is to exercise the right to control the distribution of derivative or collective works based on the Program.

In addition, mere aggregation of another work not based on the Program with the Program (or with a work based on the Program) on a volume of a storage or distribution medium does not bring the other work under the scope of this License.

4. 3. You may copy and distribute the Program (or a work based on it, under Section 2) in object code or executable form under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above provided that you also do one of the following:
- 1) Accompany it with the complete corresponding machinereadable source code, which must be distributed under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above on a medium customarily used for software interchange; or,
  - 2) Accompany it with a written offer, valid for at least three years, to give any third party, for a charge no more than your cost of physically performing source distribution, a complete machine-readable copy of the corresponding source code, to be distributed under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above on a medium customarily used for software interchange; or, c) Accompany it with the information you received as to the offer to distribute corresponding source code. (This alternative is allowed only for noncommercial distribution and only if you received the program in object code or executable form with such an offer, in accord with Subsection b above.)

The source code for a work means the preferred form of the work for making modifications to it. For an executable work, complete source code means all the source code for all modules it contains, plus any associated interface definition files, plus the scripts used to control compilation and installation of the executable. However, as a special exception, the source code distributed need not include anything that is normally distributed (in either source or binary form) with the major components (compiler, kernel, and so on) of the operating system on which the executable runs, unless that component itself accompanies the executable.

If distribution of executable or object code is made by offering access to copy from a designated place, then offering equivalent access to copy the source code from the same place counts as distribution of the source code, even though third parties are not compelled to copy the source along with the object code.

5. You may not copy, modify, sublicense, or distribute the Program except as expressly provided under this License. Any attempt otherwise to copy, modify, sublicense or distribute the Program is void, and will automatically terminate your rights under this License. However, parties who have received copies, or rights, from you under this License will not have their licenses terminated so long as such parties remain in full compliance.
6. You are not required to accept this License, since you have not signed it. However, nothing else grants you permission to modify or distribute the Program or its derivative works. These actions are prohibited by law if you do not accept this License. Therefore, by modifying or distributing the Program (or any work based on the Program), you indicate your acceptance of this License to do so, and all its terms and conditions for copying, distributing or modifying the Program or works based on it.
7. Each time you redistribute the Program (or any work based on the Program), the recipient automatically receives a license from the original licensor to copy, distribute or modify the Program subject to these terms and conditions. You may not impose any further restrictions on the recipients' exercise of the rights granted herein. You are not responsible for enforcing compliance by third parties to this License.
8. If, as a consequence of a court judgment or allegation of patent infringement or for any other reason (not limited to patent issues), conditions are imposed on you (whether by court order, agreement or otherwise) that contradict the conditions of this License, they do not excuse you from the conditions of this License. If you cannot distribute so as to satisfy simultaneously your obligations under this License and any other pertinent obligations, then

# annexe

---

as a consequence you may not distribute the Program at all. For example, if a patent license would not permit royalty-free redistribution of the Program by all those who receive copies directly or indirectly through you, then the only way you could satisfy both it and this License would be to refrain entirely from distribution of the Program.

If any portion of this section is held invalid or unenforceable under any particular circumstance, the balance of the section is intended to apply and the section as a whole is intended to apply in other circumstances.

It is not the purpose of this section to induce you to infringe any patents or other property right claims or to contest validity of any such claims; this section has the sole purpose of protecting the integrity of the free software distribution system, which is implemented by public license practices. Many people have made generous contributions to the wide range of software distributed through that system in reliance on consistent application of that system; it is up to the author/donor to decide if he or she is willing to distribute software through any other system and a licensee cannot impose that choice.

This section is intended to make thoroughly clear what is believed to be a consequence of the rest of this License.

9. If the distribution and/or use of the Program is restricted in certain countries either by patents or by copyrighted interfaces, the original copyright holder who places the Program under this License may add an explicit geographical distribution limitation excluding those countries, so that distribution is permitted only in or among countries not thus excluded. In such case, this License incorporates the limitation as if written in the body of this License.
10. The Free Software Foundation may publish revised and/or new versions of the General Public License from time to time. Such new versions will be similar in spirit to the present version, but may differ in detail to address new problems or concerns.  
Each version is given a distinguishing version number. If the Program specifies a version number of this License which applies to it and "any later version", you have the option of following the terms and conditions either of that version or of any later version published by the Free Software Foundation. If the Program does not specify a version number of this License, you may choose any version ever published by the Free Software Foundation.
11. If you wish to incorporate parts of the Program into other free programs whose distribution conditions are different, write to the author to ask for permission. For software which is copyrighted by the Free Software Foundation, write to the Free Software Foundation; we sometimes make exceptions for this. Our decision will be guided by the two goals of preserving the free status of all derivatives of our free software and of promoting the sharing and reuse of software generally.

## NO WARRANTY

---

12. BECAUSE THE PROGRAM IS LICENSED FREE OF CHARGE, THERE IS NO WARRANTY FOR THE PROGRAM, TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW. EXCEPT WHEN OTHERWISE STATED IN WRITING THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND/OR OTHER PARTIES PROVIDE THE PROGRAM "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO THE QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE OF THE PROGRAM IS WITH YOU. SHOULD THE PROGRAM PROVE DEFECTIVE, YOU ASSUME THE COST OF ALL NECESSARY SERVICING, REPAIR OR CORRECTION.
13. IN NO EVENT UNLESS REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE LAW OR AGREED TO IN WRITING WILL ANY COPYRIGHT HOLDER, OR ANY OTHER PARTY WHO MAY MODIFY AND/OR REDISTRIBUTE THE PROGRAM AS PERMITTED ABOVE, BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR DAMAGES, INCLUDING ANY GENERAL, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE PROGRAM (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO LOSS OF DATA OR DATA BEING RENDERED INACCURATE OR LOSSES SUSTAINED BY YOU OR THIRD PARTIES OR A FAILURE OF THE PROGRAM TO

OPERATE WITH ANY OTHER PROGRAMS), EVEN IF SUCH HOLDER OR OTHER PARTY HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

## END OF TERMS AND CONDITIONS

---

### How to Apply These Terms to Your New Programs

If you develop a new program, and you want it to be of the greatest possible use to the public, the best way to achieve this is to make it free software which everyone can redistribute and change under these terms.

To do so, attach the following notices to the program. It is safest to attach them to the start of each source file to most effectively convey the exclusion of warranty; and each file should have at least the "copyright" line and a pointer to where the full notice is found.

one line to give the program's name and an idea of what it does.

Copyright (C) yyyy name of author

This program is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 51 Franklin Street, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301, USA.

Also add information on how to contact you by electronic and paper mail.

If the program is interactive, make it output a short notice like this when it starts in an interactive mode:

Gnomovision version 69, Copyright (C) year name of author Gnomovision comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; for details type `show w'. This is free software, and you are welcome to redistribute it under certain conditions; type `show c' for details.

The hypothetical commands `show w' and `show c' should show the appropriate parts of the General Public License. Of course, the commands you use may be called something other than `show w' and `show c'; they could even be mouse-clicks or menu items--whatever suits your program. You should also get your employer (if you work as a programmer) or your school, if any, to sign a "copyright disclaimer" for the program, if necessary. Here is a sample; alter the names: Yoyodyne, Inc., hereby disclaims all copyright interest in the program 'Gnomovision' (which makes passes at compilers) written by James Hacker.

signature of Ty Coon, 1 April 1989

Ty Coon, President of Vice

This General Public License does not permit incorporating your program into proprietary programs. If your program is a subroutine library, you may consider it more useful to permit linking proprietary applications with the library. If this is what you want to do, use the GNU Lesser General Public License instead of this License.

## GNU LESSER GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE

---

Version 2.1, February 1999

Copyright (C) 1991, 1999 Free Software Foundation, Inc.

51 Franklin Street, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301 USA

Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim copies of this license document, but changing it is

# annexe

---

not allowed.

[This is the first released version of the Lesser GPL. It also counts as the successor of the GNU Library Public License, version 2, hence the version number 2.1.]

## Preamble

---

The licenses for most software are designed to take away your freedom to share and change it. By contrast, the GNU General Public Licenses are intended to guarantee your freedom to share and change free software--to make sure the software is free for all its users.

This license, the Lesser General Public License, applies to some specially designated software packages--typically libraries--of the Free Software Foundation and other authors who decide to use it. You can use it too, but we suggest you first think carefully about whether this license or the ordinary General Public License is the better strategy to use in any particular case, based on the explanations below.

When we speak of free software, we are referring to freedom of use, not price. Our General Public Licenses are designed to make sure that you have the freedom to distribute copies of free software (and charge for this service if you wish); that you receive source code or can get it if you want it; that you can change the software and use pieces of it in new free programs; and that you are informed that you can do these things.

To protect your rights, we need to make restrictions that forbid distributors to deny you these rights or to ask you to surrender these rights. These restrictions translate to certain responsibilities for you if you distribute copies of the library or if you modify it.

For example, if you distribute copies of the library, whether gratis or for a fee, you must give the recipients all the rights that we gave you. You must make sure that they, too, receive or can get the source code. If you link other code with the library, you must provide complete object files to the recipients, so that they can relink them with the library after making changes to the library and recompiling it. And you must show them these terms so they know their rights.

We protect your rights with a two-step method: (1) we copyright the library, and (2) we offer you this license, which gives you legal permission to copy, distribute and/or modify the library.

To protect each distributor, we want to make it very clear that there is no warranty for the free library. Also, if the library is modified by someone else and passed on, the recipients should know that what they have is not the original version, so that the original author's reputation will not be affected by problems that might be introduced by others.

Finally, software patents pose a constant threat to the existence of any free program. We wish to make sure that a company cannot effectively restrict the users of a free program by obtaining a restrictive license from a patent holder. Therefore, we insist that any patent license obtained for a version of the library must be consistent with the full freedom of use specified in this license.

Most GNU software, including some libraries, is covered by the ordinary GNU General Public License. This license, the GNU Lesser General Public License, applies to certain designated libraries, and is quite different from the ordinary General Public License. We use this license for certain libraries in order to permit linking those libraries into nonfree programs.

When a program is linked with a library, whether statically or using a shared library, the combination of the two is legally speaking a combined work, a derivative of the original library. The ordinary General Public License therefore permits such linking only if the entire combination fits its criteria of freedom. The Lesser General Public License permits more lax criteria for linking other code with the library.

We call this license the "Lesser" General Public License because it does Less to protect the user's freedom than the ordinary General Public License. It also provides other free software developers Less of an advantage over competing non-free programs. These disadvantages are the reason we use the ordinary General Public License for many libraries.

However, the Lesser license provides advantages in certain special circumstances.

For example, on rare occasions, there may be a special need to encourage the widest possible use of a certain library, so that it becomes a de-facto standard. To achieve this, non-free

programs must be allowed to use the library.

A more frequent case is that a free library does the same job as widely used non-free libraries. In this case, there is little to gain by limiting the free library to free software only, so we use the Lesser General Public License.

In other cases, permission to use a particular library in nonfree programs enables a greater number of people to use a large body of free software. For example, permission to use the GNU C Library in non-free programs enables many more people to use the whole GNU operating system, as well as its variant, the GNU/Linux operating system.

Although the Lesser General Public License is less protective of the users' freedom, it does ensure that the user of a program that is linked with the Library has the freedom and the wherewithal to run that program using a modified version of the Library.

The precise terms and conditions for copying, distribution and modification follow. Pay close attention to the difference between a "work based on the library" and a "work that uses the library". The former contains code derived from the library, whereas the latter must be combined with the library in order to run.

## TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR COPYING, DISTRIBUTION AND MODIFICATION

1. This License Agreement applies to any software library or other program which contains a notice placed by the copyright holder or other authorized party saying it may be distributed under the terms of this Lesser General Public License (also called "this License"). Each licensee is addressed as "you".

A "library" means a collection of software functions and/or data prepared so as to be conveniently linked with application programs (which use some of those functions and data) to form executables.

The "Library", below, refers to any such software library or work which has been distributed under these terms. A "work based on the Library" means either the Library or any derivative work under copyright law: that is to say, a work containing the Library or a portion of it, either verbatim or with modifications and/or translated straightforwardly into another language. (Hereinafter, translation is included without limitation in the term "modification".)

"Source code" for a work means the preferred form of the work for making modifications to it. For a library, complete source code means all the source code for all modules it contains, plus any associated interface definition files, plus the scripts used to control compilation and installation of the library.

Activities other than copying, distribution and modification are not covered by this License; they are outside its scope. The act of running a program using the Library is not restricted, and output from such a program is covered only if its contents constitute a work based on the Library (independent of the use of the Library in a tool for writing it).

Whether that is true depends on what the Library does and what the program that uses the Library does.

2. You may copy and distribute verbatim copies of the Library's complete source code as you receive it, in any medium, provided that you conspicuously and appropriately publish on each copy an appropriate copyright notice and disclaimer of warranty; keep intact all the notices that refer to this License and to the absence of any warranty; and distribute a copy of this License along with the Library.
 

You may charge a fee for the physical act of transferring a copy, and you may at your option offer warranty protection in exchange for a fee.
3. You may modify your copy or copies of the Library or any portion of it, thus forming a work based on the Library, and copy and distribute such modifications or work under the terms of Section 1 above, provided that you also meet all of these conditions:
  - 1) The modified work must itself be a software library.
  - 2) You must cause the files modified to carry prominent notices stating that you changed

# annexe

---

the files and the date of any change.

- 3) You must cause the whole of the work to be licensed at no charge to all third parties under the terms of this License.
- 4) If a facility in the modified Library refers to a function or a table of data to be supplied by an application program that uses the facility, other than as an argument passed when the facility is invoked, then you must make a good faith effort to ensure that, in the event an application does not supply such function or table, the facility still operates, and performs whatever part of its purpose remains meaningful.

(For example, a function in a library to compute square roots has a purpose that is entirely well-defined independent of the application. Therefore, Subsection 2d requires that any application-supplied function or table used by this function must be optional: if the application does not supply it, the square root function must still compute square roots.)

These requirements apply to the modified work as a whole. If identifiable sections of that work are not derived from the Library, and can be reasonably considered independent and separate works in themselves, then this License, and its terms, do not apply to those sections when you distribute them as separate works. But when you distribute the same sections as part of a whole which is a work based on the Library, the distribution of the whole must be on the terms of this License, whose permissions for other licensees extend to the entire whole, and thus to each and every part regardless of who wrote it. Thus, it is not the intent of this section to claim rights or contest your rights to work written entirely by you; rather, the intent is to exercise the right to control the distribution of derivative or collective works based on the Library. In addition, mere aggregation of another work not based on the Library with the Library (or with a work based on the Library) on a volume of a storage or distribution medium does not bring the other work under the scope of this License.

4. You may opt to apply the terms of the ordinary GNU General Public License instead of this License to a given copy of the Library. To do this, you must alter all the notices that refer to this License, so that they refer to the ordinary GNU General Public License, version 2, instead of to this License. (If a newer version than version 2 of the ordinary GNU General Public License has appeared, then you can specify that version instead if you wish.) Do not make any other change in these notices.

Once this change is made in a given copy, it is irreversible for that copy, so the ordinary GNU General Public License applies to all subsequent copies and derivative works made from that copy.

This option is useful when you wish to copy part of the code of the Library into a program that is not a library.

5. You may copy and distribute the Library (or a portion or derivative of it, under Section 2) in object code or executable form under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above provided that you accompany it with the complete corresponding machine-readable source code, which must be distributed under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above on a medium customarily used for software interchange.

If distribution of object code is made by offering access to copy from a designated place, then offering equivalent access to copy the source code from the same place satisfies the requirement to distribute the source code, even though third parties are not compelled to copy the source along with the object code.

6. A program that contains no derivative of any portion of the Library, but is designed to work with the Library by being compiled or linked with it, is called a “work that uses the Library”. Such a work, in isolation, is not a derivative work of the Library, and therefore falls outside the scope of this License.

However, linking a “work that uses the Library” with the Library creates an executable that is a derivative of the Library (because it contains portions of the Library), rather than a “work that uses the library”. The executable is therefore covered by this License. Section 6 states terms for distribution of such executables.

When a “work that uses the Library” uses material from a header file that is part of the

Library, the object code for the work may be a derivative work of the Library even though the source code is not. Whether this is true is especially significant if the work can be linked without the Library, or if the work is itself a library. The threshold for this to be true is not precisely defined by law.

If such an object file uses only numerical parameters, data structure layouts and accessors, and small macros and small inline functions (ten lines or less in length), then the use of the object file is unrestricted, regardless of whether it is legally a derivative work. (Executables containing this object code plus portions of the Library will still fall under Section 6.)

Otherwise, if the work is a derivative of the Library, you may distribute the object code for the work under the terms of Section 6. Any executables containing that work also fall under Section 6, whether or not they are linked directly with the Library itself.

7. As an exception to the Sections above, you may also combine or link a “work that uses the Library” with the Library to produce a work containing portions of the Library, and distribute that work under terms of your choice, provided that the terms permit modification of the work for the customer’s own use and reverse engineering for debugging such modifications. You must give prominent notice with each copy of the work that the Library is used in it and that the Library and its use are covered by this License. You must supply a copy of this License. If the work during execution displays copyright notices, you must include the copyright notice for the Library among them, as well as a reference directing the user to the copy of this License. Also, you must do one of these things:

- 1) Accompany the work with the complete corresponding machine-readable source code for the Library including whatever changes were used in the work (which must be distributed under Sections 1 and 2 above); and, if the work is an executable linked with the Library, with the complete machine-readable “work that uses the Library”, as object code and/or source code, so that the user can modify the Library and then relink to produce a modified executable containing the modified Library. (It is understood that the user who changes the contents of definitions files in the Library will not necessarily be able to recompile the application to use the modified definitions.)
- 2) Use a suitable shared library mechanism for linking with the Library. A suitable mechanism is one that (1) uses at run time a copy of the library already present on the user’s computer system, rather than copying library functions into the executable, and (2) will operate properly with a modified version of the library, if the user installs one, as long as the modified version is interface-compatible with the version that the work was made with.
- 3) Accompany the work with a written offer, valid for at least three years, to give the same user the materials specified in Subsection 6a, above, for a charge no more than the cost of performing this distribution.
- 4) If distribution of the work is made by offering access to copy from a designated place, offer equivalent access to copy the above specified materials from the same place.
- 5) Verify that the user has already received a copy of these materials or that you have already sent this user a copy.

For an executable, the required form of the “work that uses the Library” must include any data and utility programs needed for reproducing the executable from it. However, as a special exception, the materials to be distributed need not include anything that is normally distributed (in either source or binary form) with the major components (compiler, kernel, and so on) of the operating system on which the executable runs, unless that component itself accompanies the executable.

It may happen that this requirement contradicts the license restrictions of other proprietary libraries that do not normally accompany the operating system. Such a contradiction means you cannot use both them and the Library together in an executable that you distribute.

8. You may place library facilities that are a work based on the Library side-by-side in a single library together with other library facilities not covered by this License, and distribute such a combined library, provided that the separate distribution of the work based on the Library

# annexe

---

and of the other library facilities is otherwise permitted, and provided that you do these two things:

- 1) Accompany the combined library with a copy of the same work based on the Library, uncombined with any other library facilities. This must be distributed under the terms of the Sections above.
  - 2) Give prominent notice with the combined library of the fact that part of it is a work based on the Library, and explaining where to find the accompanying uncombined form of the same work.
9. You may not copy, modify, sublicense, link with, or distribute the Library except as expressly provided under this License. Any attempt otherwise to copy, modify, sublicense, link with, or distribute the Library is void, and will automatically terminate your rights under this License. However, parties who have received copies, or rights, from you under this License will not have their licenses terminated so long as such parties remain in full compliance.
10. You are not required to accept this License, since you have not signed it. However, nothing else grants you permission to modify or distribute the Library or its derivative works. These actions are prohibited by law if you do not accept this License. Therefore, by modifying or distributing the Library (or any work based on the Library), you indicate your acceptance of this License to do so, and all its terms and conditions for copying, distributing or modifying the Library or works based on it.
11. Each time you redistribute the Library (or any work based on the Library), the recipient automatically receives a license from the original licensor to copy, distribute, link with or modify the Library subject to these terms and conditions. You may not impose any further restrictions on the recipients' exercise of the rights granted herein. You are not responsible for enforcing compliance by third parties with this License.
12. If, as a consequence of a court judgment or allegation of patent infringement or for any other reason (not limited to patent issues), conditions are imposed on you (whether by court order, agreement or otherwise) that contradict the conditions of this License, they do not excuse you from the conditions of this License. If you cannot distribute so as to satisfy simultaneously your obligations under this License and any other pertinent obligations, then as a consequence you may not distribute the Library at all. For example, if a patent license would not permit royalty-free redistribution of the Library by all those who receive copies directly or indirectly through you, then the only way you could satisfy both it and this License would be to refrain entirely from distribution of the Library.

If any portion of this section is held invalid or unenforceable under any particular circumstance, the balance of the section is intended to apply, and the section as a whole is intended to apply in other circumstances.

It is not the purpose of this section to induce you to infringe any patents or other property right claims or to contest validity of any such claims; this section has the sole purpose of protecting the integrity of the free software distribution system which is implemented by public license practices.

Many people have made generous contributions to the wide range of software distributed through that system in reliance on consistent application of that system; it is up to the author/donor to decide if he or she is willing to distribute software through any other system and a licensee cannot impose that choice.

This section is intended to make thoroughly clear what is believed to be a consequence of the rest of this License.

13. If the distribution and/or use of the Library is restricted in certain countries either by patents or by copyrighted interfaces, the original copyright holder who places the Library under this License may add an explicit geographical distribution limitation excluding those countries, so that distribution is permitted only in or among countries not thus excluded. In such case, this License incorporates the limitation as if written in the body of this License.
14. The Free Software Foundation may publish revised and/or new versions of the Lesser General Public License from time to time. Such new versions will be similar in spirit to the



present version, but may differ in detail to address new problems or concerns. Each version is given a distinguishing version number.

If the Library specifies a version number of this License which applies to it and “any later version”, you have the option of following the terms and conditions either of that version or of any later version published by the Free Software Foundation. If the Library does not specify a license version number, you may choose any version ever published by the Free Software Foundation.

- 15.** If you wish to incorporate parts of the Library into other free programs whose distribution conditions are incompatible with these, write to the author to ask for permission. For software which is copyrighted by the Free Software Foundation, write to the Free Software Foundation; we sometimes make exceptions for this. Our decision will be guided by the two goals of preserving the free status of all derivatives of our free software and of promoting the sharing and reuse of software generally.

## NO WARRANTY

---

- 16.** BECAUSE THE LIBRARY IS LICENSED FREE OF CHARGE, THERE IS NO WARRANTY FOR THE LIBRARY, TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW. EXCEPT WHEN OTHERWISE STATED IN WRITING THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND/OR OTHER PARTIES PROVIDE THE LIBRARY “AS IS” WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO THE QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE OF THE LIBRARY IS WITH YOU. SHOULD THE LIBRARY PROVE DEFECTIVE, YOU ASSUME THE COST OF ALL NECESSARY SERVICING, REPAIR OR CORRECTION.
- 17.** IN NO EVENT UNLESS REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE LAW OR AGREED TO IN WRITING WILL ANY COPYRIGHT HOLDER, OR ANY OTHER PARTY WHO MAY MODIFY AND/OR REDISTRIBUTE THE LIBRARY AS PERMITTED ABOVE, BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR DAMAGES, INCLUDING ANY GENERAL, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE LIBRARY (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO LOSS OF DATA OR DATA BEING RENDERED INACCURATE OR LOSSES SUSTAINED BY YOU OR THIRD PARTIES OR A FAILURE OF THE LIBRARY TO OPERATE WITH ANY OTHER SOFTWARE), EVEN IF SUCH HOLDER OR OTHER PARTY HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

## END OF TERMS AND CONDITIONS

---

**How to Apply These Terms to Your New Libraries** If you develop a new library, and you want it to be of the greatest possible use to the public, we recommend making it free software that everyone can redistribute and change. You can do so by permitting redistribution under these terms (or, alternatively, under the terms of the ordinary General Public License).

To apply these terms, attach the following notices to the library. It is safest to attach them to the start of each source file to most effectively convey the exclusion of warranty; and each file should have at least the “copyright” line and a pointer to where the full notice is found.

one line to give the library’s name and an idea of what it does.

Copyright (C) year name of author

This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2.1 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU

# annexe

---

Lesser General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License along with this library; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 51 Franklin Street, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301 USA Also add information on how to contact you by electronic and paper mail. You should also get your employer (if you work as a programmer) or your school, if any, to sign a "copyright disclaimer" for the library, if necessary. Here is a sample; alter the names: Yoyodyne, Inc., hereby disclaims all copyright interest in the library 'Frob' (a library for tweaking knobs) written by James Random Hacker.

signature of Ty Coon, 1 April 1990  
Ty Coon, President of Vice  
That's all there is to it!

## BSD LICENSE

---

flex: the fast lexical analyser

Copyright (c) 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007

The Flex Project.

Copyright (c) 1990, 1997 The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.

LibNet License

Copyright (c) 1998 - 2001 Mike D. Schiffman <mike@infonexus.com>

PPP/ Debian

Copyright (c) 1989 Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. Neither the name of the <organization> nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL <COPYRIGHT HOLDER> BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

## OPENSSL

This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit. (<http://www.openssl.org/>)

This product includes cryptographic software written by Eric Young ([ey@cryptsoft.com](mailto:ey@cryptsoft.com))

### LICENSE ISSUES

The OpenSSL toolkit stays under a dual license, i.e. both the conditions of the OpenSSL License and the original SSLeay license apply to the toolkit. See below for the actual license texts. Actually both licenses are BSD-style Open Source licenses. In case of any license issues related to OpenSSL please contact [openssl-core@openssl.org](mailto:openssl-core@openssl.org).

### OpenSSL License

Copyright (c) 1998-2008 The OpenSSL Project. All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. All advertising materials mentioning features or use of this software must display the following acknowledgment: "This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit. (<http://www.openssl.org/>)"
4. The names "OpenSSL Toolkit" and "OpenSSL Project" must not be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without prior written permission. For written permission, please contact [openssl-core@openssl.org](mailto:openssl-core@openssl.org).
5. Products derived from this software may not be called "OpenSSL" nor may "OpenSSL" appear in their names without prior written permission of the OpenSSL Project.
6. Redistributions of any form whatsoever must retain the following acknowledgment: "This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit (<http://www.openssl.org/>)"

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE OpenSSL PROJECT "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE OpenSSL PROJECT OR ITS CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

This product includes cryptographic software written by Eric Young ([ey@cryptsoft.com](mailto:ey@cryptsoft.com)). This product includes software written by Tim Hudson ([tjh@cryptsoft.com](mailto:tjh@cryptsoft.com)).

# Garantie (États-Unis)

## **GARANTIE**

### **LAVE-LINGE SAMSUNG**

#### **GARANTIE LIMITÉE À L'ACHETEUR INITIAL**

Ce produit de la marque SAMSUNG, fourni, distribué par SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS AMERICA, INC. (SAMSUNG) et livré neuf, dans son emballage d'origine à l'acheteur initial, est garanti par SAMSUNG contre tout défaut de fabrication relatif aux matériaux et à la qualité d'exécution, pour une période de garantie limitée de :

Un (1) an (pièces et main d'œuvre) ; Deux (2) ans pour les pièces du panneau de commande ; Trois (3) ans pour les pièces en acier inoxydable du tambour ; Dix (10) ans pour les pièces du moteur de lavage

Cette garantie limitée prend effet à la date originale d'achat. Elle ne s'applique qu'aux produits achetés et utilisés aux États-Unis. Pour bénéficier de réparations dans le cadre de la présente garantie, l'acheteur doit contacter la société SAMSUNG afin qu'elle détermine l'origine du problème et une procédure de réparation. Les services de garantie peuvent être pris en charge uniquement par un centre de service agréé SAMSUNG. Lors de la remise d'un produit défectueux à SAMSUNG ou à un centre de service agréé SAMSUNG, l'acheteur est tenu de présenter le coupon d'achat d'origine à la demande des intéressés à titre de preuve d'achat. SAMSUNG s'engage à assurer un service de réparation gratuit à domicile pendant la période de garantie. Ce service est soumis à disponibilité sur le territoire des États-Unis. Le service à domicile n'est pas disponible pour toutes les zones.

Pour bénéficier du service à domicile, l'appareil doit être situé dans un emplacement accessible à notre personnel. Si ce service n'est pas disponible, SAMSUNG peut choisir de prendre à sa charge le transport aller/retour du produit vers un centre de service agréé.

La société SAMSUNG prendra en charge, à sa convenance, la réparation, le remplacement ou le remboursement du produit tel que stipulé dans les présentes conditions et procédera au remplacement ou au reconditionnement des pièces ou des produits si ces derniers s'avèrent défectueux dans la limite de la période de garantie mentionnée précédemment. Toutes les pièces et tous les produits remplacés deviennent la propriété de SAMSUNG et doivent être retournés à SAMSUNG. Les pièces de rechange et les produits sont couverts pour la période restante de garantie ou quatre-vingt-dix (90) jours, si la période de garantie est inférieure à 90 jours. La garantie limitée couvre les vices de fabrication relatifs aux matériaux et à la qualité d'exécution survenus dans le cadre d'une utilisation normale et non commerciale du produit et ne s'applique pas aux causes suivantes, comprenant, mais ne se limitant pas à : tout dommage survenant au cours de l'expédition, de la livraison et de l'installation ; toute utilisation de l'appareil contraire au but auquel il était destiné ; tout numéro de produit ou de série effacé ; tout dommage du revêtement extérieur ou de l'aspect du produit ; tout dommage causé par un accident, une utilisation non conforme, une négligence, un incendie ou une inondation, la foudre ou une autre catastrophe naturelle ; toute utilisation de produits, d'équipements, de systèmes, d'appareils, de services, de pièces, de fournitures, d'accessoires, d'applications, d'installations, de réparations, de câblages externes ou de connecteurs non fournis ou autorisés par SAMSUNG et susceptibles d'endommager ledit appareil ou de nuire à son fonctionnement ; toute surtension, fluctuation ou tension de ligne électrique incorrecte ; tout réglage effectué par l'acheteur et tout non-respect des consignes d'utilisation, d'entretien et de respect de l'environnement couvertes ou prescrites dans le présent carnet d'entretien ; tout démontage ou toute réinstallation de l'appareil ; tout problème résultant d'une prolifération d'insectes nuisibles. Cette garantie limitée ne couvre pas les problèmes résultant d'un courant, d'une tension ou d'une alimentation électrique incorrects, ainsi que d'ampoules électriques, de fusibles ou de câblage inappropriés. Elle ne couvre pas non plus le coût des appels au service d'assistance pour obtenir des instructions ou la réparation des erreurs d'installation. SAMSUNG ne garantit pas que l'appareil sera exempt de tout problème ou qu'il fonctionnera sans interruption.

SAUF EXCEPTION MENTIONNÉE DANS LE PRÉSENT DOCUMENT, SAMSUNG NE FOURNIT AUCUNE GARANTIE EXPRESSE OU IMPLICITE QUANT À CET APPAREIL, Y COMPRIS, MAIS SANS S'Y LIMITER, LES GARANTIES IMPLICITES DE QUALITÉ MARCHANDE, DE CONTREFAÇON OU D'APTITUDE À UN USAGE PARTICULIER.

AUCUNE GARANTIE, QU'ELLE SOIT DONNÉE PAR UN TIERS, UNE ENTREPRISE OU UNE PERSONNE MORALE, NE POURRA ÊTRE CONSIDÉRÉE COMME UN ENGAGEMENT VIS-À-VIS DE SAMSUNG. SAMSUNG NE SERA AUCUNEMENT RESPONSABLE EN CAS DE PERTE DE BÉNÉFICES, DE MANQUE À GAGNER, D'INCAPACITÉ À RÉALISER DES ÉCONOMIES OU TOUT AUTRE AVANTAGE FINANCIER OU D'AUTRES DOMMAGES SPÉCIAUX, ACCESSOIRES OU INDIRECTS RÉSULTANT DE L'UTILISATION OU D'UNE MAUVAISE UTILISATION DE CET APPAREIL OU D'UNE INCAPACITÉ À UTILISER CET APPAREIL, QUELLE QUE SOIT LA BASE JURIDIQUE INVOQUÉE POUR JUSTIFIER L'ASSERTION ET MÊME SI SAMSUNG A ÉTÉ AVISÉ DE L'ÉVENTUALITÉ DE TELS DOMMAGES.

LES INDEMNITÉS FINANCIÈRES EXIGÉES AUPRÈS DE SAMSUNG NE POURRONT EN AUCUN CAS EXCÉDER LE PRIX D'ACHAT DU PRODUIT VENDU PAR SAMSUNG ET À L'ORIGINE DES DOMMAGES INVOQUÉS. SANS LIMITATION AUX DISPOSITIONS SUSDITES, L'ACHETEUR ASSUME TOUS LES RISQUES ET TOUTES LES RESPONSABILITÉS EN CAS DE PERTE, DE DOMMAGES OU DE BLESSURES ÉVENTUELLES INFLIGÉS À L'ACHETEUR ET AUX BIENS DE CELUI-CI ET À TOUTE AUTRE PERSONNE ET AUX BIENS DE CELLE-CI RÉSULTANT DE L'UTILISATION OU DE LA MAUVAISE UTILISATION DE L'APPAREIL OU DE L'INCAPACITÉ À L'UTILISER. CETTE GARANTIE LIMITÉE N'EST VALABLE POUR PERSONNE D'AUTRE QUE L'ACHETEUR INITIAL DU PRODUIT, N'EST PAS TRANSFÉRABLE ET ÉNONCE VOTRE RECOURS EXCLUSIF.

Certains états n'autorisent pas les limitations de durée de garantie implicite, ou l'exclusion ou la limitation des dommages accidentels ou indirects. Dans un tel cas, les limitations ou exclusions spécifiées ci-dessus ne s'appliquent pas. La présente garantie vous octroie des droits spécifiques, ainsi que d'autres variant d'un état à un autre.

**Pour bénéficier d'un service d'assistance couvert par votre garantie, contactez SAMSUNG à l'adresse suivante :**

**SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS AMERICA, INC.**

**85 CHALLENGER ROAD RIDGEFIELD PARK, NJ 07660**

**1-800-SAMSUNG (726-7864)**

**[www.samsung.com](http://www.samsung.com)**

Les visites des techniciens de maintenance destinées à expliquer les fonctions, la maintenance ou l'installation n'est pas couverte par la garantie.

Veuillez contacter votre agent d'appel Samsung pour obtenir de l'aide sur l'une de ces questions.

# Garantie (CANADA)

---

## LAVE-LINGE SAMSUNG

---

### GARANTIE LIMITÉE À L'ACHETEUR INITIAL

Ce produit de la marque SAMSUNG, fourni, distribué par SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS CANADA, INC. (SAMSUNG) et livré neuf, dans son emballage d'origine à l'acheteur initial, est garanti par SAMSUNG contre les défauts de fabrication et de matériaux, pour une période limitée de :

Un (1) an (pièces et main d'œuvre) ; Dix (10) ans pour les pièces du moteur de lavage

Cette limite de garantie s'applique à compter de la date d'acquisition et couvre uniquement les produits achetés et utilisés au Canada. Pour bénéficier de réparations dans le cadre de la présente garantie, l'acheteur doit contacter la société SAMSUNG afin qu'elle détermine l'origine du problème et une procédure de réparation. Les services de garantie peuvent être pris en charge uniquement par un centre de service agréé SAMSUNG. Lors de la remise d'un produit défectueux à SAMSUNG ou à un centre de service agréé SAMSUNG, l'acheteur est tenu de présenter le coupon d'achat d'origine à la demande des intéressés à titre de preuve d'achat. SAMSUNG assurera un service de réparation gratuit à domicile pendant la période de garantie sujet à la disponibilité au Canada. Le service à domicile n'est pas disponible pour toutes les zones.

Pour bénéficier du service à domicile, l'appareil doit être situé dans un emplacement accessible à notre personnel. Si ce service n'est pas disponible, SAMSUNG peut choisir de prendre à sa charge le transport aller/retour du produit vers un centre de service agréé.

La société SAMSUNG prendra en charge, à sa convenance, la réparation, le remplacement ou le remboursement du produit tel que stipulé dans les présentes conditions et procédera au remplacement ou au reconditionnement des pièces ou des produits si ces derniers s'avèrent défectueux dans la limite de la période de garantie mentionnée précédemment. Toutes les pièces et tous les produits remplacés deviennent la propriété de SAMSUNG et doivent être retournés à SAMSUNG. Les pièces de rechange et les produits sont couverts pour la période restante de garantie ou quatre-vingt-dix (90) jours, si la période de garantie est inférieure à 90 jours. La garantie limitée couvre les vices de fabrication relatifs aux matériaux et à la qualité d'exécution survenus dans le cadre d'une utilisation normale et non commerciale du produit et ne s'applique pas aux causes suivantes, comprenant, mais ne se limitant pas à : tout dommage survenant au cours de l'expédition, de la livraison et de l'installation ; toute utilisation de l'appareil contraire au but auquel il était destiné ; tout numéro de produit ou de série effacé ; tout dommage du revêtement extérieur ou de l'aspect du produit ; tout dommage causé par un accident, une utilisation non conforme, une négligence, un incendie ou une inondation, la foudre ou une autre catastrophe naturelle ; toute utilisation de produits, d'équipements, de systèmes, d'appareils, de services, de pièces, de fournitures, d'accessoires, d'applications, d'installations, de réparations, de câblages externes ou de connecteurs non fournis ou autorisés par SAMSUNG et susceptibles d'endommager ledit appareil ou de nuire à son fonctionnement ; toute surtension, fluctuation ou tension de ligne électrique incorrecte ; tout réglage effectué par l'acheteur et tout non-respect des consignes d'utilisation, d'entretien et de respect de l'environnement couvertes ou prescrites dans le présent carnet d'entretien ; tout démontage ou toute réinstallation de l'appareil ; tout problème résultant d'une prolifération d'insectes nuisibles. Cette garantie limitée ne couvre pas les problèmes résultant d'un courant, d'une tension ou d'une alimentation électrique incorrects, ainsi que d'ampoules électriques, de fusibles ou de câblage inappropriés. Elle ne couvre pas non plus le coût des appels au service d'assistance pour obtenir des instructions ou la réparation des erreurs d'installation. SAMSUNG ne garantit pas que l'appareil sera exempt de tout problème ou qu'il fonctionnera sans interruption.

SAUF EXCEPTION MENTIONNÉE DANS LE PRÉSENT DOCUMENT, SAMSUNG NE FOURNIT AUCUNE GARANTIE EXPRESSE OU IMPLICITE QUANT À CET APPAREIL, Y COMPRIS, MAIS SANS S'Y LIMITER, LES GARANTIES IMPLICITES DE QUALITÉ MARCHANDE, DE CONTREFAÇON OU D'APTITUDE À UN USAGE PARTICULIER.

AUCUNE GARANTIE, QU'ELLE SOIT DONNÉE PAR UN TIERS, UNE ENTREPRISE OU UNE PERSONNE MORALE, NE POURRA ÊTRE CONSIDÉRÉE COMME UN ENGAGEMENT VIS-À-VIS DE SAMSUNG. SAMSUNG NE SERA AUCUNEMENT RESPONSABLE EN CAS DE PERTE DE BÉNÉFICES, DE MANQUE À GAGNER, D'INCAPACITÉ À RÉALISER DES ÉCONOMIES OU TOUT AUTRE AVANTAGE FINANCIER OU D'AUTRES DOMMAGES SPÉCIAUX, ACCESSOIRES OU INDIRECTS RÉSULTANT DE L'UTILISATION OU D'UNE MAUVAISE UTILISATION DE CET APPAREIL OU D'UNE INCAPACITÉ À UTILISER CET APPAREIL, QUELLE QUE SOIT LA BASE JURIDIQUE INVOQUÉE POUR JUSTIFIER L'ASSERTION ET MÊME SI SAMSUNG A ÉTÉ AVISÉ DE L'ÉVENTUALITÉ DE TELS DOMMAGES.

LES INDEMNITÉS FINANCIÈRES EXIGÉES AUPRÈS DE SAMSUNG NE POURRONT EN AUCUN CAS EXCÉDER LE PRIX D'ACHAT DU PRODUIT VENDU PAR SAMSUNG ET À L'ORIGINE DES DOMMAGES INVOQUÉS. SANS LIMITATION AUX DISPOSITIONS SUSDITES, L'ACHETEUR ASSUME TOUS LES RISQUES ET TOUTES LES RESPONSABILITÉS EN CAS DE PERTE, DE DOMMAGES OU DE BLESSURES ÉVENTUELLES INFLIGÉS À L'ACHETEUR ET AUX BIENS DE CELUI-CI ET À TOUTE AUTRE PERSONNE ET AUX BIENS DE CELLE-CI RÉSULTANT DE L'UTILISATION OU DE LA MAUVAISE UTILISATION DE L'APPAREIL OU DE L'INCAPACITÉ À L'UTILISER. CETTE GARANTIE LIMITÉE N'EST VALABLE POUR PERSONNE D'AUTRE QUE L'ACHETEUR INITIAL DU PRODUIT, N'EST PAS TRANSFÉRABLE ET ÉNONCE VOTRE RECOURS EXCLUSIF.

Certaines provinces n'autorisent pas de limitations quant à la durée des garanties implicites ni l'exclusion ou la limitation de dommages accessoires ou indirects ; il se peut par conséquent que les limitations et exclusions énoncées ci-dessus ne s'appliquent pas à votre cas. La présente garantie vous octroie des droits spécifiques, ainsi que d'autres variant d'une province à une autre.

**Pour bénéficier d'un service d'assistance couvert par votre garantie, contactez SAMSUNG à l'adresse suivante :**

**Samsung Electronics Canada Inc.,**

**Customer Service 55 Standish Court Mississauga, Ontario L5R 4B2 Canada**

**1-800-SAMSUNG (726-7864)**

**[www.samsung.com/ca](http://www.samsung.com/ca) (English)**

**[www.samsung.com/ca\\_fr](http://www.samsung.com/ca_fr) (French)**

Les visites des techniciens de maintenance destinées à expliquer les fonctions, la maintenance ou l'installation n'est pas couverte par la garantie.

Veuillez contacter votre agent d'appel Samsung pour obtenir de l'aide sur l'une de ces questions.



## DES QUESTIONS OU DES COMMENTAIRES ?

PAYS	APPELEZ LE	OU RENDEZ-VOUS SUR LE SITE
U.S.A	1-800-SAMSUNG (726-7864)	<a href="http://www.samsung.com">www.samsung.com</a>
MEXICO	01-800-SAMSUNG(726-7864)	<a href="http://www.samsung.com">www.samsung.com</a>
CANADA	1-800-SAMSUNG (726-7864)	<a href="http://www.samsung.com/ca">www.samsung.com/ca</a> (English) <a href="http://www.samsung.com/ca_fr">www.samsung.com/ca_fr</a> (French)

Les visites des techniciens de maintenance destinées à expliquer les fonctions, la maintenance ou l'installation n'est pas couverte par la garantie.

Veuillez contacter votre agent d'appel Samsung pour obtenir de l'aide sur l'une de ces questions.

N° code DC68-03159A-03\_CFR

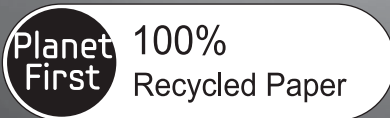




WF455ARG\*

# Lavadora

## manual del usuario



Este manual está impreso en papel 100% reciclado

imagine las posibilidades

Gracias por adquirir este producto Samsung.  
Para recibir un servicio más completo o los  
accesorios, registre su producto en o contacte con

[www.samsung.com/register](http://www.samsung.com/register)  
1-800-SAMSUNG (726-7864)



# características clave de su nueva lavadora inteligente PowerFoam™

## 1. VRT PLUS™ (Tecnología de Reducción de la Vibración)

Esta lavadora Samsung minimiza el ruido y las vibraciones con sensores de vibración 3D y tecnología de control inteligente para garantizar un funcionamiento silencioso.

## 2. Su Gran Capacidad

La capacidad extra grande de la lavadora Samsung le permite lavar un juego completo de ropa de cama, un edredón king-size o hasta 32 toallas de baño en una sola carga. Al hacer menos cargas, se ahorra tiempo, dinero, agua y energía.

## 3. PowerFoam™

Gracias al eficaz PowerFoam de Samsung se consigue una mejor limpieza con los cuidados más avanzados para el tejido. PowerFoam permite que el detergente se distribuya uniformemente y que penetre las telas con mayor rapidez y profundidad.

## 4. PureCycle™ (ciclo de lavado del tambor)

Limpie su tambor con un solo botón. PureCycle se ha diseñado especialmente para eliminar la acumulación de restos de detergente y suciedad en el tambor, el limitador y el vidrio de la puerta sin necesidad de usar detergentes especiales.

## 5. SpeedSpray™

La nueva tecnología Speed Spray de Samsung le ahorra hasta un 25%\* más de tiempo en el lavado de la ropa al acortar la duración del lavado, aunque se mantienen los mismos segmentos del proceso y la ropa queda igualmente limpia.

\*Basado en cargas de 8 libras (3.62 kg), ciclo Normal (con un nivel de suciedad Normal sin opciones) de las lavadoras de carga frontal de 4.3 pies cúbicos anteriores y existentes fabricadas hasta 2011 sin Speed Spray.

\*\*Speed Spray funciona en los ciclos Normal, Ropa de cama, Vaporización profunda, Eliminación de manchas y Lavado ecológico frío y el ahorro de tiempo puede variar de acuerdo con los ciclos y los diversos tipos de carga y opciones.

## 6. Vaporización profunda

La función Vaporización profunda mejora la calidad de la limpieza y elimina todo tipo de suciedad, para brindar unos resultados superiores de limpieza.

## 7. Control inteligente

La tecnología innovadora del control inteligente de Samsung le permite controlar su lavadora mediante dispositivos tecnológicos como los teléfonos inteligentes. No necesita esperar a que el ciclo termine. El control inteligente le permite controlar el proceso de lavado y le informa una vez que el ciclo haya finalizado.

## 8. Smart Care

El sistema automático de supervisión de fallas Smart Care de Samsung detecta y diagnóstica problemas tempranamente y proporciona una solución fácil y rápida. Con la innovadora tecnología de Control inteligente, también puede recibir alertas cuando hay un problema mediante su teléfono inteligente.

## 9. Diseño elegante

El diseño elegante de esta lavadora combina armoniosamente con su ambiente.

## 10. Pantalla digital y jog dial central

El jog dial central le permite seleccionar ciclos en ambas direcciones con facilidad y la pantalla es fácil de usar y entender.

## 11. Motor DD

¡El poder de manejarlo todo! El motor inversor de accionamiento directo suministra energía al tambor de la lavadora desde un motor reversible de velocidad variable. Un motor de accionamiento directo sin correa genera una velocidad de centrifugado más alta de 1,300 rpm para un funcionamiento más eficiente y silencioso. La lavadora también posee menos piezas movibles, lo cual se traduce en menos reparaciones.

## 12. Esterilizar

Al seleccionar este ciclo, el agua se calienta a una temperatura extremadamente alta para eliminar el 99.9% de las bacterias que suelen alojarse en prendas, ropa de cama o toallas. La presente certificación ha sido realizada por NSF International, una organización privada de evaluación y certificación.

Lea la etiqueta de la prenda para evitar daños. Únicamente los ciclos de desinfección fueron diseñados para cumplir con los requisitos de este protocolo para una desinfección eficaz.



NSF Protocol P172  
Desinfección en lavadoras comerciales,  
residenciales y familiares

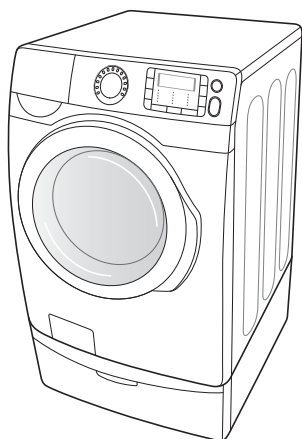
## 13. Pedestal con cajones de almacenamiento (Modelo N°: WE357\*)

Hay disponible un pedestal de 15" opcional para elevar la lavadora y lograr así una carga y descarga más sencilla.

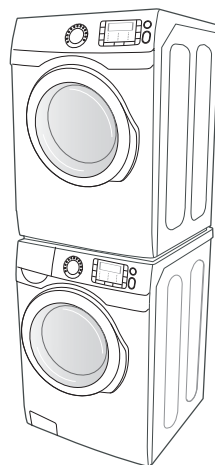
También ofrece un cajón de almacenamiento incorporado que puede sostener una botella de detergente de 100 oz.

## 14. Apilamiento (Modelo N°: SK-5A/XAA)

Las lavadoras y las secadoras Samsung pueden apilarse para maximizar el espacio aprovechable. Puede adquirir un kit de apilamiento opcional en su comercio minorista de productos Samsung.



<Pedestal con cajones de almacenamiento>



<Apilamiento>

# información sobre seguridad











Felicitaciones por la compra de la nueva lavadora Samsung. Este manual contiene información importante acerca de la instalación, el uso y el cuidado del electrodoméstico. Lea detenidamente estas instrucciones a fin de aprovechar al máximo los múltiples beneficios y funciones de la lavadora.

## LO QUE NECESITA SABER SOBRE LAS INSTRUCCIONES DE SEGURIDAD

Las advertencias y las instrucciones de seguridad importantes de este manual no cubren todas las posibles condiciones y situaciones que pueden ocurrir. Es su responsabilidad actuar con sentido común, precaución y cuidado cuando instale, realice el mantenimiento y ponga en funcionamiento la lavadora.

## SÍMBOLOS Y ADVERTENCIAS DE SEGURIDAD IMPORTANTES

Los íconos y las señales incluidas en este manual del usuario significan lo siguiente:

 <b>ADVERTENCIA</b>	Peligros o prácticas inseguras que pueden causar <b>lesiones físicas graves o la muerte.</b> Para reducir el riesgo de incendio, explosión, descargas eléctricas o lesiones físicas cuando usa esta lavadora, siga estas instrucciones de seguridad básicas:
 <b>PRECAUCIÓN</b>	Peligros o prácticas inseguras que pueden causar <b>lesiones físicas leves o daños materiales.</b>
	NO intente hacer nada.
	NO desarme.
	NO toque.
	Siga las instrucciones completamente.
	Desenchufe el cable de alimentación eléctrica del tomacorriente de pared.
	Asegúrese de que la máquina tenga buena conexión a tierra para evitar descargas eléctricas.
	Llame al centro de servicio técnico para obtener asistencia.
	Nota

Estas señales de advertencia están aquí para evitar que usted u otras personas sufran daños. Siga las instrucciones completamente. Después de leer esta sección, guárdela en un lugar seguro para consultas futuras.

## CONSERVE ESTAS INSTRUCCIONES



## ADVERTENCIA

**Para reducir el riesgo de incendio, descargas eléctricas o lesiones físicas cuando usa este electrodoméstico, siga las instrucciones de seguridad básicas que figuran a continuación:**

1. Lea todas las instrucciones antes de usar el electrodoméstico.
2. No lave o seque prendas que han sido previamente limpiadas, lavadas, remojadas o salpicadas con gasolina, solventes de limpieza en seco u otras sustancias inflamables o explosivas, ya que emiten vapores que pueden prenderse fuego o explotar.
3. No permita que los niños jueguen sobre la lavadora o dentro de ella. Se requiere de supervisión cuando el electrodoméstico es utilizado cerca de los niños.
4. Antes de descartar el electrodoméstico o de trasladarlo para que se le efectúe el servicio técnico, retire la puerta del compartimiento de la lavadora o la secadora.
5. No introduzca la mano en el electrodoméstico si el tambor está en movimiento.
6. No instale o guarde este electrodoméstico donde quede expuesto a factores climáticos.
7. No modifique los controles.
8. No repare, reemplace ni intente realizar el mantenimiento de cualquier pieza del electrodoméstico salvo que esté recomendado específicamente en las instrucciones de mantenimiento del usuario o en las instrucciones de reparación para el usuario publicadas y que, a su juicio, usted tenga la habilidad para llevarlas a cabo.
9. No agregue gasolina, solventes de limpieza en seco u otras sustancias inflamables o explosivas al agua del lavado. Estas sustancias emiten vapores que pueden prenderse fuego o explotar.
10. En ciertas circunstancias, puede producirse gas hidrógeno en un sistema de agua caliente que no se ha usado durante 2 semanas o más. EL GAS HIDRÓGENO ES EXPLOSIVO. Si el sistema de agua caliente no fue utilizado durante dicho período, antes de usar la lavadora o la lavadora y la secadora combinadas, abra las llaves de agua caliente y deje correr el agua por varios minutos. De esta manera, se eliminará el gas hidrógeno acumulado. Dado que el gas es inflamable, no fume ni use una llama abierta en ese momento.


## CONSERVE ESTAS INSTRUCCIONES

información sobre seguridad \_5

# información sobre seguridad



## ADVERTENCIAS FUNDAMENTALES PARA LA INSTALACIÓN

 Enchufe el cable de alimentación en un tomacorriente de pared de 120 V / 60 Hz / 15 A CA o superior y utilice el tomacorriente sólo con este electrodoméstico. No use un cable prolongador.

- Compartir el tomacorriente de pared con otros electrodomésticos, utilizando un multicontacto o un cable prolongador, puede provocar un incendio o una descarga eléctrica.
- No utilice un transformador eléctrico. Puede provocar un incendio o una descarga eléctrica.
- Asegúrese de que el voltaje, la frecuencia y el amperaje del tomacorriente de pared coincidan con las especificaciones eléctricas del producto.

La instalación de este electrodoméstico la debe efectuar un técnico cualificado o una empresa de servicios.

- Si no lo hace, puede provocar una descarga eléctrica, un incendio, una explosión, problemas con el producto o lesiones.

Retire regularmente todas las sustancias extrañas, como polvo o agua, de los terminales y los puntos de contacto de la alimentación con un paño seco.

- Desenchufe el cable de alimentación y límpielo con un paño seco.
- Si no lo hace puede provocar un incendio o una descarga eléctrica.

Enchufe el cable de alimentación en un tomacorriente de pared en la dirección adecuada de manera que el cable baje hacia el suelo.

- Si enchufa el cable de alimentación en el tomacorriente en la dirección opuesta, los cables eléctricos del interior del cable pueden dañarse y provocar un incendio o una descarga eléctrica.



Este electrodoméstico debe conectarse a tierra correctamente.

La toma de tierra no se ha de conectar a una conducción de gas o de agua ni a la línea telefónica.

- La conexión a tierra inadecuada puede provocar un incendio, una descarga eléctrica, un incendio o problemas con el producto.
- Nunca enchufe el cable de alimentación a un tomacorriente que no esté conectado a tierra correctamente y asegúrese de que guarde conformidad con los códigos locales y nacionales.



No instale este electrodoméstico cerca de un calefactor o materiales inflamables.

No instale este electrodoméstico en un lugar húmedo, grasiento o cubierto de polvo, ni lo exponga a la luz directa del sol o al agua (gotas de lluvia).

No instale este electrodoméstico en un lugar donde pueda haber fugas de gas.

- Puede provocar un incendio o una descarga eléctrica.

Enchufe el cable de alimentación firmemente en el tomacorriente de pared. No utilice un cable de alimentación dañado ni un tomacorriente que esté flojo.

- Puede provocar un incendio o una descarga eléctrica.

No tire del cable de alimentación ni lo doble excesivamente.

No tuerza ni ate el cable de alimentación.

No cuelgue el cable de alimentación de un objeto metálico, no coloque objetos pesados sobre él, no inserte el cable de alimentación entre objetos ni lo empuje en un espacio detrás del electrodoméstico.

- Puede provocar un incendio o una descarga eléctrica.

## CONSERVE ESTAS INSTRUCCIONES

No tire del cable de alimentación para desenchufarlo.

- Desenchufe el cable de alimentación sujetándolo por el enchufe.
- Si no lo hace puede provocar un incendio o una descarga eléctrica.



Si el enchufe o el cable de alimentación están dañados, comuníquese con el centro de servicio más cercano.



## PRECAUCIONES PARA LA INSTALACIÓN



Coloque el electrodoméstico de manera tal que se pueda acceder fácilmente al tomacorriente.

- Si no lo hace puede provocar un incendio o una descarga causados por fugas eléctricas.

Instale el electrodoméstico sobre una superficie nivelada que pueda soportar su peso.

- Si no lo hace pueden producirse vibraciones anormales, ruidos o problemas con el producto.



Desenchufe el electrodoméstico si no lo va a utilizar durante un período prolongado o durante una tormenta con aparato eléctrico.

- Si no lo hace puede provocar un incendio o una descarga eléctrica.



## ADVERTENCIAS FUNDAMENTALES PARA EL USO



Si el electrodoméstico se inunda, desconéctelo inmediatamente y llame al centro de servicio más cercano.

Si el electrodoméstico genera ruidos extraños, olores a quemado o humo, desconéctelo inmediatamente y llame al centro de servicio más cercano.

- Si no lo hace puede provocar un incendio o una descarga eléctrica.

En caso de fugas de gas (como propano, LP, etc.), ventile inmediatamente sin tocar el enchufe. No toque el electrodoméstico ni el cable de alimentación.

- No utilice un ventilador.
- Una chispa puede provocar un incendio o una explosión.

No lave prendas contaminadas con gasolina, queroseno, benceno, disolventes de pinturas, alcohol u otras sustancias inflamables o explosivas.

- Puede provocar una descarga eléctrica, un incendio o una explosión.

No abra la puerta de la lavadora por la fuerza mientras esté en funcionamiento (lavado a alta temperatura/secado/centrifugado).

- El agua que salga de la lavadora puede causar quemaduras o convertir el suelo en resbaladizo.

Puede causar lesiones personales.

- Abrir la puerta por la fuerza puede dañar el producto o causar lesiones personales.

Asegúrese de quitar el embalaje (goma espuma, poliestireno) del fondo de la lavadora antes de utilizarla.

No introduzca las manos bajo la lavadora.

- Puede provocar lesiones personales.

# CONSERVE ESTAS INSTRUCCIONES

información sobre seguridad \_7

# información sobre seguridad

 No toque el enchufe con las manos mojadas.

- Puede causar lesiones personales.

No apague el electrodoméstico desenchufándolo mientras esté en funcionamiento.

- Si vuelve a enchufar el electrodoméstico en el tomacorriente puede originar una chispa y causar una descarga eléctrica o un incendio.

Mantenga los materiales del embalaje fuera del alcance de los niños, ya que son peligrosos para éstos.

- Si un niño introduce la cabeza en una bolsa puede asfixiarse.

No permita que los niños o las personas inestables utilicen la lavadora sin supervisión.

- Si lo hace puede provocar una descarga eléctrica, quemaduras o lesiones.

No introduzca la mano ni objetos de metal bajo la lavadora mientras esté en funcionamiento.

- Puede provocar lesiones personales.

Antes de poner la ropa a lavar o de sacar la ropa limpia, compruebe que el cajón para detergente esté cerrado.

- Si el cajón para detergente está abierto, se podría golpear la cabeza con él y lesionarse.

---

 No trate de reparar, desensamblar ni modificar la lavadora usted mismo.

- No utilice un fusible (de cobre, cable de acero, etc) que no esté normalizado.
- Si necesita reparar o volver a instalar el electrodoméstico, comuníquese con el centro de servicio más cercano.
- Si no lo hace puede provocar una descarga eléctrica, un incendio, problemas con el producto o lesiones.

---

 Si entra agua en cualquier parte del electrodoméstico que no sea el tambor, desenchufe el cable de alimentación y comuníquese con el centro de servicio más cercano.

- Si no lo hace puede provocar un incendio o una descarga eléctrica.

Si se afloja la manguera de suministro de agua del grifo y se inunda el electrodoméstico, desenchufe el cable de alimentación.


- Si no lo hace puede provocar un incendio o una descarga eléctrica.

Si entra alguna sustancia extraña en la máquina, desenchufe el cable de alimentación y comuníquese con el centro de servicio más cercano.

- Si no lo hace puede provocar un incendio o una descarga eléctrica.



## PRECAUCIONES DE USO

 Si la lavadora está contaminada por sustancias extrañas, tales como detergente, tierra, restos de alimentos, etc., desenchufe el cable de alimentación y limpie la lavadora con un paño suave humedecido.

- Si no lo hace puede producirse decoloración, deformación, daños u óxido.

Si se lo golpea con fuerza, el vidrio frontal puede romperse. Sea cuidadoso cuando utilice la lavadora.

- La rotura del cristal puede causar lesiones.

## CONSERVE ESTAS INSTRUCCIONES



Ante una falla de suministro de agua o cuando se vuelve a conectar la manguera de suministro, abra lentamente la llave del agua.

Abra lentamente la llave del agua tras un periodo prolongado de falta de uso.

- La presión del aire de la manguera de suministro o de la conducción de agua puede dañar una pieza o provocar fugas de agua.

Si durante el funcionamiento hay una falla en el drenaje, contrólole.

- Si se utiliza la lavadora inundada por una falla en el drenaje, puede provocar una descarga eléctrica o un incendio.

Introduzca completamente la ropa en la lavadora para que no pueda quedar atrapada por la puerta.

- Si la ropa queda atrapada por la puerta, puede dañarse la ropa o la lavadora, o puede haber fugas de agua.

Asegúrese de que la llave del agua esté cerrada cuando la lavadora no se utiliza.

- Asegúrese de que el tornillo del conector de la manguera de suministro del agua esté conectado firmemente a la canilla y correctamente apretado.
- Si no lo hace puede provocar daños materiales o lesiones.

Procure que la junta de goma y el vidrio de la puerta frontal no estén contaminados por sustancias extrañas (como restos, hilos, cabellos, etc.)

- Si una sustancia extraña queda atrapada en la puerta o si la puerta no está bien cerrada, puede producirse una fuga de agua.

Antes de utilizar el producto, abra la llave del agua y compruebe si el conector de la manguera de suministro del agua está firmemente asegurado y que no haya fugas de agua.

- Si los conectores de la manguera de suministro del agua están flojos, puede haber fugas de agua.

El producto adquirido está diseñado exclusivamente para uso doméstico.

Su utilización con fines comerciales se considera un uso incorrecto del producto. En tal caso el producto no quedará cubierto por la garantía estándar que ofrece Samsung y no se podrá atribuir a Samsung ninguna responsabilidad por el malfuncionamiento o los daños resultantes de este uso incorrecto.

Si no se realiza el lavado y la ropa se deja por un tiempo después de agregar detergente o aplicar productos quitamanchas o de tratamiento previo, la ropa puede decolorarse.

Seleccione el ciclo y la temperatura recomendados dependiendo de la ropa que va a lavar, clasifique las prendas según la solidez del color y seleccione el ciclo apropiado.

Asegúrese de que no haya objetos extraños como clips, botones o monedas en la ropa que va a lavar. Antes del lavado separe lave la ropa sucia de la que está relativamente limpia, y la delicada de las telas más resistentes.

Si una prenda está manchada, lávela lo más pronto posible. Antes de utilizar productos quitamanchas o detergente, pruebe la solidez del color aplicando una pequeña cantidad en una costura interior.

## CONSERVE ESTAS INSTRUCCIONES

información sobre seguridad \_9

# información sobre seguridad

- ☒ No se para encima del aparato ni coloque objetos (como ropa, velas o cigarrillos encendidos, platos, productos químicos, objetos metálicos, etc.) encima de éste.
  - Puede provocar una descarga eléctrica, un incendio, problemas con el producto o lesiones.
- No haga funcionar el electrodoméstico con las manos mojadas.
  - Puede causar lesiones personales.
- No rocíe materiales volátiles, como insecticidas, en la superficie del electrodoméstico.
  - Además de ser perjudiciales para las personas, también pueden provocar una descarga eléctrica, un incendio o problemas con el producto.
- No coloque objetos que generen campos electromagnéticos cerca de la lavadora.
  - Puede causar lesiones por un malfuncionamiento.
- No toque el agua que se drena durante el lavado a alta temperatura o durante el ciclo de secado ya que está caliente.
  - Puede causar lesiones personales o quemaduras.
- No lave, centrifugue ni seque alfombrillas o prendas impermeables(\*).
  - No lave alfombrillas gruesas y espesas aunque lleven la marca de lavado en la etiqueta.
  - Se pueden causar lesiones o dañar la lavadora, las paredes, el suelo o la ropa debido a vibraciones anormales.
- \* Ropa de cama de lana, fundas de lluvia, ropa para pescar, pantalones de esquí, bolsas de dormir, cubiertas de pañales, chándales, cubiertas de bicicletas, motos y automóviles, etc.
- No haga funcionar la lavadora sin el cajón del detergente.
  - Se puede provocar una descarga eléctrica o lesiones debido a fugas de agua.
- No toque el interior de la tina durante o inmediatamente después del secado, ya que está caliente.
  - Puede causar quemaduras.
- No introduzca las manos en el dosificador de detergente después de abrirlo.
  - Se puede causar lesiones en la mano si ésta queda atrapada.
- No introduzca ningún objeto que no sea ropa (por ejemplo, zapatos, restos de comida o animales) en la lavadora.
  - Esto puede causar vibraciones anormales que pueden dañar la lavadora y, en el caso de las mascotas, puede provocar lesiones graves, o incluso la muerte.
- No presione los botones con objetos afilados, como alfileres, cuchillos, las uñas, etc.
  - Puede provocar una descarga eléctrica o lesiones personales.
- No lave ropa contaminada por aceites, cremas o lociones que se utilizan normalmente en los establecimientos para el cuidado de la piel o en las clínicas de masajes.
  - Se puede deformar la junta de goma y provocar fugas de agua.
- No deje objetos de metal (tales como clips, horquillas, etc.) ni lejía en el tambor durante períodos prolongados.
  - Se puede oxidar el tambor.
  - Si aparece óxido en la superficie del tambor, aplique un agente limpiador neutro sobre la superficie y utilice una esponja para limpiarla. Nunca utilice un cepillo de metal.

## CONSERVE ESTAS INSTRUCCIONES

No utilice detergentes de limpieza en seco directamente ni lave, enjuague ni centrifugue ropa contaminada por detergentes de limpieza en seco.

- Se puede producir una combustión espontánea o un incendio por el calor de la oxidación del aceite.

No utilice agua caliente de los dispositivos de calentamiento o enfriamiento del agua.

- Podría tener problemas con la lavadora.

No utilice jabón natural para lavado a mano en la lavadora.

- Si se endurece y se acumula en el interior de la lavadora, puede causar problemas en el producto, como decoloración, óxido y malos olores.

No lave prendas grandes como ropa de cama dentro de una red.

- De no hacerlo se pueden producir lesiones personales por las vibraciones anormales.
- Coloque los artículos más pequeños, como las medias y la lencería, dentro de una red.

No utilice detergente endurecido.

- Si se acumula en el interior de la lavadora, puede provocar fugas de agua.

No lave alfombras ni felpudos.

- Si lava alfombras o felpudos, se acumulará arena en el interior de la lavadora. Puede provocar errores como la falta de drenaje.

Al cerrar la puerta tenga cuidado de no atrapar los dedos de los niños.

- Puede provocar lesiones personales.



## INSTRUCCIONES FUNDAMENTALES PARA LA LIMPIEZA

---



No limpie el electrodoméstico rociando directamente agua dentro de él.

No utilice benceno, disolventes ni alcohol para limpiar el electrodoméstico.

- Puede provocar decoloración, deformación, daños, incendio o descarga eléctrica.

Antes de la limpieza o las tareas de mantenimiento, desenchufe el electrodoméstico del tomacorriente de la pared.

- Si no lo hace puede provocar un incendio o una descarga eléctrica.

# CONSERVE ESTAS INSTRUCCIONES

# información sobre seguridad

## AVISO REGULATORIO

### 1. Aviso para FCC



#### **PRECAUCIÓN FCC:**

Todos los cambios y modificaciones que no cuenten con la aprobación expresa de la parte responsable del cumplimiento invalidará la autoridad del usuario para operar el equipo.

Este dispositivo cumple con la Parte 15 de las Normas de la FCC. El funcionamiento se encuentra sujeto a las siguientes dos condiciones:

1. Este aparato no puede causar interferencia dañina, y
2. Este aparato debe aceptar la recepción de cualquier interferencia, incluidas aquellas que puedan causar un funcionamiento indeseado.

Producto disponible en el mercado de Estados Unidos/Canadá, sólo puede operarse el canal 1~11. No es posible seleccionar otros canales.

#### **DECLARACIÓN DE LA FCC:**

Este equipo ha sido sometido a pruebas y se ha determinado que se encuentra dentro de los límites para los dispositivos digitales clase B, de acuerdo con la parte 15 de las Normas de la FCC. Dichos límites han sido diseñados para proporcionar una protección razonables contra la interferencia dañina en una instalación residencial.

Este equipo genera, utiliza y puede irradiar energía de frecuencias de radio y, si no se lo instala y utiliza de acuerdo con las instrucciones, puede provocar interferencia dañina a las comunicaciones de radio. Sin embargo, no existe garantía alguna de que no habrá interferencia en una instalación determinada. Si el equipo provoca interferencia dañina a la recepción de radio o televisión, que puede determinarse al encender y apagar el equipo, se sugiere que el usuario trate de corregir la interferencia mediante una o más de las siguientes medidas:

- Reoriente o reubique la antena receptora
- Aumente la distancia entre el equipo y el receptor
- Conecte el equipo en una toma de un circuito diferente de aquel donde está conectado el receptor
- Consulte a su distribuidor o a un técnico experimentado en radio/TV para obtener ayuda.

#### **DECLARACIÓN DE LA FCC SOBRE LA EXPOSICIÓN A LA RADIACIÓN:**

Este equipo cumple con los límites de exposición a la radiación establecidos por la FCC para un entorno no controlado. Este equipo debe instalarse y utilizarse con una distancia mínima de 20cm entre el radiador y su cuerpo. Este aparato y su/s antena/s no deben ubicarse ni utilizarse junto con cualquier otra antena o transmisor.

## CONSERVE ESTAS INSTRUCCIONES

## 2. Aviso IC

---

El término "IC" antes del número de certificación de radio significa únicamente que se han cumplido las especificaciones técnicas

de la Industria Canadiense. El funcionamiento se encuentra sujeto a las siguientes dos condiciones: (1) este aparato no puede causar interferencia y (2) este aparato debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluidas aquellas que puedan causar un funcionamiento indeseado.

Este aparato digital Clase B cumple con la norma canadiense ICES-003.

Cet appareil numérique de la classe B est conforme à la norme NMB-003 du Canada.

Producto disponible en el mercado de Estados Unidos/Canadá, sólo puede operarse el canal 1-11. No es posible seleccionar otros canales.

### **DECLARACIÓN DE LA IC SOBRE LA EXPOSICIÓN A LA RADIACIÓN:**

Este equipo cumple con los límites de exposición a la radiación RSS-102 establecidos por la IC para un entorno no controlado. Este equipo debe instalarse y utilizarse con una distancia mínima de 20cm entre el radiador y su cuerpo. Este aparato y su/s antena/s no deben ubicarse ni utilizarse junto con cualquier otra antena o transmisor.

# **CONSERVE ESTAS INSTRUCCIONES**

información sobre seguridad \_13

# contenido

---

## **INSTALACIÓN DE LA LAVADORA**

16

- 16 Desembalaje de la lavadora
- 16 Descripción general de la lavadora
- 17 Instalación eléctrica
- 17 Conexión a tierra
- 17 Agua
- 17 Drenaje
- 18 Suelo
- 18 Consideraciones acerca de la ubicación
- 18 Instalación del electrodoméstico en un gabinete o en un hueco
- 18 Instalación bajo contador (sólo lavadora)
- 19 Con pedestal opcional o kit de apilamiento
- 20 Nota importante para el instalador
- 20 Diagrama de instalación

## **MANUAL DE INSTRUCCIONES**

23

- 23 Cómo cargar la lavadora
- 23 Cómo comenzar

## **LAVADO DE UNA CARGA DE ROPA**

24

- 24 Descripción general del panel de control
- 26 Inicio retardado
- 27 Seguro para niños
- 28 Sólo centrifugado
- 28 Luz del tambor
- 28 Más prendas
- 28 Mi Ciclo
- 29 Vapor
- 29 Smart Care
- 30 Lavado de prendas con el selector de ciclos
- 31 Configuración del Control inteligente
- 31 Configuración del enrutador alámbrico/inalámbrico
- 31 Verifique antes de la instalación
- 32 Conectarse a la red utilizando el ajuste WPS
- 33 Conectarse a la red utilizando el ajuste AP
- 34 Uso de la aplicación móvil (Android)
- 46 Uso de la aplicación móvil (iOS)
- 56 Registrar su lavadora
- 58 Uso del detergente
- 58 Funciones

## MANTENIMIENTO DE LA LAVADORA

60

- 60 Limpieza del exterior
- 60 Limpieza del interior
- 61 Limpieza de los dosificadores
- 61 Cómo guardar la lavadora
- 62 Limpieza del filtro de residuos
- 63 Limpieza del sello/fuelle de la puerta
- 63 Mantenimiento de la cubierta superior y del marco frontal
- 64 Pure Cycle™

## GUÍA DE SOLUCIÓN DE PROBLEMAS

65

- 65 Controle estos puntos si su lavadora...
- 67 Códigos de información
- 69 Preguntas y respuestas sobre la configuración de red

## APÉNDICE

71


- 71 Tabla de indicaciones sobre la tela
- 72 Tabla de ciclos
- 74 Ayuda al medioambiente
- 74 Declaración de conformidad
- 74 Especificaciones
- 75 Open Source Announcement

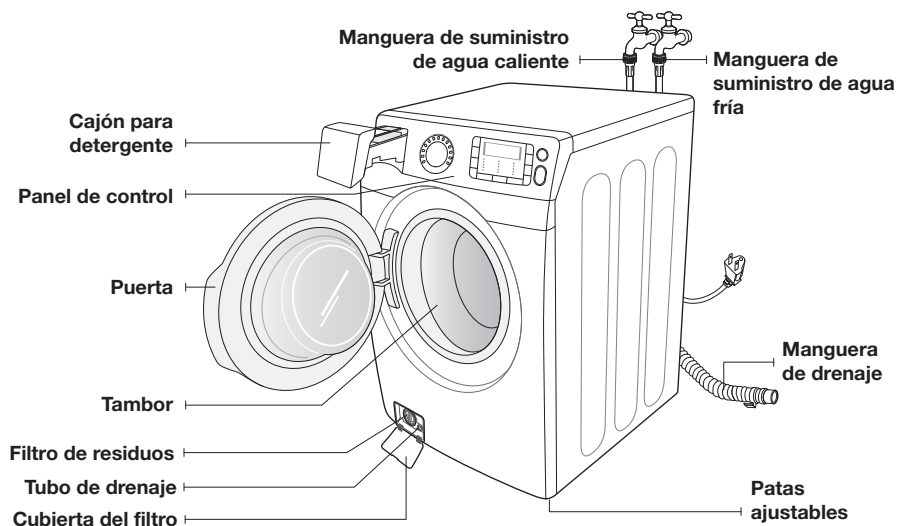
# instalación de la lavadora

## DESEMBALAJE DE LA LAVADORA

Desembale la lavadora e inspecciónela para controlar que no se hayan producido daños durante el transporte. Compruebe que haya recibido todos los elementos que se muestran a continuación. Si la lavadora sufrió daños durante el transporte, o si falta algún elemento, comuníquese con el 1-800-SAMSUNG(726-7864).

Para evitar lesiones físicas o tirones, use guantes protectores cada vez que levante o transporte la unidad.

 Los materiales de embalaje pueden ser peligrosos para los niños; mantenga todo el material de ADVERTENCIA embalaje (bolsas de plástico, poliestireno, etc.) fuera del alcance de los niños.



## DESCRIPCIÓN GENERAL DE LA LAVADORA

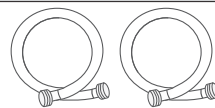
### Partes suministradas



Llave inglesa



Tapones para los orificios de los tornillos



Mangueras de suministro de agua



Guía de la manguera



Manual del usuario



Abrazadera plástica de sujeción de la manguera

### Herramientas necesarias



Pinzas



Destornillador plano



# REQUISITOS BÁSICOS ACERCA DE LA UBICACIÓN

## Instalación eléctrica

- Fusible o disyuntor de 120 voltios, 60 Hz, 15 A
- Se recomienda contar con un circuito derivado individual destinado únicamente a la lavadora.
- La lavadora está equipada con un cable de alimentación.



NUNCA UTILICE UN CABLE PROLONGADOR.

## Conexión a tierra

### ES PRECISO QUE ESTE ELECTRODOMÉSTICO ESTÉ CONECTADO A TIERRA.

Este electrodoméstico debe conectarse a tierra. En caso de que el electrodoméstico funcione mal o se descomponga, la conexión a tierra reducirá el riesgo de descarga eléctrica al ofrecer una vía de menos resistencia a la corriente eléctrica.

Este electrodoméstico está equipado con un cable de alimentación que cuenta con un enchufe de tres pines con conexión a tierra para utilizar en un tomacorriente con conexión a tierra.

El enchufe debe conectarse a un tomacorriente adecuado que esté correctamente instalado y conectado a tierra en conformidad con todos los códigos y ordenanzas locales.



La conexión inadecuada del conductor de conexión a tierra del equipo puede dar como resultado un riesgo de descarga eléctrica. Consulte a un electricista o técnico calificado si le surgen dudas acerca de si la conexión a tierra del electrodoméstico es adecuada. No modifique el enchufe provisto con el electrodoméstico; si no entra en el tomacorriente, solicite a un electricista calificado que instale el tomacorriente apropiado.

## PRECAUCIONES DE SEGURIDAD IMPORTANTES

- Para evitar el riesgo de incendio, descarga eléctrica o lesiones físicas innecesarias, todo el cableado y la conexión a tierra deben realizarse en conformidad con el Código Eléctrico Nacional, ANSI/FNPA, Nro. 70, la revisión más reciente, y los códigos y ordenanzas locales. Es exclusiva responsabilidad del propietario del electrodoméstico proveer los servicios eléctricos adecuados para este electrodoméstico.



NUNCA CONECTE UN CABLE A TIERRA A TUBERÍAS DE PLOMERÍA, TUBERÍAS DE GAS O CAÑERÍAS DE AGUA CALIENTE DE PLÁSTICO.

## Agua

Para llenar correctamente la lavadora en el tiempo adecuado, se requiere una presión de agua de 20 a 116 psi (137-800 kPa).

Una presión de agua inferior a 20 psi puede ocasionar fallas en la válvula de agua o impedir que la válvula de agua se cierre completamente. O puede prolongar el tiempo de llenado más allá de lo permitido por los controles de la lavadora y que, como resultado, la lavadora se apague. En los controles se establece un límite de tiempo en caso de que una manguera interna se afloje y se inunde la casa.

Las llaves de agua deben estar colocadas dentro de los 4 pies (122 cm.) de distancia de la parte posterior de la lavadora para las mangueras de entrada provistas con ella.



Las mangueras de entrada accesorias están disponibles en varias longitudes hasta 10 pies (305 cm.) para llaves que se encuentren alejadas de la parte posterior de la lavadora.

Para evitar la posibilidad de que se produzcan daños a causa del agua:

- Las llaves de agua deben ser de fácil acceso.
- Cierre las llaves cuando no use la lavadora.
- Verifique periódicamente que no haya pérdidas de agua que provengan de los accesorios de la manguera de entrada de agua.



CONTROLE QUE TODAS LAS CONEXIONES DE LA VÁLVULA Y DE LA LLAVE DE AGUA NO PRESENTEN PÉRDIDAS.



Usar aguas duras puede provocar que la válvula de suministro de agua no funcione correctamente.

## Drenaje

La altura recomendada de la toma de agua es de 18 pulg. (46 cm.). La manguera de drenaje debe colocarse a través del gancho para dicha manguera y dirigirse hacia la toma de agua. La toma de agua debe tener la suficiente longitud como para aceptar el diámetro exterior de la manguera de drenaje. La manguera de drenaje viene conectada de fábrica.

# instalación de la lavadora

## Suelo

Para un mejor desempeño, la lavadora debe estar instalada sobre un piso de construcción sólida. Posiblemente los pisos de madera necesiten reforzarse para minimizar la vibración y/o los desequilibrios de la carga. Las superficies alfombradas o con revestimiento sintético son factores que contribuyen a la vibración y pueden provocar que la lavadora se mueva levemente durante el ciclo de centrifugado.

Nunca instale la lavadora sobre una plataforma o sobre una estructura con soportes poco resistentes.

## Consideraciones acerca de la ubicación

No instale la lavadora en áreas donde el agua se congele, dado que la lavadora siempre mantendrá algo de agua en el área de la válvula de agua, la bomba y la manguera. Esto puede ocasionar daños a la bomba, las mangueras y demás componentes.

## Instalación del electrodoméstico en un gabinete o en un hueco

### DEJE UN ESPACIO LIBRE MÍNIMO CUANDO INSTALE EL ELECTRODOMÉSTICO EN UN GABINETE O EN UN HUECO:

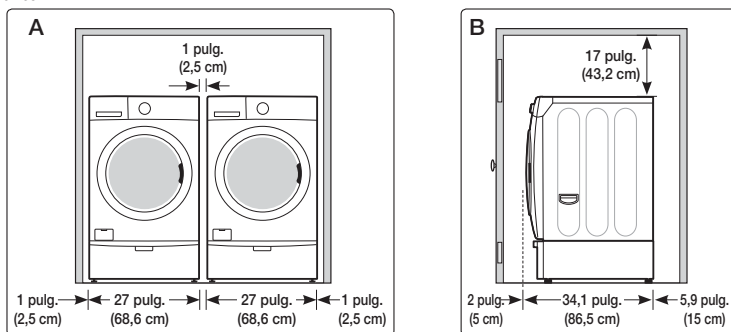
Laterales: 1 pulg. / 25 mm

Parte superior: 17 pulg. / 432 mm

Parte posterior: 5.9 pulg. / 150 mm

Frente del gabinete: 2 pulg. / 51 mm

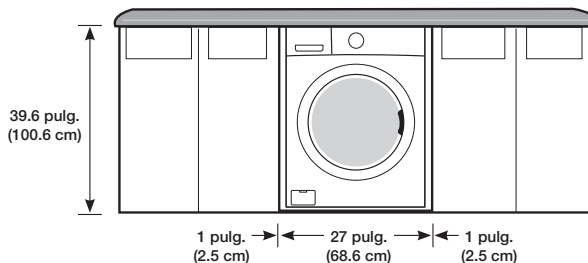
Si la lavadora y la secadora se instalan una junto a la otra, el frente del gabinete debe contar por lo menos con una abertura de aire sin obstrucciones de 72 pulg<sup>2</sup> (465 cm<sup>2</sup>). La lavadora sola no requiere una abertura de aire específica.



A. Área empotrada

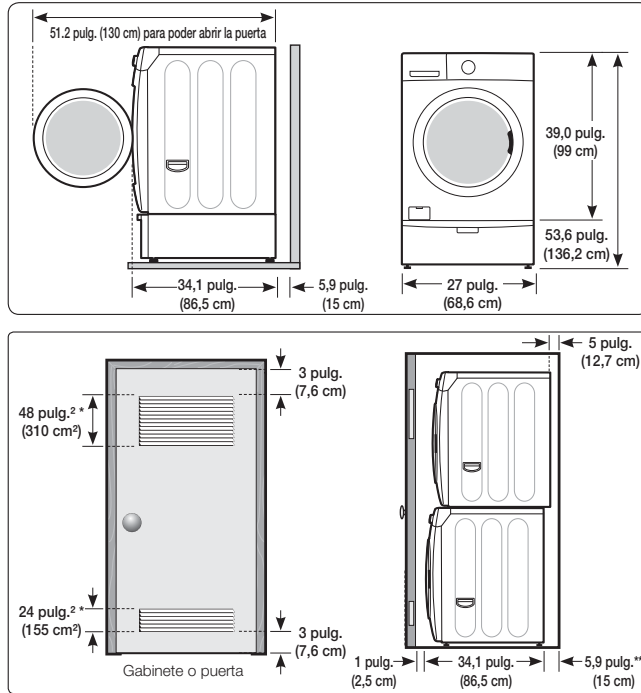
B. Vista lateral - gabinete o área empotrada

## Instalación bajo contador (sólo lavadora)

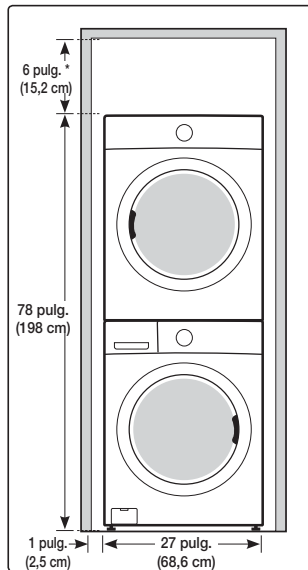



## Con pedestal opcional o kit de apilamiento

### Dimensiones requeridas de la instalación con pedestal



### Dimensiones requeridas de la instalación con kit de apilamiento



 No se recomienda apilar el modelo DV457\* sobre la lavadora. (puede resultar difícil controlar el panel LCD por el ángulo de visualización.)

\* Espacio necesario

\*\* El codo del drenaje externo requiere espacio adicional.

# instalación de la lavadora

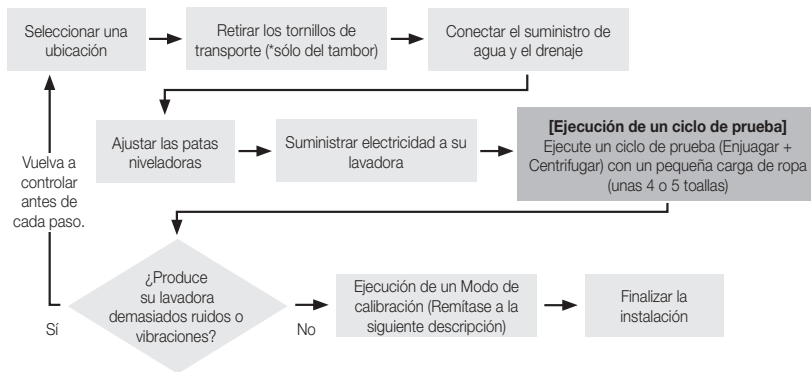
## NOTA IMPORTANTE PARA EL INSTALADOR

Lea las siguientes instrucciones con detenimiento antes de instalar la lavadora.

Estas instrucciones se deben conservar para consultas futuras.

Le recomendamos que contrate a un profesional para la instalación de esta lavadora.

## Diagrama de instalación



## PASO 1

### Seleccionar una ubicación

Antes de instalar la lavadora, asegúrese de que la ubicación:

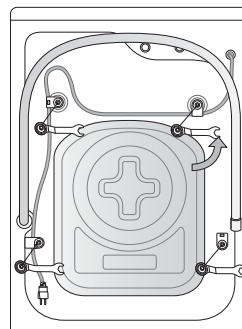
- Tenga una superficie resistente y nivelada sin alfombras ni revestimientos para pisos que puedan obstruir los orificios de ventilación.
- No contenga polvo, aceites, detergentes, etc.
- Esté alejada de la luz solar directa
- Tenga una ventilación adecuada
- No se congele (temperatura inferior a los 32 °F o 0 °C)
- Esté alejada de las fuentes de calor, tales como el aceite o el gas
- Tenga suficiente espacio para el cable de alimentación.
- No tenga alfombras que obstruyan los orificios de ventilación.

## PASO 2

### Retirar los tornillos de transporte

Antes de utilizar la lavadora, debe quitar los cuatro tornillos de transporte de la parte posterior de la unidad.

1. Afloje todos los tornillos con la llave provista.
2. Deslice el tornillo y el separador hacia arriba y retire el tornillo con la arandela a través del orificio de la parte posterior de la lavadora. Repita el proceso para cada tornillo.
3. Cubra los orificios con los tapones para los orificios de los tornillos (Consulte página 16).
4. Conserve los tornillos de transporte y las arandelas en caso de que los necesite en el futuro.

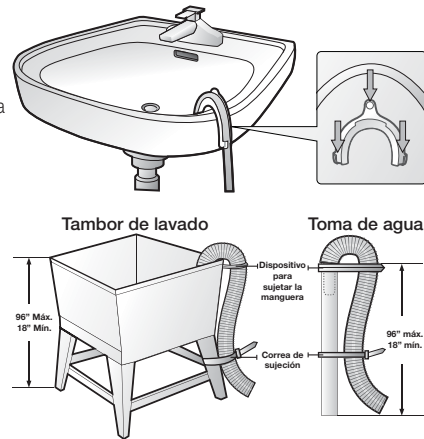


### PASO 3 Instalación de la lavadora

1. Coloque la manguera de drenaje en el drenaje. Asegúrese de que NO haya una conexión hermética entre la manguera de drenaje y la toma de agua. La toma de agua debe estar a una altura de 18 pulgadas o 46 cm. como mínimo.



Siempre se debe tener la precaución de evitar plegar o dañar la manguera de drenaje. Para obtener mejores resultados, la manguera de drenaje no debe presentar obstrucciones de ninguna índole: codos, acoplamientos o longitudes excesivas. En caso de que no se pueda colocar la manguera de drenaje convenientemente a una altura de 18 pulg. o 46 cm., colóquele un soporte.



2. Controle la manguera de entrada para asegurarse de que haya una arandela dentro de cada manguera de carga. Enrosque las mangueras de entrada a las conexiones de las llaves de agua CALIENTE y FRÍA.

En el otro extremo de la manguera, verifique que haya una arandela de goma por manguera y conecte cada manguera de carga a la válvula de agua. Asegúrese de conectar la manguera con la leyenda impresa que dice "HOT" (Caliente) a la llave de agua CALIENTE. Ajuste a mano hasta que quede ceñido, y a continuación dé dos tercios de giro con la pinza.

3. Conecte el otro extremo de la manguera de suministro de agua a la válvula de entrada de agua ubicada en la parte posterior de la lavadora. Ajuste a mano hasta que quede ceñido, y a continuación dé dos tercios de giro con la pinza.



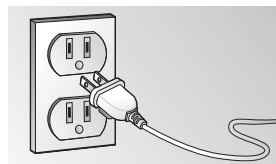
Para usar el agua correctamente, conecte tanto la válvula de agua CALIENTE como la de agua FRÍA. Si alguna de ellas o ambas están desconectadas, aparecerá el error "nF" (no hay carga).


4. Abra el suministro de agua "CALIENTE" y "FRÍA" y controle todas las conexiones a la válvula y a la llave de agua **para verificar si hay pérdidas.**

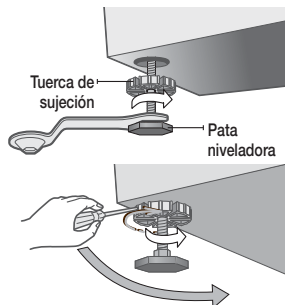



# instalación de la lavadora

5. Deslice la lavadora hasta dejarla en su lugar.
6. Nivele la lavadora girando manualmente las patas niveladoras hacia adentro o hacia afuera según sea necesario o para ello use la llave incluida con la lavadora. Cuando la lavadora esté nivelada, ajuste las tuercas usando la llave o un destornillador de cabeza plana (-).
7. Enchufe el cable de alimentación a un tomacorriente aprobado de tres pines, correctamente conectado a tierra, de 120 voltios y 60 Hz, protegido por un fusible o un disyuntor de 15 A.  
La lavadora está conectada a tierra a través del tercer pin del cable de alimentación cuando se lo enchufa a un tomacorriente de tres pines con conexión a tierra.



-  Las cuatro caras de la lavadora deben quedar niveladas. Se debe usar un nivelador de carpintero en las cuatro esquinas de la lavadora. Es una buena idea volver a controlar si la lavadora está nivelada después de los primeros doce lavados.



-  Evite el daño de las patas. No mueva la lavadora a menos que las tuercas de bloqueo se encuentren sujetas a la parte inferior de la misma.



## PASO 4

### Modo de calibración

-  Antes de usar el modo de Calibración, asegúrese de retirar todas las prendas del tambor.

Su lavadora Samsung detecta automáticamente el peso de la ropa.


Para una detección más precisa del peso, realice el Modo de calibración después de la instalación.

Para realizar el Modo de calibración, siga estos pasos.

1. Encienda la lavadora.
2. Presione al mismo tiempo los botones **Temp. (Temperatura)** y **Delay Start (Inicio Retardado)** al menos durante 3 segundos.
3. Retire todo el contenido del tambor y cierre la puerta.
4. Presione el botón **Start/Pause (Inicio/Pausa)** para activar el Modo de calibración.
5. El tambor gira hacia la derecha y hacia la izquierda durante aproximadamente 3 minutos.
6. Una vez finalizado el Modo de calibración en la pantalla se muestra el mensaje "En/End" y la lavadora se apaga automáticamente. La lavadora está preparada para ser utilizada.


# manual de instrucciones

## CÓMO CARGAR LA LAVADORA


- Puede cargar el tambor con ropa seca, sin doblar; pero **NO LO SOBRECARGUE**.
  - La sobrecarga puede reducir la eficacia del lavado, causar desgaste adicional y posiblemente causar pliegues o arrugas en las prendas.
  - Lave prendas delicadas, tales como los brassieres, los calcetines y demás lencería, en el ciclo Delicates (Ropa delicada) con prendas livianas similares.
  - Cuando lave artículos voluminosos o algunos artículos más pequeños, no cargue el tambor completamente, coloque, por ejemplo, un tapete, una almohada, muñecos de peluche, o uno o dos suéteres, agregue algunas toallas para que el lavado y el centrifugado resulten más eficaces.
-  Durante el ciclo de centrifugado, la lavadora puede agregar agua adicional para redistribuir el desequilibrio excesivo dentro del tambor.
- Cuando lave ropa muy sucia, no sobrecargue la lavadora para garantizar un lavado de óptima calidad.
  - Para agregar una prenda que se había olvidado:
    1. Presione el botón Start/Pause (Inicio/Pausa).
    2. Espere hasta que la luz de la traba de la puerta se apague (5 segundos)
    3. Agregue la prenda, cierre la puerta y presione el botón Start/Pause (Inicio/Pausa).  
Luego de una pausa de 10 segundos, se reanudará el ciclo.

## CÓMO COMENZAR


1. Cargue la lavadora.
2. Cierre la puerta.

 Introduzca la ropa completamente en el tambor para evitar que ninguna prenda quede atrapada en la puerta o se desprenda del tambor.


3. Agregue detergente y aditivos al cajón dosificador (ver página 58)
4. Seleccione el ciclo y las opciones apropiadas para el tipo de carga (ver página 24)
5. Presione el botón **Start/Pause (Inicio/Pausa)**.

 El tambor gira automáticamente y calcula el peso de la carga sin agregar agua para poder ajustar el tiempo de lavado. (El indicador giratorio de la pantalla indica que se está calculando el peso de la carga.)

6. Se iluminará la luz del indicador Wash (Lavado).
7. El tiempo del ciclo calculado aparecerá en la pantalla.  
Es posible que el tiempo fluctúe para indicar mejor el tiempo restante en el ciclo.

 El tiempo real requerido para un ciclo puede diferir del estimado en la pantalla dependiendo de la presión y la temperatura del agua, el detergente y la ropa.

8. Antes de que la lavadora comience a llenarse, se escuchará una serie de sonidos semejantes a un "clic" para controlar la traba de la puerta y que se efectúe un drenaje rápido.

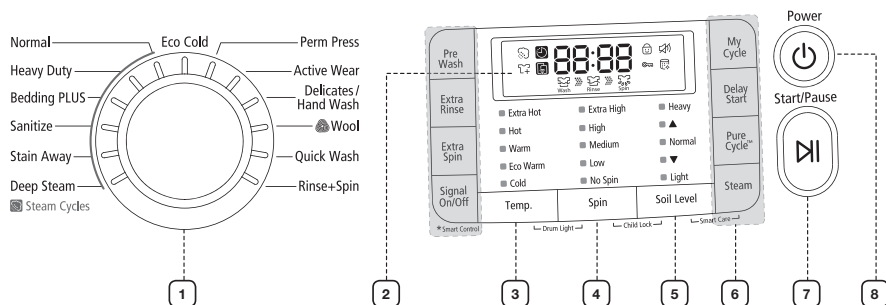
-  • Cuando haya finalizado el ciclo, la luz de la traba de la puerta se apagará y la palabra "End" (Fin) aparecerá en la pantalla.
- NO intente abrir la puerta hasta que la luz de la traba de la puerta se haya apagado. Para agregar una prenda que se haya olvidado, consulte la sección "Cómo cargar la lavadora". (página 23)
  - Cuando la lavadora reinicia el funcionamiento después de una pausa, deberá esperar hasta 15 segundos antes de que el ciclo continúe.
  - Si presiona el botón Power (Encendido), se cancelará el ciclo y la lavadora se detendrá.
  - Las luces del indicador Pre Wash (Prelavado), Wash (Lavado), Rinse (Enjuague) y Spin (Centrifugado) se iluminarán durante dichas fases del ciclo.

 No coloque ningún objeto en la parte superior de la lavadora cuando está en funcionamiento.

# lavado de una carga de ropa

**ADVERTENCIA:** Para reducir el riesgo de incendio, descarga eléctrica o lesiones personales, lea las INSTRUCCIONES DE SEGURIDAD IMPORTANTES antes de poner en funcionamiento el aparato.

## DESCRIPCIÓN GENERAL DEL PANEL DE CONTROL



### 1 Selector de ciclos

Seleccione el ciclo apropiado para el tipo de carga.

Esto determinará el patrón de giro y la velocidad de centrifugado del ciclo.

Para minimizar la formación de arrugas de la ropa, seleccione el ciclo Perm Press (Planchado permanente).

**Normal (Normal):** Para la mayor parte de telas, incluido algodón, lino y prendas moderadamente sucias.

**Heavy Duty (Potencia extra):** Para telas resistentes que no destiñen y prendas muy sucias.

**Bedding PLUS (Ropa de Cama):** para prendas voluminosas, como frazadas y sábanas. Cuando lave edredones, utilice detergente líquido.

**Sanitize (Esterilizar):** Para prendas muy sucias y que no destiñen. Este ciclo calienta el agua a 65°C para eliminar las bacterias.

Si selecciona Pause (Pausa) durante la fase de calentamiento del ciclo Sanitize (Desinfección), la puerta de la lavadora permanecerá trabada por su seguridad.

**Stain Away (Eliminación de manchas):** Para prendas manchadas. El ciclo Stain Away (Eliminación de manchas) posee un rendimiento excepcional de eliminación de manchas, que proporciona el mayor cuidado especial y evita la necesidad de realizar tratamiento previo a las manchas.

Para un mejor rendimiento de la eliminación de las manchas, en este ciclo, recomendamos utilizar la opción de temperatura caliente, en el que se aumenta la temperatura de lavado al usar el calentador interno para realizar una limpieza completa de las diferentes manchas.

**Deep Steam (Vaporización profunda):** Para prendas muy sucias y que no destiñen, este ciclo ofrece una alta temperatura de lavado y vapor y resulta eficaz para eliminar manchas.



**Eco Cold (Lavado ecológico frío):** Proporciona un útil cuidado diario a las prendas ligera o medianamente sucias únicamente mediante agua fría, lo que ahorra energía y cuida la ropa.

La limpieza es tan efectiva como en el ciclo de lavado con agua caliente **\*Normal (Normal) convencional** con las opciones de nivel Normal (Normal) y Light Soil (Ligeramente sucia). (La calidad de la limpieza del ciclo Eco Cold (Lavado ecológico frío) puede no ser igual que la del ciclo Normal convencional con la opción Heavy soil (Muy sucia)). Para obtener los mejores resultados, se recomienda una carga de menos de 8 libras.


\* Ciclo Normal (Normal) convencional: Ciclo Normal (Normal) de las lavadoras Samsung de carga frontal anteriores y existentes fabricadas hasta 2009 sin PowerFoam.

**Perm Press (Plancha permanente):** Para telas sintéticas que no necesitan planchado y prendas ligeramente a moderadamente sucias.



	<p><b>Active Wear (Ropa deportiva):</b> Use este ciclo para lavar ropa deportiva, tal como buzos deportivos, pantalones deportivos, camisetas u otras prendas de entrenamiento. Este ciclo proporciona la eliminación de suciedad efectiva al realizar el lavado con suavidad para prendas que requieren un cuidado especial.</p> <p><b>Delicates/Hand Wash (Ropa delicada/Lavado a mano):</b> Para telas finas, brassieres, lencería de seda y otras telas para ser lavadas a mano únicamente. Para obtener mejores resultados, use detergente líquido.</p> <p><b>Wool (Lana):</b> Para lana que se pueda lavar en lavadora. Las cargas deben tener un peso inferior a las 8 lb. Para obtener los mejores resultados se recomiendan cargas de 4,4 lb o menos.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>El ciclo Lana lava la ropa moviendo el tambor horizontalmente para mantener las características de las fibras de lana y no dañar la ropa. Se detiene durante algún tiempo para permitir que la ropa se remoje. Esta pausa en el ciclo de lana es normal.</li> <li>Se aconseja utilizar detergente neutro para no dañar la ropa y mejorar el lavado.</li> </ul> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center;">  <div style="margin-left: 10px;"> <p>El ciclo de lavado de lana de este artefacto ha sido aprobado por Woolmark para el lavado de productos Woolmark lavables en lavadora siempre y cuando los productos se laven conforme a las instrucciones de la etiqueta de la prenda y aquellas del fabricante de la lavadora, M1207.</p> </div> </div> <p><b>Quick Wash (Lavado Rápido):</b> Para prendas ligeramente sucias que se necesitan con urgencia.</p> <p><b>Rinse + Spin (Enjuague + Centrifugado):</b> Úselo para cargas que necesitan únicamente enjuague o para agregar a la carga suavizante de telas que se añade durante el enjuague.</p>
<p><b>2</b> Pantalla digital</p>	<p>La amplia pantalla digital es fácil de usar. Ofrece instrucciones y diagnósticos y lo mantiene informado sobre el estado del ciclo y el tiempo restante.</p>
<p><b>3</b> Botón de selección Temperatura</p>	<p>Presione este botón repetidamente para rotar entre las distintas opciones disponibles de temperatura del agua.</p> <p><b>Extra Hot (Muy caliente):</b> Prendas muy sucias que no destiñen. Disponible sólo con el ciclo Sanitize (Desinfección).</p> <p><b>Hot (Caliente):</b> Ropa blanca y prendas muy sucias que no destiñen.</p> <p><b>Warm (Tibia):</b> Prendas que no destiñen. Cuando se selecciona enjuagar a temperatura cálida, sólo el enjuague del final tendrá temperatura cálida.</p> <p>Los demás enjuagues se efectuarán con agua fría para preservar la energía.</p> <p><b>Eco Warm (Lavado ecológico cálido):</b> Prendas moderadamente sucias, que no destiñen; la mayoría de las prendas sin arrugas.</p> <p><b>Cold (Fría):</b> Prendas de colores vivos, ligeramente sucias.</p>
<p><b>4</b> Botón de selección Centrifugado</p>	<p>Presione este botón repetidamente para rotar entre las distintas opciones de velocidad de centrifugado.</p> <p><b>Extra High (Muy alto):</b> Extrae más agua de las cargas durante el centrifugado.</p> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center;">  <div style="margin-left: 10px;"> <p>Para minimizar la formación de arrugas de las telas sin arrugas y que no necesitan planchado, NO use la opción de centrifugado Extra High (Muy alta) para dichas cargas y tampoco sobrecargue la lavadora.</p> </div> </div> <p><b>High (Alto):</b> Use para la ropa interior, las camisetas, los jeans y los algodones resistentes.</p> <p><b>Medium (Mediano):</b> Use para los jeans, las prendas sin arrugas o que no necesitan planchado y las telas sintéticas.</p> <p><b>Low (Bajo):</b> Use para prendas delicadas que necesitan centrifugado a velocidad lenta.</p> <p><b>No Spin (Sin centrifugado):</b> Drena la lavadora sin centrifugar. Use para prendas extremadamente delicadas que no puedan tolerar el centrifugado.</p>

# lavado de una carga de ropa

<p><b>5</b> Botón de selección Nivel suciedad</p>	<p>Presione el botón para seleccionar el nivel de suciedad y el tiempo de lavado. (Heavy (Muy sucia) → ▲ → Normal (Normal) → ▼ → Light (Ligeramente sucia))</p> <p><b>Heavy (Muy sucia):</b> Para prendas muy sucias.</p> <p>▲</p> <p><b>Normal (Normal):</b> Para prendas moderadamente sucias. Esta opción es la mejor para la mayoría de las cargas.</p> <p>▼</p> <p><b>Light (Ligeramente sucia):</b> Para prendas ligeramente sucias.</p>
<p><b>6</b> Opción de selección de ciclo</p>	<p>Presione estos botones para seleccionar diferentes opciones del ciclo.</p> <p><b>Pre Wash (Prelavado):</b> Para usar esta función, coloque detergente en el compartimiento para el detergente de la sección de prelavado. Una vez que se enciende, la lavadora se llena de agua fría y detergente, rota, luego drena y avanza al ciclo de lavado seleccionado. Algunos ciclos no pueden ser seleccionados con esta opción.</p> <p> No podrá seleccionar la opción de prelavado en los ciclos <b>Wool (Lana)</b>, <b>Quick Wash (Lavado Rápido)</b>, <b>Delicates/Hand Wash (Ropa delicada/Lavado a mano)</b> y <b>Rinse + Spin (Enjuague + Centrifugado)</b>.</p> <p><b>Extra Rinse (Enjuague extra):</b> Agregue un enjuague adicional al final del ciclo para remover los aditivos y perfumes del lavado con mayor eficacia.</p> <p><b>Extra Spin (Centrifugado extra):</b> Agregue tiempo adicional para extraer más agua de las cargas.</p> <p><b>Señal Encendida/Apagada</b> - Cuando activa la función Señal apagada, se enciende la luz "Señal apagada [🔌]".</p> <p><b>Mi Ciclo:</b> Elija su ciclo favorito, incluyendo temperatura, centrifugado, opción de nivel de suciedad, etc.</p> <p><b>Delay Start (Inicio retardado):</b> cualquier ciclo puede retardarse hasta 24 horas en incrementos de una hora. La hora en pantalla indica el tiempo en el cual comenzará el lavado.</p> <p><b>Pure Cycle™:</b> Úselo para limpiar suciedad y bacterias del tambor. Se recomienda el uso regular (después de 40 lavados). No es necesario detergente ni lejía (ver página 64)</p> <p><b>Vapor:</b> Presione este botón para usar la función de limpieza al vapor. El lavado con vapor se encuentra disponible para los ciclos Normal (Normal), Heavy Duty (Servicio pesado), Bedding PLUS (Ropa de Cama), Sanitize (Desinfección), Stain Away (Eliminación de manchas). Para prendas muy sucias y que no destiñen, el lavado al vapor mejora los tratamientos para eliminar manchas y emplea menos agua en cada ciclo (Consulte página 29)</p>
<p><b>7</b> Botón de selección Inicio/Pausa</p>	<p>Presiónelo para detener y reiniciar los programas.</p>
<p><b>8</b> Botón Encendido</p>	<p>Presione una vez para encender la lavadora y presiónelo nuevamente para apagarla. Si la lavadora permanece encendida durante más de 10 minutos sin que se toque ninguno de los botones, se apagará automáticamente.</p>

## Inicio retardado

Puede hacer que la lavadora finalice automáticamente el lavado en otro momento, eligiendo un tiempo de retardo entre 1 y 24 horas (en incrementos de 1 hora). La hora que aparece en la pantalla indica el momento en el cual finalizará el lavado.

1. Programe la lavadora en forma manual o automática de acuerdo con el tipo de prendas que desea lavar.
2. Presione repetidamente el botón **Delay Start (Inicio Retardado)** hasta establecer el tiempo de retardo.
3. Presione el botón **Start/Pause (Inicio/Pausa)**. El indicador de "Inicio Retardado [🕒]" se encenderá y el reloj comenzará la cuenta regresiva hasta llegar al momento establecido.
4. Para cancelar la función de Término Retardado, presione el botón **Power (Encendido)** y luego encienda la lavadora nuevamente.

## Seguro para niños



Esta función evita que los niños jueguen con la lavadora.



Aunque la función Seguro para niños esté activada, debe controlar a los niños para que no utilicen su lavadora.


### Activación de la función Seguro para niños

Mantenga presionados simultáneamente los botones **Spin (Centrifugado)** y **Soil Level (Nivel suciedad)** durante aproximadamente 3 segundos.

- Cuando se activa la función Seguro para niños, la puerta se bloquea y se enciende la lámpara “Seguro para niños [  ]”.
- Si se presiona el botón **Start/Pause (Inicio/Pausa)** después de activar la función de Seguro para niños, no funciona ningún botón, excepto **Power (Encendido)**.
- Si se presiona un botón cuando los botones están bloqueados, la lámpara de “Seguro para niños [  ]” parpadea.


### Pausa en la función Seguro para niños

Cuando la puerta está bloqueada o los botones están bloqueados por la función Seguro para niños, puede hacer una pausa en la función de seguro para niños durante 1 minuto al mantener presionados simultáneamente los botones **Spin (Centrifugado)** y **Soil Level (Nivel suciedad)** durante aproximadamente 3 segundos.

- Si pone en pausa el modo de Seguro para niños, el bloqueo de la puerta se libera durante 1 minuto para comodidad del usuario. Durante este tiempo, la lámpara de “Seguro para niños [  ]” parpadea.
- Si se abre la puerta transcurrido el minuto, suena una alarma durante 2 minutos.
- Si se cierra la puerta antes de transcurrir los 2 minutos, ésta se bloquea y la función Seguro para niños se reactiva. Si se cierra la puerta después de transcurrir los 2 minutos, ésta no se bloquea automáticamente y la alarma no suena.

### Desactivación de la función Seguro para niños

Mantenga presionados simultáneamente los botones **Spin (Centrifugado)** y **Soil Level (Nivel suciedad)** durante aproximadamente 6 segundos.

- Si se desactiva la función Seguro para niños, la puerta se desbloquea y la lámpara de “Seguro para niños [  ]” se apaga.



- La función Seguro para niños impide que los niños o las personas discapacitadas pongan en funcionamiento la lavadora accidentalmente y se lesionen.
- Si un niño entra a la lavadora, puede quedar atrapado y asfixiarse.



- Una vez activada la función Seguro para niños, ésta continúa funcionando aunque la lavadora esté apagada.
- Abrir la puerta por la fuerza puede dañar el producto y causar lesiones personales.



Para agregar ropa cuando la función Seguro para niños está activada, primero se debe poner en pausa o desactivar dicha función.



Si desea abrir la puerta de la lavadora cuando la función Seguro para niños está activada:


- Ponga en pausa o desactive la función Seguro para niños.
- Apague la lavadora y enciéndala de nuevo.

# lavado de una carga de ropa

## Sólo centrifugado

Si presiona el botón **Power (Encendido)** y luego mantiene presionado el botón **Spin (Centrifugado)** durante 2 segundos, se indica el tiempo de centrifugado en la pantalla.

Luego vuelva a presionar el botón **Spin (Centrifugado)** hasta que se seleccione el nivel de centrifugado requerido y presione el botón **Start/Pause (Inicio/Pausa)**.

 Antes de pulsar el botón Spin Only (Sólo centrifugado), puede seleccionar un ciclo con el Selector de ciclos. Si ya ha seleccionado un ciclo, sólo puede seleccionar el nivel de centrifugado correspondiente.

## Luz del tambor

1. La Luz del tambor se enciende automáticamente si se abre la puerta cuando la lavadora está encendida.
2. La Luz del tambor se apaga automáticamente si se cierra la puerta cuando la lavadora está encendida.
3. Presione los botones **Temp. (Temperatura)** y **Spin (Centrifugado)** en forma simultánea para encender o apagar la luz del tambor.
4. La luz del tambor se apaga automáticamente luego de estar encendida durante más de 4 minutos.

## Más prendas

Puede retirar o agregar prendas para lavar incluso una vez que haya comenzado el lavado, siempre y cuando esté encendida la luz de **"Garment+" (Más prendas)**. Al presionar el botón **Start/Pause (Inicio/Pausa)** se destraba la puerta, salvo que el agua esté demasiado caliente o que haya mucha agua en la lavadora. Si puede destrabar la puerta y desea continuar el ciclo de lavado, cierra la puerta y presione el botón **Start/Pause (Inicio/Pausa)**.

## Mi Ciclo

Le permite activar el lavado a su medida (temperatura, centrifugado, nivel de suciedad, etc.) con la practicidad de presionar un sólo botón.


Al presionar el botón **My Cycle (Mi ciclo)**, activa las opciones usadas durante el modo **My Cycle (Mi ciclo)**. La luz de **"My Cycle" (Mi ciclo)** indicará que está activo.

Puede seleccionar todas las opciones en el modo **"My Cycle" (Mi ciclo)** de la siguiente manera:

1. Seleccione el ciclo utilizando el disco **Selector de ciclos**.
2. Después de seleccionar el ciclo, elija una opción.

 Consulte página 72 para conocer las configuraciones de las opciones disponibles para cada ciclo.

3. Luego, puede iniciar **"My Cycle" (Mi ciclo)** presionando el botón **Start/Pause (Inicio/Pausa)** en el modo **"My Cycle" (Mi ciclo)**. El ciclo y las opciones que usted seleccione aparecerán la próxima vez que seleccione **"My Cycle" (Mi ciclo)**.

 Puede modificar las **configuraciones de "My Cycle" (Mi ciclo)** repitiendo el proceso anterior. Aparecerá la última configuración utilizada la próxima vez que seleccione **"My Cycle" (Mi ciclo)**.

## Vapor

La función de lavado a vapor inyecta vapor directamente en su ropa en la tina de lavado para aumentar la temperatura del lavado e incrementar el efecto remojo y mejorar el desempeño del lavado.

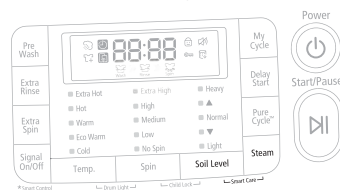
1. Cargue la lavadora.
2. Presione el botón **Power (Encendido)**.
3. Active el **Selector de ciclos** y seleccione un ciclo de vapor. (El ciclo **Deep Steam (Vaporización profunda)** automáticamente selecciona la función de lavado al vapor.)
4. Presione el botón **Steam (Vapor)**.
5. Vierta detergente en la bandeja del dosificador para el lavado y vierta suavizante de telas hasta la línea marcada.
6. Presione el botón **Start/Pause (Inicio/Pausa)**.  
: La lavadora selecciona automáticamente las condiciones de lavado óptimas al detectar el peso de la ropa.

-  El vapor puede no ser necesariamente visible durante los ciclos de vapor.  
Es posible que el vapor no esté presente en todo el ciclo de lavado al vapor.

## Smart Care

Esta función permite comprobar el estado de la lavadora con un teléfono inteligente.

1. Para habilitar la función Smart Care, mantenga presionado los botones **Soil Level (Nivel de suciedad)** y **Steam (Vapor)** durante 3 segundos antes de que pasen 10 segundos después de encender la lavadora con el botón **Power (Encendido)**.
2. Si activa la función Smart Care, la led de la pantalla sobre el botón Temp. (Temperatura) gira durante 2 o 3 segundos y el indicador Smart Care se enciende en la pantalla.
3. Ejecute la aplicación **Smart Care** en su teléfono inteligente.
4. La función Smart Care está optimizada con Galaxy S, Galaxy S2, iPhone 4 e iPhone 4S.
5. Enfoque la cámara del teléfono inteligente al panel de la pantalla de la lavadora.
6. Si enfoca la cámara del teléfono inteligente hacia el panel de la pantalla del electrodoméstico, el resultado se reconoce automáticamente y el tipo de error y la solución se muestran automáticamente en el teléfono inteligente.
7. Si un error se produce más de dos veces, ingrese manualmente el código de error que se muestra en el panel de la pantalla de la lavadora en la aplicación Smart Care.



-  Descarga de la aplicación Smart Care
- Descargue la Aplicación para la lavadora/secadora inteligente Samsung en su teléfono celular desde Android Market o Apple App store. (Buscar palabra: Lavadora/secadora inteligente Samsung)
-  Precauciones de uso de Smart Care
- Si un dispositivo de iluminación (por ejemplo, un fluorescente o una lámpara) se refleja en el panel de la pantalla de la lavadora, es posible que el resultado no se reconozca fácilmente.
  - Si un error se produce más de dos veces, ingrese manualmente el código de error que se muestra en el panel de la pantalla de la lavadora en la aplicación Smart Care.
  - Si el ángulo de la cámara del teléfono inteligente y el panel de la pantalla de la lavadora no es el correcto, es posible que el error no se reconozca adecuadamente. Mantenga el teléfono inteligente respecto al panel de la pantalla en el ángulo que se muestra en la ilustración.

# lavado de una carga de ropa

## Lavado de prendas con el selector de ciclos

Su nueva lavadora facilita el lavado de las prendas gracias al sistema de control automático "Fuzzy Control" de Samsung. Cuando seleccione un programa de lavado, la lavadora elegirá la temperatura correcta, el tiempo de lavado y la velocidad de lavado.

1. Presione el botón **Power (Encendido)**.
2. Abra la puerta.
3. Coloque las prendas una a una bien extendidas en el tambor, sin llenarlo demasiado.
4. Cierre la puerta.
5. Agregue el detergente, el suavizante y el detergente para prelavado (si es necesario) en el compartimiento adecuado.



- El prelavado se encuentra disponible para los ciclos Normal (Normal), Perm Press (Plancha permanente), Sanitize (Esterilizar), Bedding PLUS (Ropa de Cama), Deep Steam (Vaporización profunda) y Heavy Duty (Potencia extra). Sólo es necesario si la ropa está muy sucia.
6. Utilice el Selector de ciclos para seleccionar el ciclo adecuado para cada tipo de material: Normal (Normal), Heavy Duty (Potencia extra), Perm Press (Plancha permanente), Sanitize (Esterilizar), Bedding PLUS (Ropa de Cama), Deep Steam (Vaporización profunda), Eco Cold (Lavado ecológico frío), Stain Away (Eliminación de manchas), Active Wear (Ropa deportiva), Delicates/Hand Wash (Ropa delicada/Lavado a mano), Wool (Lana), Quick Wash (Lavado Rápido), Rinse + Spin (Enjuague + Centrifugado) y Spin Only (Sólo centrifugado). Se encenderán los indicadores correspondientes en el panel de control.
  7. En ese momento, puede controlar la temperatura del lavado, la cantidad de ciclos de enjuague, la velocidad de centrifugado y el tiempo de retardo presionando el botón de la opción adecuada.
  8. Presione el botón Start/Pause (Inicio/Pausa) en el selector de ciclos y se iniciará el lavado. El indicador de funcionamiento se iluminará y aparecerá en la pantalla el tiempo restante del ciclo de lavado.

## Opción de pausa

1. Dentro de los primeros 5 minutos de iniciado el lavado, es posible agregar/retirar prendas al lavado.
2. Presione el botón Inicio/Pausa para destrabar la puerta.
3. No es posible abrir la puerta cuando la temperatura del agua es muy ELEVADA o el nivel del agua está muy ALTO.
4. Después de cerrar la puerta, presione el botón Inicio/Pausa para reiniciar el lavado.

## Cuando el ciclo ha finalizado:

Al finalizar el ciclo, la lavadora se apagará automáticamente.

1. Abra la puerta.
2. Saque la ropa limpia.

## CONFIGURACIÓN DEL CONTROL INTELIGENTE

Conecte un enrutador alámbrico/inalámbrico y la lavadora mediante una conexión inalámbrica y conéctese a [www.samsungsmartappliance.com](http://www.samsungsmartappliance.com) y registre la lavadora en el servicio de Control inteligente.

 Este producto no contiene un enrutador inalámbrico.

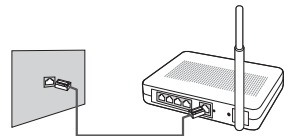
### Configuración del enrutador alámbrico/inalámbrico

- Este producto es compatible con el DHCP (Protocolo de configuración de host dinámico). Por lo tanto si un usuario desea utilizar un enrutador alámbrico/inalámbrico existente, la función de servidor DHCP del enrutador debe estar activada.
- Configure el canal para la conexión con el enrutador alámbrico/inalámbrico en un canal que no esté en uso.
- Esta lavadora/secadora sólo admite los modos ABIERTO, WPA/TKIP y WPA2/AES. Si el enrutador inalámbrico se configura en un modo que no sea ninguno de estos tres, es posible que la lavadora/secadora no se conecte. Le recomendamos que use WPA2/AES para 802.11n.
- La calidad de la red inalámbrica puede verse afectada por el entorno que las rodea.
- Si su proveedor de servicios de Internet ha registrado y fijado la dirección MAC (identificación única de un dispositivo) de la PC o módem del usuario, es posible que no pueda conectar la lavadora a Internet. Consulte a su proveedor de servicios de Internet sobre los procedimientos para conectar un dispositivo (por Ej.: una secadora) que no sea una computadora a Internet. Si su proveedor de servicios de Internet requiere una identificación y contraseña para conectarse a Internet, es posible que no pueda conectar la lavadora a Internet. En ese caso, debe ingresar la identificación y contraseña para conectarse a Internet.

Es posible que no pueda conectarse a Internet por un cortafuegos. En este caso, solicite asistencia a su proveedor de servicios de Internet. Si no puede conectar la lavadora a Internet incluso después de comunicarse con su proveedor de servicios de Internet, comuníquese con un distribuidor o centro de servicios de Samsung Electronics.

### Verifique antes de las instalaciones

- Para conocer los procedimientos para instalar un enrutador alámbrico/inalámbrico normal, consulte el manual del usuario del enrutador alámbrico/inalámbrico correspondiente.
- Las lavadoras Samsung son compatibles únicamente con Wi-Fi de 2.4Ghz.
- La lavadora/secadora Samsung admite la norma de comunicación inalámbrica IEEE802.11 b/g/n (2.4 GHz).
- Un enrutador inalámbrico certificado tiene el logotipo Wi-Fi CERTIFIED en el embalaje o en el manual del usuario.



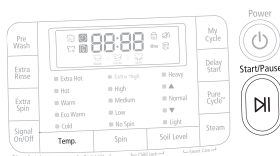
# lavado de una carga de ropa

## Conectarse a la red utilizando el ajuste WPS

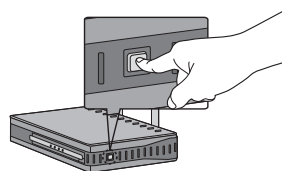
- Las lavadoras Samsung usan PBC como el tipo WPS. Verifique si el enrutador alámbrico/inalámbrico actual es compatible con Wi-Fi Protected Setup™(WPS).
- Verifique si el enrutador alámbrico/inalámbrico cuenta con un botón WPS.

- Mantenga presionado los botones **Temp. (Temperatura)** e **Start/Pause (Inicio/Pausa)** durante 5 segundos.
- Gire el **Selector de ciclos** hasta que aparezca "UP" en la pantalla y presione el botón **Start/Pause (Inicio/Pausa)**.


- Si la conexión no se establece en 5 minutos, aparece "FUP" en la pantalla.




- Mantenga presionado el botón **WPS** del enrutador alámbrico/inalámbrico que se conectará a la lavadora durante 120 segundos o menos para ejecutar la función WPS del enrutador alámbrico/inalámbrico. Si la función WPS se ejecuta, el enrutador alámbrico/inalámbrico busca automáticamente la información necesaria para la lavadora y la conecta automáticamente a Internet a través del enrutador alámbrico/inalámbrico.



- El uso de la función WPS del enrutador alámbrico/inalámbrico puede variar dependiendo del fabricante. Consulte el manual del usuario del enrutador alámbrico/inalámbrico correspondiente.
- Incluso una vez finalizada la configuración WPS, puede demorar un poco hasta que la conexión real se establezca para asignar una dirección IP mediante DHCP (hasta 5 minutos).

-  Tenga en cuenta que si utiliza un enrutador alámbrico/inalámbrico que no cuenta con certificación WPS, es posible que la lavadora no se conecte mediante el Wi-Fi o que un dispositivo conectado al enrutador alámbrico/inalámbrico se desconecte.
- Tenga en cuenta que en ciertos enrutadores alámbricos/inalámbricos, si mantiene presionado el botón WPS durante un momento, se puede restablecer la configuración del enrutador.



- Si la lavadora y el enrutador alámbrico/inalámbrico están conectados correctamente, el indicador  titila en la pantalla durante 30 segundos.
- Presione el botón **Smart Control (Control inteligente)** para finalizar la configuración de la conexión del Control inteligente. Cuando la configuración finaliza normalmente, el indicador  titila en la pantalla y emite un sonido.



- Si presiona el botón **Smart Control (Control inteligente)** cuando la lavadora y el enrutador alámbrico/inalámbrico no están conectados correctamente, se escucha el sonido de botón no válido y la configuración de la conexión del Control inteligente no finaliza.



## Conectarse a la red utilizando el ajuste AP

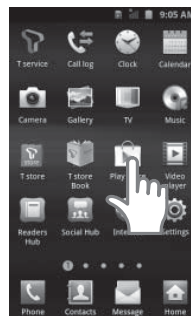
1. Mantenga presionado los botones **Temp. (Temperatura)** e **Start/Pause (Inicio/Pausa)** durante 5 segundos.
2. El menú AP aparece en la pantalla LED.
3. Si el botón **Start/Pause (Inicio/Pausa)** se presiona después de 1 minuto aproximadamente, el AP titila.
  -  Si la pantalla "AP" no titila.  
Dado que el módulo Wi-Fi no está listo, inténtelo nuevamente más tarde.  
(Se necesita aproximadamente 1 minuto para que el módulo Wi-Fi esté listo.)
4. Verifique si la SMARTWASHER aparece en la lista que aparece en la pantalla de configuración de Wi-Fi del teléfono móvil. Si figura en la lista, realice el paso 5.
5. Ejecute la aplicación, ingrese a **Configuración de conexión** y presione el botón **Iniciar configuraciones**.
6. La aplicación trata de conectarse con la lavadora que ha pasado al modo AP.
7. Una vez establecida la conexión, aparece la lista AP.
8. Seleccione la AP e ingrese la contraseña.
9. Una vez finalizada la configuración.
  -  Cuando la configuración finaliza exitosamente, aparece "oAP" en el LED.  
Cuando la configuración finaliza exitosamente, aparece "FAP" en el LED.

# lavado de una carga de ropa

## USO DE LA APLICACIÓN MÓVIL (ANDROID)

### Descarga de la aplicación del teléfono

1. Toque el teléfono para que aparezca el menú de aplicaciones. Luego busque el ícono de "Play Store" y ábralo.




2. Una vez abierto "Play Store", realice una búsqueda.

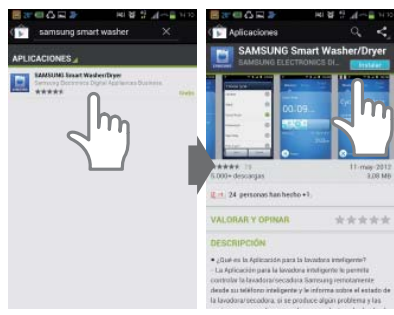


3. Cuando aparezca el cuadro de búsqueda, escriba "Samsung Smart Washer" ("Lavadora inteligente Samsung").



- Una vez finalizada la búsqueda, aparecerá en pantalla la aplicación para "Samsung Smart Washer" ("Lavadora inteligente Samsung"). Debe descargar esta aplicación al teléfono.

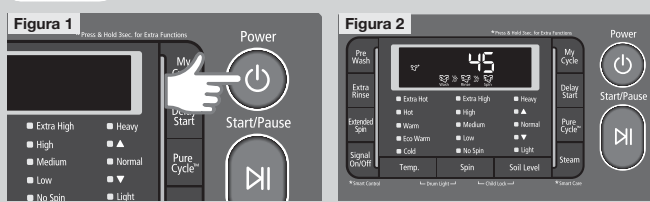
 Asegúrese de que la aplicación cambie de "Free" (Libre) a "Installed" (Instalada)



- Una vez que haya descargado la aplicación en el teléfono, podrá configurar el control Wi-Fi de la lavadora.

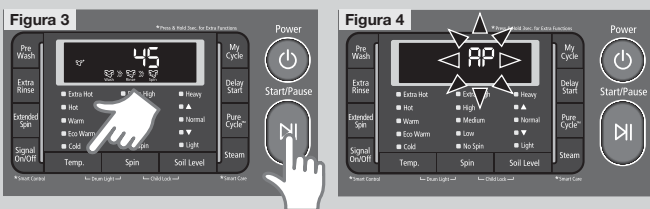


**PASO 1**



Primero debe presionar el botón de encendido para activar la máquina. Puede activarla para cualquier ciclo de lavado. (Consulte las figuras 1 ~ 2)

**PASO 2**

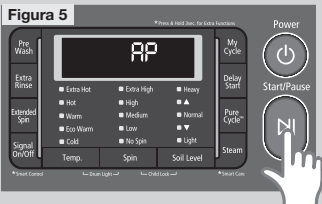


Después de activar la máquina, presione los botones Temp. (Temperatura) y Start/Pause (Inicio/Pausa) simultáneamente durante 3 segundos. Después de 3 segundos, aparece el menú "AP" en la pantalla LED. (Consulte las figuras 3 ~ 4)

# lavado de una carga de ropa

## PASO 3

Figura 5



Una vez que aparezca el menú AP en la pantalla LED, espere aproximadamente 1 minuto y presione el botón Start/Pause (Inicio/Pausa). Al presionar este botón, el menú "AP" que aparece en la pantalla LED debería comenzar a parpadear.

El módulo Wi-Fi demorará aproximadamente un minuto para estar listo. Por lo tanto, si al presionar el botón Start/Pause (Inicio/Pausa) el menú "AP" no parpadea, inténtelo nuevamente. (Consulte la figura 5)

## PASO 4

Figura 6



Figura 7



Cuando el menú "AP" esté parpadeando, presione el ícono "Settings" (Configuración) del teléfono móvil. Cuando aparezca el menú de configuración, presione la sección Wireless and network (Inalámbrica y red). (Consulte las figuras 5 ~ 7)

## PASO 5

Figura 8



Figura 9



Una vez que haya seleccionado Wireless and network (Inalámbrica y red), seleccione Wi-Fi setting (Configuración Wi-Fi). Luego active el Wi-Fi. (Consulte las figuras 8 ~ 9)

## PASO 6



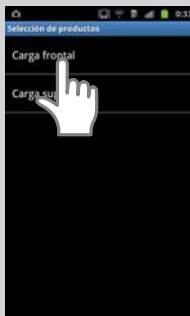
Cuando aparezca la lista de redes disponibles, seleccione la red que desea utilizar e ingrese la contraseña de ser necesario.

## PASO 7



Una vez que se haya conectado a la red seleccionada, regrese a la pantalla de aplicaciones del teléfono móvil. Cuando esté en la pantalla de aplicaciones del teléfono, toque el ícono de la "Lavadora/secadora inteligente SAMSUNG" que descargó al comienzo del proceso.

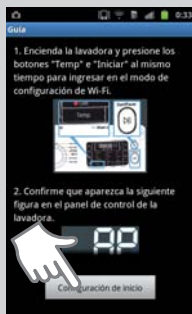
## PASO 8




Después de abrir la aplicación para Samsung, seleccione "Front Load" (Carga frontal) y luego "Connection Setup" (Configuración de conexión).

# lavado de una carga de ropa

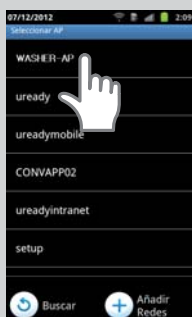
## PASO 9




Una vez abierta la aplicación móvil, seleccione la tecla "Setting Start" (Iniciar configuraciones).

 El indicador de Wi-Fi se encenderá y se apagará en el teléfono varias veces.

## PASO 10



Cuando la unidad empiece a conectarse, la lista de AP se cargará en el teléfono. Una vez cargada la lista de AP, debe seleccionar la red.

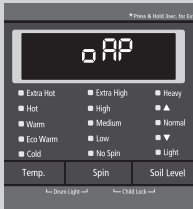
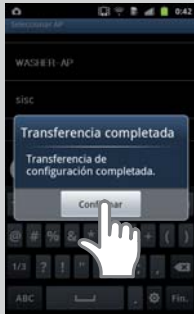
 Asegúrese de que la aplicación y el teléfono inteligente estén conectados a la misma red/AP inalámbrica.

## PASO 11



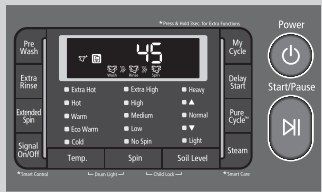
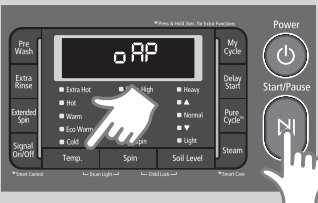
Después de seleccionar la red, debe ingresar la contraseña. Una vez ingresada la contraseña, seleccione "Connect" (Conectar). La unidad comienza a configurar la red. Este proceso le suministra al producto la información de conexión de la "AP" que se conecta al teléfono móvil.

### PASO 12



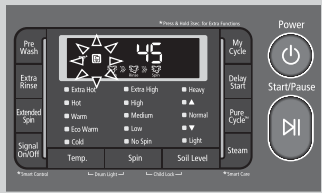
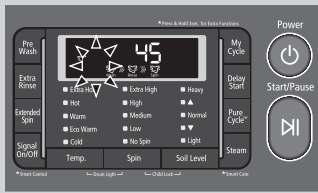
Una vez que se haya configurado la red, en la unidad se visualizará "Transfer complete" (Transferencia completada). Después de que finalice la transferencia, seleccione "Confirm" (Confirmar). En la unidad se visualizará "oAP". El teléfono ahora está conectado a la máquina a través de la red.

### PASO 13



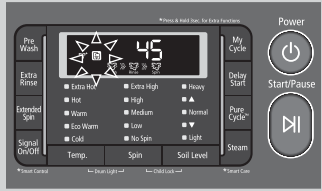
Una vez que el teléfono esté conectado a la máquina, presione los botones Temp (Temperatura) y Start/Pause (Inicio/Pausa) simultáneamente durante 3 segundos. Después de 3 segundos, en la pantalla LED se visualizará el ciclo de lavado original.

### PASO 14



Después de visualizar el ciclo de lavado, espere aproximadamente 1 minuto. Observará que el icono de Wi-Fi comienza a parpadear.

### PASO 15



Cuando el icono de Wi-Fi aparezca en pantalla, presione el botón "Signal" (Señal) y manténgalo presionado durante 3 segundos. El icono de Wi-Fi dejará de parpadear. La máquina ya está lista para que se realice la certificación de dispositivos.

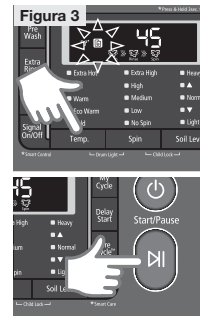
# lavado de una carga de ropa

## Certificación de dispositivos

1. La "Certificación de dispositivos" sólo debe realizarse con la configuración inicial. Toque la pestaña "Indoor Control" (Control del interior) para buscar el nombre de la lavadora. Cuando aparezca el nombre de la lavadora, toque la pestaña.



2. Verifique que el ícono de Wi-Fi no parpadee. Presione los botones Temp (Temperatura) y Start/Pause (Inicio/Pausa) simultáneamente durante 3 segundos. En la pantalla se visualizará "AP".

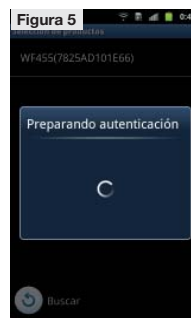


3. Después de tocar la pestaña del nombre de la lavadora, debe tocar la pestaña de confirmación para continuar con la certificación.

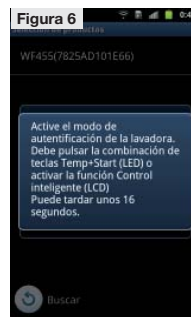




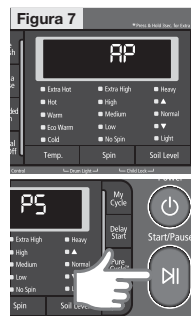
- Después de tocar la pestaña de confirmación, comenzará a preparar la certificación.



- Siga las instrucciones que aparecen en la pantalla del teléfono para comenzar la configuración de la lavadora.





- Una vez que aparezca "AP", debe girar el dial en el sentido de las agujas del reloj hasta visualizar "PS" en la pantalla. Cuando visualice "PS", presione el botón Start/Pause (Inicio/Pausa).

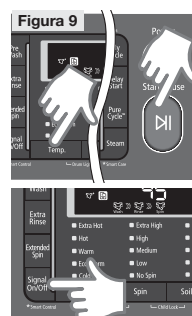


# lavado de una carga de ropa

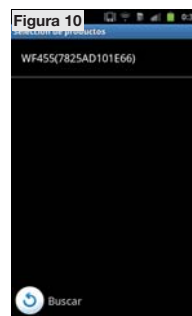
- Al presionar el botón Start/Pause (Inicio/Pausa), "PS" comenzará a parpadear. Cuando comience a parpadear, el teléfono automáticamente empezará a conectarse.



- Después de visualizar "PS", presione los botones Temp (Temperatura) y Start/Pause (Inicio/Pausa) simultáneamente durante 3 segundos. Espere hasta que el ícono Smart Control Enabled (Control inteligente habilitado) [  ] comience a parpadear. Cuando el ícono Smart Control Enabled (Control inteligente habilitado) comience a parpadear, mantenga pulsado el botón Signal On/Off (Señal act./desact.) durante 3 segundos para activar el control inteligente. Cuando el control inteligente está habilitado, el ícono Smart Control Enabled (Control inteligente habilitado) [  ] se enciende.



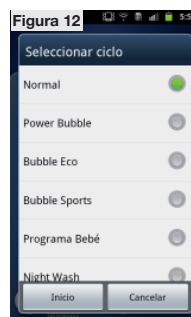
- Presione la pestaña del nombre de la lavadora para establecer conexión con la lavadora.



10. Ahora la lavadora está conectada. Toque la pestaña "Start New Wash" (Iniciar nuevo lavado) y podrá controlar la lavadora desde el teléfono.



11. Finalizó la Certificación de dispositivos y la lavadora está conectada a su teléfono inteligente.



# lavado de una carga de ropa

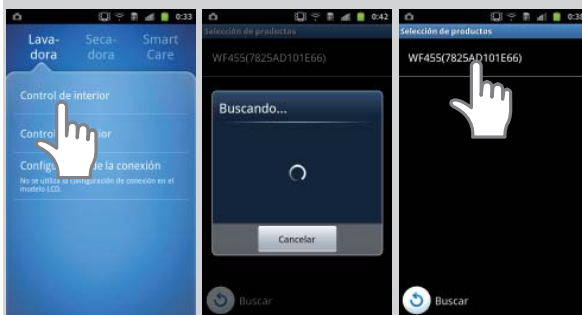
## Uso de la aplicación móvil

### PASO 1



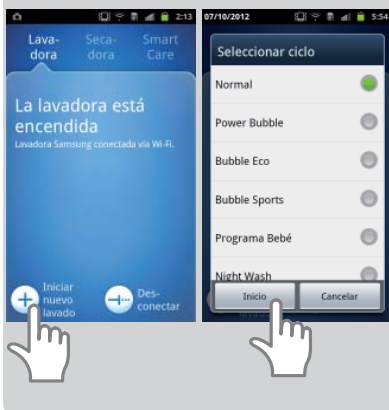
Asegúrese de que el icono de Wi-Fi no parpadee. Si el icono parpadea, presione el botón Signal (Señal) y manténgalo presionado hasta que el icono deje de parpadear. Cuando se active el icono de la traba de la puerta, la unidad estará lista. Ahora presione el icono de la "Lavadora/secadora inteligente SAMSUNG".

### PASO 2



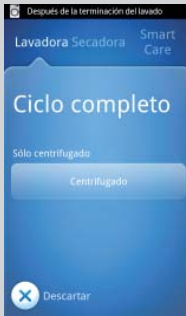
Cuando toque el icono de la "Lavadora/secadora inteligente SAMSUNG", el teléfono buscará la lavadora. Una vez que el teléfono se conecte con la lavadora, aparecerá el nombre de la lavadora o "MAC". Ahora toque el nombre de la lavadora.

### PASO 3



Una vez establecida la conexión, toque la pestaña "Start New Wash" (Iniciar nuevo lavado). En la pantalla de la unidad debe visualizarse "Choose Cycle" (Seleccionar ciclo). Cuando visualice la pantalla Choose Cycle (Seleccionar ciclo), toque la pestaña "Start" (Inicio) en el ángulo inferior izquierdo.

#### PASO 4



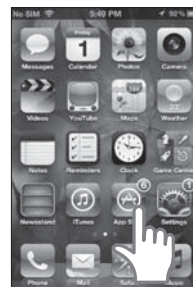
Ahora toque el botón "Start" (Inicio) y active el ciclo de lavado. Puede controlar el ciclo de lavado para verificar el estado del ciclo. Cuando el ciclo finalice, en el teléfono se visualizará "Ciclo Complete" (Ciclo completo).

# lavado de una carga de ropa

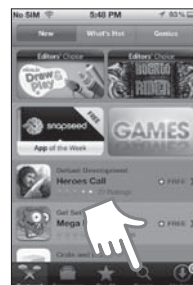
## USO DE LA APLICACIÓN MÓVIL (IOS)

### Descarga de la aplicación del teléfono

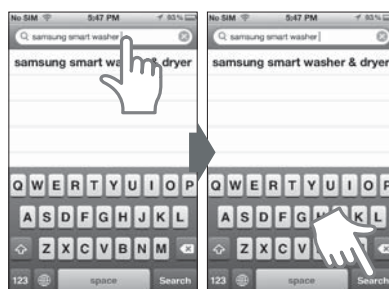
1. Busque el ícono de "App Store" y ábralo.



2. Una vez abierto "App Store", realice una búsqueda.

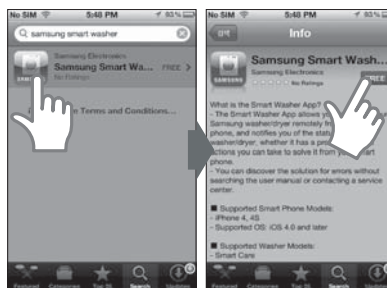


3. Cuando aparezca el cuadro de búsqueda, escriba "Lavadora/secadora inteligente SAMSUNG".

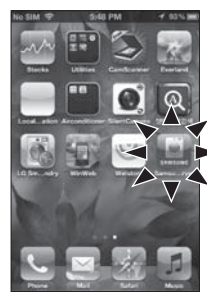


- Una vez finalizada la búsqueda, aparecerá en pantalla la aplicación para "Lavadora/secadora inteligente SAMSUNG". Debe descargar esta aplicación al teléfono.

 Asegúrese de que la aplicación cambie de "Free" (Libre) a "Installed" (Instalada)



- Una vez que haya descargado la aplicación en el teléfono, podrá configurar el control Wi-Fi de la lavadora.



### PASO 1

**Figura 1**

**Figura 2**

Primero debe presionar el botón de encendido para activar la máquina. Puede activarla para cualquier ciclo de lavado. (Consulte las figuras 1-2)

### PASO 2

**Figura 3**

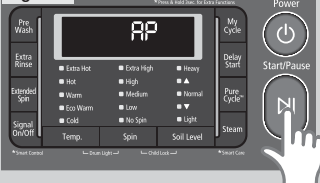
**Figura 4**

Después de activar la máquina, presione los botones Temp (Temperatura) y Start/Pause (Inicio/Pausa) simultáneamente durante 3 segundos. Después de 3 segundos, aparece el menú "AP" en la pantalla LED. (Consulte las figuras 3~4)

# lavado de una carga de ropa

## PASO 3

Figura 5



Una vez que aparezca el menú AP en la pantalla LED, espere aproximadamente 1 minuto y presione el botón Start/Pause (Inicio/Pausa). Al presionar este botón, el menú "AP" que aparece en la pantalla LED debería comenzar a parpadear.

El módulo Wi-Fi demorará aproximadamente un minuto para estar listo. Por lo tanto, si al presionar el botón Start/Pause (Inicio/Pausa) el menú "AP" no parpadea, inténtelo nuevamente. (Consulte la figura 5)

## PASO 4

Figura 6



Figura 7



Cuando el menú "AP" esté parpadeando, presione el icono "Settings" (Configuración) del teléfono móvil. Cuando aparezca el menú de configuración, presione el icono de Wi-Fi. (Consulte las figuras 5~7)

## PASO 5

Figura 8



Figura 9



Observará "SMARTWASHER" (Lavadora inteligente) en la lista de Wi-Fi. Seleccione SMARTWASHER e ingrese la contraseña (WASHER2012).

Debe ingresarla en mayúsculas.

Después de escribir la contraseña, seleccione el botón Join (Unir). (Consulte las figuras 8~9)

## PASO 6



Una vez que se haya conectado a la red seleccionada, regrese a la pantalla de aplicaciones del teléfono móvil. Cuando esté en la pantalla de aplicaciones del teléfono, toque el icono de la "Lavadora/secadora inteligente SAMSUNG" que descargó al comienzo del proceso.

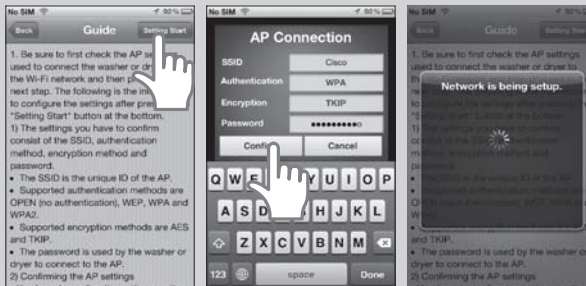


**PASO 7**



Después de abrir la aplicación para Samsung, seleccione "Front Load" (Carga frontal) y luego "Connection Setup" (Configuración de conexión).

**PASO 8**



Toque el botón "Setting Start" (Iniciar configuración) e ingrese el SSID, el tipo de autenticación y de encriptación, y la contraseña de AP.

Este proceso le suministra al producto la información de conexión de la "AP" que se conecta al teléfono móvil.

☑ Verifique la opción de seguridad del enrutador y luego vuelva a configurar la red inalámbrica como se indica a continuación.

- seleccione el modo de Seguridad: WPA y encriptación: TKIP
- seleccione el modo de Seguridad: WPA2 y encriptación: AES
- consulte el manual del enrutador inalámbrico para conocer la opción de seguridad del enrutador inalámbrico.

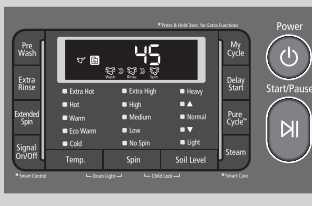
**PASO 9**



Una vez que se haya configurado la red, en la unidad se visualizará "Transfer complete" (Transferencia completada). Después de que finalice la transferencia, seleccione "Confirm" (Confirmar). En la unidad se visualizará "oAP". El teléfono ahora está conectado a la máquina a través de la red.

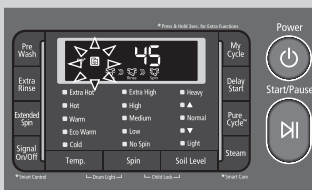
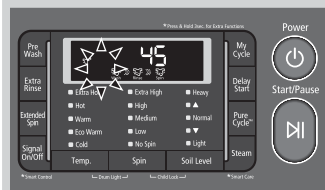
# lavado de una carga de ropa

## PASO 10



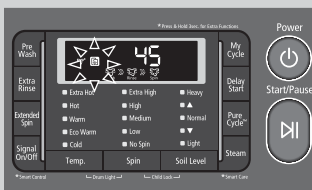
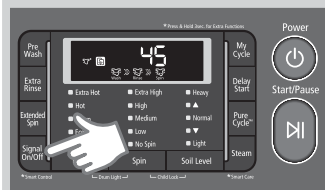
Una vez que el teléfono esté conectado a la máquina, presione los botones Temp (Temperatura) y Start/Pause (Inicio/Pausa) simultáneamente durante 3 segundos, en la pantalla LED se visualizará el ciclo de lavado original.

## PASO 11



Después de visualizar el ciclo de lavado, espere aproximadamente 1 minuto. Observará que el icono de Wi-Fi comienza a parpadear.

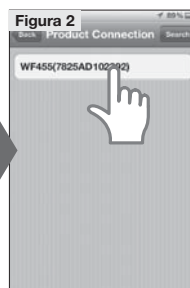
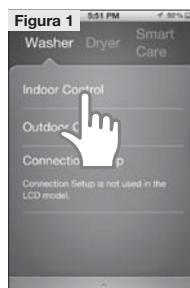
## PASO 12



Cuando el icono de Wi-Fi aparezca en pantalla, presione el botón "Signal" (Señal) y manténgalo presionado durante 3 segundos. El icono de Wi-Fi dejará de parpadear. La máquina ya está lista para que se le realice la certificación de dispositivos.

## Certificación de dispositivos

1. La "Certificación de dispositivos" sólo debe realizarse con la configuración inicial. Toque la pestaña "Indoor Control" (Control del interior) para buscar el nombre de la lavadora. Cuando aparezca el nombre de la lavadora, toque la pestaña.



2. Verifique que el ícono de Wi-Fi no parpadee. Presione los botones Temp (Temperatura) y Start/Pause (Inicio/Pausa) simultáneamente durante 3 segundos. En la pantalla se visualizará "AP".



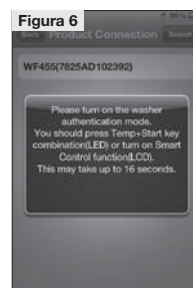
3. Después de tocar la pestaña del nombre de la lavadora, debe tocar la pestaña de confirmación para continuar con la certificación.



4. Después de tocar la pestaña de confirmación, comenzará a preparar la certificación.

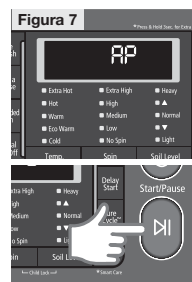


5. Siga las instrucciones que aparecen en la pantalla del teléfono para comenzar la configuración de la lavadora.





# lavado de una carga de ropa

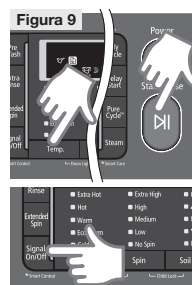
- Una vez que aparezca "AP", debe girar el dial en el sentido de las agujas del reloj hasta visualizar "PS" en la pantalla. Cuando visualice "PS", presione el botón Start/Pause (Inicio/Pausa).



- Al presionar el botón Start/Pause (Inicio/Pausa), "PS" comenzará a parpadear. Cuando comience a parpadear, el teléfono automáticamente empezará a conectarse.



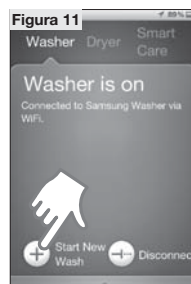
- Después de visualizar "PS", presione los botones Temp (Temperatura) y Start/Pause (Inicio/Pausa) simultáneamente durante 3 segundos. Espere hasta que el ícono Smart Control Enabled (Control inteligente habilitado) [  ] comience a parpadear. Cuando el ícono Smart Control Enabled (Control inteligente habilitado) comience a parpadear, mantenga pulsado el botón Signal On/Off (Señal act./desact.) durante 3 segundos para activar el control inteligente. Cuando el control inteligente está habilitado, el ícono Smart Control Enabled (Control inteligente habilitado) [  ] se enciende.



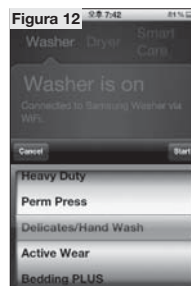
- Presione la pestaña del nombre de la lavadora para establecer conexión con la lavadora.



10. Ahora la lavadora está conectada. Toque la pestaña "Start New Wash" (Iniciar nuevo lavado) y podrá controlar la lavadora desde el teléfono.



11. Finalizó la Certificación de dispositivos y la lavadora está conectada a su teléfono inteligente.



# lavado de una carga de ropa

## Uso de la aplicación móvil

### PASO 1



Asegúrese de que el icono de Wi-Fi no parpadee. Si el icono parpadea, presione el botón Signal (Señal) y manténgalo presionado hasta que el icono deje de parpadear. Cuando se active el icono de la traba de la puerta, la unidad estará lista. Ahora presione el icono de la "Lavadora/secadora inteligente SAMSUNG".

### PASO 2



Cuando toque el icono de la "Lavadora/secadora inteligente SAMSUNG", el teléfono buscará la lavadora. Una vez que el teléfono se conecte con la lavadora, aparecerá el nombre de la lavadora o "MAC". Ahora toque el nombre de la lavadora.

### PASO 3



Una vez establecida la conexión, toque la pestaña "Start New Wash" (Iniciar nuevo lavado). En la pantalla de la unidad debe visualizarse "Choose Cycle" (Seleccionar ciclo). Cuando visualice la pantalla Choose Cycle (Seleccionar ciclo), toque la pestaña "Start" (Inicio).

#### PASO 4



Ahora toque el botón "Start" (Inicio) y active el ciclo de lavado. Puede controlar el ciclo de lavado para verificar el estado del ciclo. Cuando el ciclo finalice, en el teléfono se visualizará "Ciclo Complete" (Ciclo completo).

# lavado de una carga de ropa

## Registrar su lavadora

1. Acceda al sitio web **Samsung Smart appliance (Dispositivo inteligente de Samsung)**.  
(<http://www.samsungsmartappliance.com>)

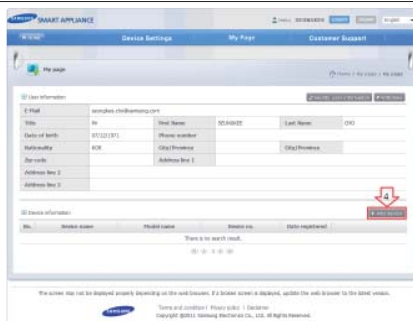
2. Ingrese la identificación de usuario y contraseña para iniciar la sesión.

Si no tiene una cuenta, presione **“Create a Samsung account (Crear una cuenta Samsung)”** y complete el formulario para convertirse en miembro.

3. Seleccione **“My page (Mi página)”** → **“My page (Mi página)”**.



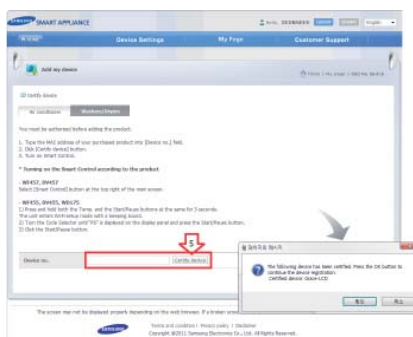
4. Seleccione **“Add device (Agregar dispositivo)”**.



5. Después de ingresar el MAC escrito de acuerdo con las instrucciones.
  - 1) Mantenga presionado los botones **Temp. (Temperatura)** e **Start/Pause (Inicio/Pausa)** durante 3 segundos.

- 2) Gire el Selector de ciclos hasta que aparezca **“Ad”** en la pantalla y presione el botón **Start/Pause (Inicio/Pausa)**.
- 3) Averigüe la Dirección Hexadecimal 12, presionando los botones **Start/Pause (Inicio/Pausa)** para 2 dígitos y texto.

6. Haga clic en **“Certify device (Certificar dispositivo)”**.

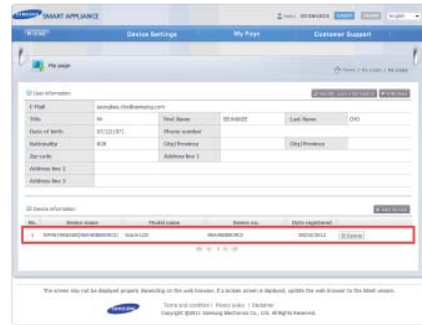


7. Mantenga presionado los botones **Temp. (Temperatura)** e **Start/Pause (Inicio/Pausa)** durante 3 segundos.
8. Gire el Selector de ciclos hasta que aparezca **PS** en la pantalla y presione el botón **Start/Pause (Inicio/Pausa)**.

9. Cuando aparezca la ventana certificar dispositivo, haga clic en **“Ok (Aceptar)”**.
  - Si la lavadora que está registrando ya ha sido registrada por otros usuarios, aparecerá una ventana preguntándole si desea eliminar la autorización de uso de los usuarios existentes o no.



10. Una vez finalizado el registro de la lavadora, puede verificar la lavadoras registradas en la lista de información de dispositivos.



Dirección Mac: Tabla de mapeo de visualizadores de 7 segmentos

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
A	B	C	D	E	F				
A	B	C	D	E	F				

Ejemplo de dirección Mac	Etiqueta de Mac	<b>90A4DE89B2D3</b>
	Visualizadores de 7 segmentos	90A4DE89B2D3

# lavado de una carga de ropa

## USO DEL DETERGENTE

La lavadora fue diseñada para usar detergentes de alta eficacia (HE, por su sigla en inglés).

- Para obtener un lavado de óptima calidad, use detergentes de alta eficacia, por ejemplo: Tide HE, Wisk HE, Cheer HE o Gain HE\*. Los detergentes de alta eficacia contienen supresores de la espuma que reducen o eliminan la espuma. Cuando se produce menos espuma, la carga se mueve con mayor eficacia y el lavado se maximiza.



No se recomienda un detergente convencional. Use únicamente detergentes de alta eficacia.



Reducir la cantidad de detergente puede reducir la calidad del lavado. Es importante tratar las manchas previamente, clasificar las prendas con cuidado por color y nivel de suciedad, y evitar sobrecargar la lavadora.

\* Los nombres de las marcas son marcas comerciales de sus respectivos fabricantes.

## FUNCIONES

### Dosificador automático

La lavadora cuenta con compartimientos separados para dosificar el detergente y el blanqueador con protección para ropa de color, el blanqueador que contenga cloro y el suavizante de telas. Coloque todos los aditivos de lavado en su compartimiento respectivo antes de poner en funcionamiento la lavadora.

El dosificador automático SIEMPRE DEBE estar en su sitio antes de poner en funcionamiento la lavadora.

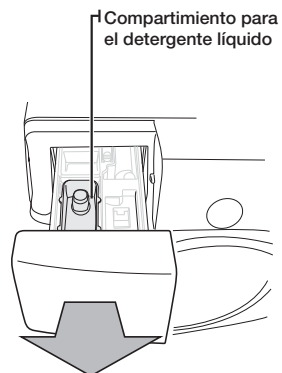
NO abra el dosificador automático cuando la lavadora está en funcionamiento.

Para usar:

- Cuando vierta detergente nunca sobrepase las recomendaciones del fabricante de la lavadora.
- Este compartimiento contiene el detergente líquido durante el ciclo de lavado principal, que se vierte a la carga al inicio del ciclo.



Cuando utilice detergente en polvo, quite el compartimiento del detergente líquido del cajón para detergente. La lavadora no dosifica detergente en polvo desde el compartimiento para el detergente líquido.



### Compartimiento para el detergente

1. Vierta la cantidad recomendada de detergente para ropa directamente en el compartimiento para el detergente antes de encender la lavadora.
2. Si se usa blanqueador con protección para ropa de color, debe agregarse con el detergente en el compartimiento para el detergente.



Cuando agregue lejía con protección para ropa de color junto con el detergente, lo mejor es que ambos productos tengan la misma consistencia: granulada o líquida.

## Compartimiento para prelavado

Cuando usa la opción de prelavado, se debe verter el detergente tanto en el compartimiento para prelavado como en el compartimiento para el detergente. El detergente se dosificará automáticamente durante el prelavado.

- Si se usa un detergente de alta eficacia (HE), agregue 1/3 de la cantidad recomendada en el compartimiento para prelavado y 2/3 de la cantidad recomendada en el compartimiento para el detergente.

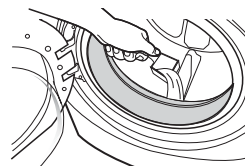
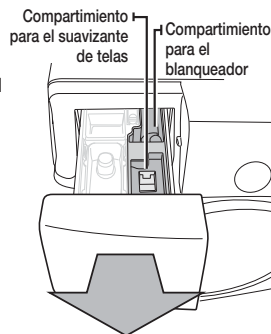
## Compartimiento para el blanqueador

(Sólo blanqueador líquido que contenga cloro)

1. Agregue blanqueador que contenga cloro en el compartimiento para el blanqueador.  
NO exceda la línea MAX FILL (Llenado máximo).
2. Evite salpicar o rebasar el compartimiento.
3. La lavadora dosificará automáticamente la lejía dentro del tambor en el momento apropiado.
4. El dosificador diluye automáticamente el blanqueador líquido que contenga cloro antes de que llegue a la carga para lavar.



- Nunca vierta el blanqueador líquido que contenga cloro sin diluir directamente sobre la carga o dentro del tambor. Se trata de un químico potente y puede ser perjudicial para la tela, por ejemplo desgastando las fibras o causando decoloración, si no se usa correctamente.
- Si prefiere usar blanqueador sin cloro, con protección para ropa de color, agréguelo al compartimiento para el detergente apropiado.  
NO vierta blanqueador con protección para ropa de color directamente en el compartimiento para el blanqueador.
- Se puede agregar al tambor un potenciador de lavado o blanqueador con protección para ropa de color antes de cargar la ropa.
- No cargue la ropa en el tambor hasta después de comprobar que el potenciador de lavado o el blanqueador con protección para ropa de color ha penetrado completamente en el orificio del tambor.
- No obstante, para utilizar detergente en polvo y potenciador de lavado o blanqueador con protección para ropa de color al mismo tiempo, es más eficaz ponerlos juntos y retirar el recipiente para el detergente líquido del compartimiento del detergente.



## Compartimiento para el suavizante de telas

1. Vierta la cantidad recomendada de suavizante líquido para telas en el compartimiento para el suavizante. Para cargas más pequeñas, use menos del contenido de una tapa.
2. Diluya el suavizante de telas con agua hasta que alcance la línea MAX FILL (Llenado máximo) del compartimiento.
3. El dosificador libera automáticamente el suavizante de telas líquido en el momento correcto durante el ciclo de enjuague.



- Use el compartimiento para el suavizante SÓLO para suavizantes de telas líquidos.
  - NO use un dosificador Downy Ball\* en el compartimiento para el suavizante de telas de esta lavadora. No agregará el suavizante de telas en el momento correcto. Use el compartimiento para el detergente.
  - NO es aconsejable utilizar suavizante de telas líquido ya que es demasiado pegajoso y quizás no se mezclará con el agua suficientemente.
- \* Los nombres de las marcas son marcas comerciales de sus respectivos fabricantes.

# mantenimiento de la lavadora

## LIMPIEZA DEL EXTERIOR

---

Cierre las llaves de agua después de finalizar el lavado del día.

Esto cerrará el suministro de agua a la lavadora y evitará la improbable posibilidad de que se produzcan daños a causa del derrame de agua. Deje la puerta abierta para permitir que el interior de la lavadora se seque.

Use un paño suave para limpiar todo el detergente, el blanqueador u otros derrames a medida que ocurran.

Limpie lo siguiente tal como se recomienda:

Panel de control: Limpie con un paño suave y húmedo. No use polvos abrasivos ni paños de limpieza. No rocíe el panel directamente con limpiadores en aerosol.

Gabinete: Lave con agua y jabón.

## LIMPIEZA DEL INTERIOR

---

Limpie el interior de la lavadora periódicamente para eliminar todo vestigio de suciedad, polvo, olor, moho, hongos o bacterias que pueda permanecer en la lavadora como consecuencia del lavado de ropa.

El incumplimiento de estas instrucciones puede dar como resultado situaciones poco satisfactorias, tales como olores y/o manchas permanentes en la lavadora o en la ropa para lavar.

Se pueden retirar los depósitos de agua dura si fuera necesario. Use un limpiador con el rótulo "Washer safe" (Seguro para lavadoras).

## LIMPIEZA DE LOS DOSIFICADORES

Posiblemente, el dosificador automático necesite una limpieza periódica debido a la acumulación de aditivos del lavado.

1. Extraiga el recipiente para el detergente líquido del compartimiento del detergente.
2. Retire la tapa del sifón de los compartimientos para el suavizante de telas y el blanqueador.
3. Lave todas las partes con agua corriente.
4. Limpie el hueco del dosificador con un cepillo suave.
5. Vuelva a colocar la tapa del sifón y ajústela con firmeza.
6. Introduzca de nuevo el dosificador en su sitio.
7. Ejecute un ciclo de **Enjuague + centrifugado** sin ninguna carga en la lavadora.



## CÓMO GUARDAR LA LAVADORA

Las lavadoras se pueden dañar si no se extrae el agua de las mangueras y de los componentes internos antes de guardarla. Prepare la lavadora para guardar de la siguiente manera:

- Seleccione el ciclo Lavado Rápido y agregue blanqueador al dosificador automático. Ejecute ese ciclo en la lavadora sin carga.
- Cierre las llaves de agua y desconecte las mangueras de entrada.
- Desenchufe la lavadora del tomacorriente y deje la puerta de la lavadora abierta para que circule aire por el tambor.
- Si su lavadora ha estado guardada en lugares con temperaturas por debajo del punto de congelación, deje transcurrir un tiempo para que los restos de agua se derritan antes de usarla.

# mantenimiento de la lavadora

## LIMPIEZA DEL FILTRO DE RESIDUOS

Recomendamos limpiar el filtro de residuos cuando el agua no drena correctamente o cuando aparece en el display el mensaje de error "nd".

1. Abra la tapa del filtro presionando y tirando de la tapa del filtro con los dedos.



2. Tire del tubo de drenaje que está conectado al gancho guía en el frente, sosteniendo la tapa del drenaje. No tire del tubo de drenaje con demasiada fuerza.



3. Coloque un recipiente debajo de la lavadora para recuperar cualquier agua restante. Sostenga el tubo de drenaje con una mano y con la otra gire el tapón de drenaje de emergencia hacia la izquierda y sepárelo.

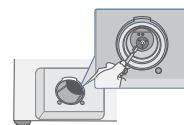
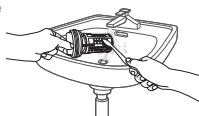


4. Drene el resto de agua por completo.

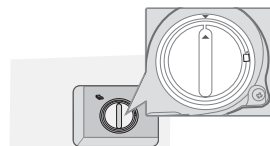
5. Saque el tapón y el conjunto del filtro de residuos.



6. Limpie la suciedad u otros materiales que hubieran quedado en el filtro de residuos. Asegúrese de que no esté bloqueada la bomba de drenaje ubicada detrás del filtro de residuos.



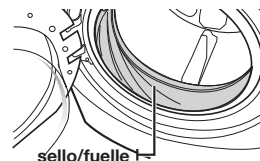
7. Una vez realizada la limpieza del filtro, inserte de nuevo el tapón y el conjunto del filtro de residuos en la lavadora. Gire el tapón del filtro de residuos en el sentido de las agujas del reloj hasta que el indicador del tapón del filtro de residuos se sitúe en la posición de las 12 horas; el indicador debe apuntar a la lavadora.



8. Vuelva a montar el tapón del desagüe de emergencia en el tubo de drenaje y cuelgue el tubo en el gancho guía.
9. Vuelva a colocar la tapa del filtro.

## LIMPIEZA DEL SELLO/FUELLE DE LA PUERTA

1. Abra la puerta de la lavadora y saque la ropa o cualquier otro objeto.
2. Inspeccione el sello/fuelle de color gris entre la apertura de la puerta y la canasta para buscar zonas manchadas. Hale el sello/fuelle para inspeccionar todas las áreas debajo del sello/fuelle y comprobar si hay objetos extraños.



3. Si hay manchas en el área del sello/fuelle, límpielas siguiendo este procedimiento.
  - a) Mezcle una solución diluida de  $\frac{3}{4}$  de taza (177 mL) de blanqueador líquido con cloro y 1 gal. (3,8 L) de agua corriente caliente.
  - b) Limpie el área del sello/fuelle con esta solución mediante un paño húmedo.
  - c) Deje reposar durante 5 minutos.
  - d) Limpie meticulosamente el área con un paño seco y deje la puerta abierta para que se seque el interior de la lavadora.



### IMPORTANTE:

- Póngase guantes de goma cuando vaya a realizar una limpieza prolongada.
- Consulte las instrucciones del fabricante del blanqueador para un uso adecuado.

## MANTENIMIENTO DE LA CUBIERTA SUPERIOR Y DEL MARCO FRONTAL

No coloque objetos pesados ni afilados ni tampoco el paquete de detergente sobre la lavadora. Manténgalos apartados sobre el pedestal o en una caja de almacenaje, que puede adquirir por separado. La cubierta superior de la lavadora se podría rayar o dañar.



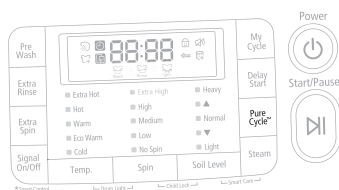
Ya que toda la lavadora tiene un acabado brillante, la superficie se puede rayar o dañar fácilmente. Por lo tanto, evite rayar o dañar la superficie cuando use la lavadora.

# mantenimiento de la lavadora

## PURE CYCLE™

Pure Cycle es un programa de autolimpieza que elimina el moho que puede producirse dentro de la lavadora.

1. Presione el botón **Power (Encendido)**.
2. Presione el botón **Pure Cycle™**.
  - Una vez presionado el botón Pure Cycle, la única función que se puede configurar es Delay Start (Inicio Retardado).
3. Presione el botón **Start/Pause (Inicio/Pausa)**.
  - Si presiona el botón Start/Pause (Inicio/Pausa), comienza el programa Pure Cycle.



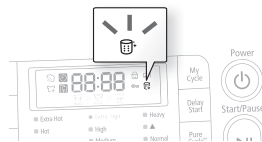
PRECAUCIÓN

- Pure Cycle le permite limpiar el tambor sin usar un agente limpiador.
- Nunca use Pure Cycle cuando haya ropa en la lavadora. Esto puede dañar la ropa o causar un problema en la lavadora.
- **Si desea utilizar agente limpiador para tambores, use sólo 1/10 de la cantidad del agente limpiador para tambores recomendado por el fabricante.** (Cuando utilice un agente limpiador en polvo, retire el compartimiento para el detergente líquido.)



### La función del indicador automático de Pure Cycle

- Si se ilumina el botón **"Pure Cycle (Pure Cycle)"** después de un lavado, indica que es necesaria la limpieza del tubo (tambor). En este caso, retire la ropa de la lavadora, presione el botón de encendido y limpie el tambor activando el programa Pure Cycle.
- Si no se ejecuta Pure Cycle, se apaga la lámpara **"Pure Cycle (Pure Cycle)"**. Sin embargo el indicador **"Pure Cycle (Pure Cycle)"** se iluminará después de que se hayan efectuado dos lavados. No ejecutar Pure Cycle en este momento no causará ningún problema en la lavadora.
- Si bien el indicador automático de Pure Cycle aparece una vez por mes aproximadamente, la frecuencia puede variar dependiendo de la cantidad de veces que se utilice la lavadora.





# Guía de solución de problemas

## CONTROLE ESTOS PUNTOS SI SU LAVADORA...


PROBLEMA	SOLUCIÓN
<b>NO</b> enciende..	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Asegúrese de que la puerta esté bien cerrada.</li> <li>• Verifique que la lavadora esté enchufada.</li> <li>• Verifique que las llaves de agua estén abiertas.</li> <li>• Presione el botón Inicio/Pausa para encender la lavadora.</li> <li>• Verifique que la función Seguro para niños no esté activada; consulte página 27.</li> <li>• Antes de que la lavadora comience a llenarse, se escuchará una serie de sonidos semejantes a un "clic" para controlar la traba de la puerta y que se efectúe un drenaje rápido.</li> <li>• Controle el fusible o reinicie el disyuntor.</li> </ul>
<b>NO</b> tiene agua o no tiene suficiente agua..	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Abra las dos llaves completamente.</li> <li>• Asegúrese de que la puerta esté bien cerrada.</li> <li>• Enderece las mangueras de entrada de agua.</li> <li>• Desconecte las mangueras y limpie los filtros. Posiblemente los filtros de las mangueras estén tapados.</li> <li>• Abra y cierre la puerta y, a continuación, presione el botón Inicio/Pausa.</li> </ul>
<b>TIENE</b> restos de detergente en el dosificador automático después de finalizar el ciclo de lavado.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Asegúrese de que la lavadora funcione con suficiente presión de agua.</li> <li>• Asegúrese de que el disco selector de detergente se encuentre en la posición superior cuando usa detergente en polvo.</li> </ul>
<b>Vibra</b> o hace demasiado ruido.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Compruebe que la lavadora esté ubicada sobre una superficie nivelada. Si la superficie no está nivelada, ajuste las patas de la lavadora para nivelar el electrodoméstico.</li> <li>• Asegúrese de que se hayan retirado los tornillos de transporte.</li> <li>• Asegúrese de que la lavadora no toque ningún otro objeto.</li> <li>• Verifique que la carga de ropa sea equilibrada.</li> </ul>
<b>SE</b> detiene	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enchufe el cable de alimentación a un tomacorriente que funcione.</li> <li>• Controle el fusible o reinicie el disyuntor.</li> <li>• Cierre la puerta y presione el botón Inicio/Pausa para hacer funcionar la lavadora. Por su seguridad, la lavadora no lavará ni centrifugará salvo que la puerta esté cerrada.</li> <li>• Antes de que la lavadora comience a llenarse, se escuchará una serie de sonidos semejantes a un "clic" para controlar la traba de la puerta y que se efectúe un drenaje rápido.</li> <li>• Se puede producir una pausa o un período de remojo en el ciclo. Espere un instante para ver si comienza a funcionar.</li> <li>• Controle que los filtros de las mangueras de entrada a la altura de las llaves no presenten obstrucciones. Limpie los filtros periódicamente.</li> </ul>

# Guía de solución de problemas

PROBLEMA	SOLUCIÓN
<b>SE</b> llena con agua a una temperatura incorrecta.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Abra las dos llaves completamente.</li> <li>• Asegúrese de que la selección de temperatura sea la correcta.</li> <li>• Asegúrese de que las mangueras estén conectadas a las llaves correctas. Purgue las cañerías.</li> <li>• Controle el calentador de agua. Debería estar configurado para proveer agua caliente en la salida de agua a una temperatura mínima de 120 °F (49 °C). Asimismo, verifique la capacidad del calentador de agua y la velocidad de recuperación.</li> <li>• Desconecte las mangueras y limpie los filtros. Posiblemente, los filtros de las mangueras estén tapados.</li> <li>• A medida que la lavadora se llena, la temperatura del agua puede variar debido a que la función automática de control de la temperatura controla la temperatura del agua que ingresa. Esto es normal.</li> <li>• Mientras la lavadora se llena, es posible que observe que por el dosificador pasa sólo agua caliente y/o sólo agua fría cuando se seleccionan las temperaturas de lavado fría o tibia. Esta es una función normal que cumple el control de temperatura automático dado que la lavadora determina la temperatura del agua.</li> </ul>
<b>TIENE</b> la puerta trabada o no se abre.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Presione el botón Inicio/Pausa para detener la lavadora.</li> <li>• La puerta de la lavadora permanecerá trabada durante la fase de calentamiento del ciclo Esterilizar.</li> <li>• Puede llevar algunos minutos que el mecanismo de cierre de la puerta se desconecte.</li> </ul>
<b>NO</b> drena y/o no centrifuga.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Controle el fusible o reinicie el disyuntor.</li> <li>• Enderece las mangueras de drenaje. Elimine las mangueras enroscadas. Si existe alguna restricción en cuanto al drenaje, comuníquese con el servicio técnico.</li> <li>• Cierre la puerta y presione el botón Inicio/Pausa. Por su seguridad, la lavadora no lavará ni centrifugará salvo que la puerta esté cerrada.</li> <li>• Compruebe que el filtro de residuos no esté obstruido.</li> </ul>
<b>DEJA</b> la carga demasiado húmeda al final del ciclo.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use la velocidad de centrifugado Alta o Muy alta.</li> <li>• Use un detergente de alta eficacia para reducir la formación de espuma en exceso.</li> <li>• La carga es demasiado pequeña. Las cargas muy pequeñas (una o dos prendas) se pueden desequilibrar y no centrifugarse en absoluto.</li> </ul>
<b>PIERDE</b> agua.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Asegúrese de que la puerta esté bien cerrada.</li> <li>• Asegúrese de que todas las conexiones de las mangueras estén ajustadas.</li> <li>• Asegúrese de que el extremo de la manguera de drenaje esté correctamente conectado y asegurado al sistema de drenaje.</li> <li>• Evite sobrecargar la lavadora.</li> <li>• Use un detergente de alta eficacia para evitar la formación de espuma en exceso.</li> </ul>
<b>TIENE</b> espuma en exceso.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use un detergente de alta eficacia para evitar la formación de espuma en exceso.</li> <li>• Reduzca la cantidad de detergente para el agua blanda, las cargas ligeramente sucias o pequeñas.</li> <li>• NO se recomienda un detergente de baja eficacia.</li> </ul>
<b>Tiene</b> olor.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• El exceso de espuma acumulada en los rincones puede causar malos olores.</li> <li>• Realice ciclos de limpieza para desinfectar la máquina periódicamente. (Silver Care o Sanitize Cycle o Pure Cycle)</li> <li>• Limpie el sello de la puerta (Diafragma).</li> <li>• Seque el interior de la lavadora una vez que finalice el ciclo completo.</li> </ul>

## CÓDIGOS DE INFORMACIÓN

Pueden aparecer códigos de información para ayudarle a comprender mejor qué ocurre con la lavadora.

CÓDIGO DE ERROR	SIGNIFICADO Y SOLUCIÓN
dc	Un desequilibrio en la carga que impide que la lavadora centrifugue. Redistribuya la carga y presione el botón Start/Pause (Inicio/Pausa).
dS	La puerta está abierta cuando la lavadora está en funcionamiento. Cierre la puerta firmemente y reinicie el ciclo. Si el código vuelve a aparecer, comuníquese con el servicio al cliente.
FL	No se logra cerrar la puerta de la lavadora. Cierre la puerta firmemente y reinicie el ciclo. Si el código vuelve a aparecer, comuníquese con el servicio al cliente.
Hr	Un problema con el control de la temperatura del agua. (Problema con el control del calentador.) Comuníquese con el servicio al cliente.
LE	La lavadora intentó llenarse, pero no alcanzó el nivel de agua adecuado. Comuníquese con el servicio al cliente.
LO	La puerta no se destraba. Asegúrese de que la puerta esté bien cerrada. Presione el botón de Encendido para apagar la lavadora y, a continuación, vuélvala a encender. Si el código vuelve a aparecer, comuníquese con el servicio al cliente.
nd	La lavadora no está drenando. Esto también puede significar que la unidad percibe una pequeña obstrucción mientras drena. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Apague la unidad durante 10 segundos y luego enciéndala nuevamente.</li> <li>2. Seleccione el ciclo Sólo centrifugado.</li> <li>3. Presione Inicio/Pausa para que el agua drene.</li> </ol> Si no dreña, comuníquese con el servicio al cliente.
nF	La lavadora intentó llenarse pero no lo logró. Asegúrese de que las llaves de agua estén completamente abiertas. Controle que no haya mangueras dobladas. Controle los filtros interiores de las mangueras. Si está utilizando un dispositivo de seguridad contra inundación, retírelo y conecte la manguera del agua directamente en la unidad. Verifique si la manguera de suministro de agua caliente está conectada. Se debe conectar la manguera de suministro de agua caliente ya que si la temperatura del agua fría es inferior a 59 °F la función de control automático de la temperatura (A.T.C) suministra agua caliente.  Cuando en la pantalla se muestra "nF", la lavadora ejecuta el ciclo de drenaje por 3 minutos. Durante este tiempo, el botón <b>Power (Encendido)</b> no está disponible.
nF1	La conexión de la manguera de agua caliente/fría no es correcta. Conecte la manguera de agua caliente/fría correctamente.
OE	Se detecta una falla en el sensor del nivel de agua. Comuníquese con el servicio al cliente.

# Guía de solución de problemas

<b>CÓDIGO DE ERROR</b>	<b>SIGNIFICADO Y SOLUCIÓN</b>
<b>1E</b>	El sensor de Nivel de Agua no está funcionando bien. Comuníquese con el servicio al cliente.
<b>E2</b>	Una tecla atascada. Comuníquese con el servicio al cliente.
<b>tE</b>	Un problema con el sensor de temperatura. Reinicie el ciclo. Si el código vuelve a aparecer, comuníquese con el servicio al cliente.
<b>3E</b>	Un problema con el motor. Reinicie el ciclo. Si el código vuelve a aparecer, comuníquese con el servicio al cliente.
<b>2E</b>	Se detectó alto/bajo voltaje. Reinicie el ciclo. Si el código vuelve a aparecer, comuníquese con el servicio al cliente.
<b>AE</b>	Un error de comunicación entre la PBA secundaria (sensor) y la PBA el principal Comuníquese con el servicio al cliente.
<b>AE4</b>	Un error de comunicación entre la PBA Wi-Fi y la PBA principal Comuníquese con el servicio al cliente.
<b>AE3</b>	Un error de comunicación entre el Módulo DR y la PBA principal Comuníquese con el servicio al cliente.
<b>AE5</b>	Un error de comunicación entre la PBA LCD y la PBA principal Comuníquese con el servicio al cliente.
<b>8E</b>	Un problema con el sensor de MEMS. Comuníquese con el servicio al cliente.
<b>SF1 SF2 SF3</b>	Un error del sistema Comuníquese con el servicio al cliente.
<b>SUDS</b>	Detectó demasiada espuma durante la sesión de lavado. La unidad ingresará en estado de espera hasta que haya disminuido la cantidad de espuma. La unidad volverá a funcionar. Cuando termine el lavado, por su parte, los códigos "End" y "SUDS" se iluminarán.

Para los códigos que no figuran más arriba, llame al 1-800-726-7864 (1-800-SAMSUNG)

## PREGUNTAS Y RESPUESTAS SOBRE LA CONFIGURACIÓN DE RED

PREGUNTA	RESPUESTA
La lavadora o secadora no se encuentra en la aplicación del teléfono inteligente.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Verifique la conexión de la alimentación del enrutador.</li> <li>• Verifique si el teléfono inteligente está conectado con Wi-Fi.</li> <li>• Verifique si la función Wi-Fi de la lavadora o secadora está encendida.</li> <li>• Para actualizar la pantalla, presione "Configurar" nuevamente.</li> <li>• Si el enrutador está instalado demasiado lejos de la lavadora o la secadora, la potencia de la señal Wi-Fi puede ser débil. En este caso, acerque el enrutador a la lavadora o la secadora.</li> </ul>
El AP no se encuentra en la lavadora o secadora.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Verifique la conexión de la alimentación del enrutador.</li> <li>• Verifique si la función Wi-Fi de la lavadora o secadora está encendida.</li> <li>• Para actualizar la pantalla, presione "Configurar" nuevamente.</li> <li>• Si el enrutador está instalado demasiado lejos de la lavadora o la secadora, la potencia de la señal Wi-Fi puede ser débil. En este caso, acerque el enrutador a la lavadora o la secadora. Asegúrese de que el número de barras de antena que aparecen sea al menos 3.</li> <li>• Si la potencia de la señal inalámbrica del enrutador es débil, es posible que la lavadora o la secadora no aparezcan en la lista de dispositivos de la aplicación. Asegúrese de que usa un enrutador de alto desempeño para conectarse a una red inalámbrica estable.</li> </ul>
Hay más de una lavadora o secadora en la casa. ¿Debo instalar un AP para cada uno?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Puede instalar sólo un enrutador.</li> <li>• Si desea instalar un enrutador para cada lavadora y secadora, seleccione el enrutador correspondiente para cada uno de los productos de la aplicación "Lavadora inteligente".</li> <li>• Cuando hay una lavadora y una secadora instaladas, pueden controlarse a través de un enrutador.</li> </ul>
¿Cuál AP es mejor?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dado que la lavadora o secadora se controla a través del enrutador desde adentro o afuera de la casa, se recomienda un enrutador de alto desempeño.</li> <li>• Asegúrese de que usa un enrutador que tenga el logotipo del certificado WiFi .</li> <li>• Dado que un enrutador con 2 o más antenas ofrece un mejor desempeño, compre y utilice el enrutador.</li> </ul>
¿Cómo puedo verificar si el AP no funciona?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conecte el teléfono inteligente al enrutador y verifique si puede conectarse a Internet. Si puede conectarse a Internet, el enrutador es normal.</li> <li>• Verifique si el LED del enrutador titila. Si todos los LED están apagados, indica que la alimentación está apagada.</li> <li>• Si el enrutador parece no funcionar adecuadamente, solicite servicio post venta.</li> </ul>
El cliente no tiene una PC. ¿El cliente puede usar la función de control interior y exterior?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Si puede accederse a Internet dentro de la casa, la función está disponible. Sin embargo, debe iniciar sesión en el sitio web y registrar el producto.</li> </ul>
¿Cuántos usuarios pueden controlar una lavadora o secadora?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Únicamente si la aplicación "Lavadora inteligente" está autenticada, múltiples usuarios pueden controlar la lavadora o secadora.</li> </ul>




































# Guía de solución de problemas

PREGUNTA	RESPUESTA
¿Cuál es el lugar adecuado para instalar una lavadora o secadora?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Dado que la lavadora o secadora es pesada y se conecta a la red de agua, debe instalarse en el lugar adecuado. Se recomienda instalar el AP cerca de la lavadora o secadora. Puede verificar la potencia de la señal mediante la pantalla de la lavadora o secadora o el teléfono inteligente.</li><li>• Dado que el desempeño se ve seriamente afectado por una puerta o pared de acero, instale el producto en un lugar abierto. Si hay una puerta frente al producto instalado, abra la puerta al usar el producto.</li><li>• No coloque ningún objeto hecho de acero o vidrio frente al frente del LCD de la lavadora dado que bloquea la señal de radio.</li><li>• Tenga en cuenta que la señal de radio puede debilitarse o tener interferencia y la comunicación con el teléfono inteligente puede fallar cuando se usa un microondas en la casa.</li><li>• Instale la lavadora o secadora de manera tal que el frente del producto enfrente el AP si estuviera disponible.</li></ul>
¿Cómo puedo conectar la lavadora o secadora a un teléfono inteligente de manera estable?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Cuando la potencia de señal que aparece en el LCE de la lavadora o secadora es débil, puede fallar el control. Verifique que la marca como se indica a continuación o mida la potencia de la señal.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Deben aparecer al menos 3 barras de antena en el LCD de la lavadora o secadora.</li><li>• Deben aparecer al menos 3 barras de antena para la conexión Wi-Fi en el teléfono inteligente.</li><li>• Cuando la potencia de la señal se mide con una aplicación para teléfonos inteligentes que muestran la potencia de la señal Wi-Fi, la potencia de la señal debe ser superior a -65 dBm. (Por Ej.: -60 dBm y -50 dBm son más fuertes que -65 dBm.)</li></ul></li></ul>
¿Qué debo hacer cuando la cantidad de barras de antena que aparecen en el LCD de la lavadora o secadora es 1?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Cuando la potencia de señal que aparece en el LCE de la lavadora o secadora es débil, puede fallar el control. En este caso, tome las siguientes medidas para un funcionamiento normal.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Acerque el AP a la lavadora o secadora. (Deben aparecer al menos 3 barras de antena en la configuración de red de la lavadora para un funcionamiento adecuado.)</li><li>• Dado que los AP viejos pueden tener un desempeño inferior, utilice uno nuevo si estuviera disponible.</li><li>• Coloque la antena del AP en posición vertical si estuviera disponible de manera que la señal de radio se propague más fácilmente.</li></ul></li></ul>

# apéndice

## TABLA DE INDICACIONES SOBRE LA TELA

Los siguientes símbolos ofrecen indicaciones acerca de las prendas. La etiqueta de indicaciones de la prenda incluye símbolos para lavado, blanqueado, secado y planchado, o limpieza a seco cuando sea necesaria. El uso de símbolos garantiza la consistencia entre los fabricantes textiles de artículos nacionales e importados. Siga las indicaciones de la etiqueta para prolongar la vida útil de la prenda y reducir los problemas del lavado.

Ciclo de lavado		Instrucciones especiales		Símbolos de advertencia para el lavado	
	Normal		Secar colgado/tender		No lavar
	Planchado permanente / Antiarrugas / Control de arrugas		Colgar para que escurra		No retorcer
	Prendas suaves / delicadas		Secar en posición horizontal		No usar blanqueador
	Delicada/Lavado a mano	<b>Secado con calor</b>			No secar en secadora
<b>Temperatura del agua**</b>			Alto		Sin vapor (agregado a la plancha)
	Caliente		Medio		No planchar
	Tibia		Bajo	<b>Limpia en seco</b>	
	Fría		Cualquier calor		Limpia en seco
<b>Blanqueador</b>			Sin calor / aire		No limpiar en seco
	Cualquier blanqueador (cuando sea necesario)	<b>Temperaturas de secado con plancha o vapor</b>			Secar colgado/tender
	Sólo blanqueador sin cloro (con protección para ropa de color) Blanqueador (cuando sea necesario)		Alto		Colgar para que escurra
	Ciclo de secado en secadora		Media		Secar en posición horizontal
<b>Normal</b>			Baja		Para lanas que se puedan lavar en lavadora. Las cargas deben tener un peso inferior a las 8 lb.
	Planchado permanente / Antiarrugas / Control de arrugas				
	Prendas suaves / delicadas				

\*\* Los símbolos con punto representan las temperaturas del agua del lavado apropiadas para diversas prendas. El rango de temperatura para Caliente es de 41 °C a 52 °C (105 °F a 125 °F), para Tibia es de 29 °C a 41 °C (de 85 °F a 105 °F) y para Fría es de 16 °C a 29 °C (de 60 °F a 85 °F). (La temperatura del agua del lavado debe alcanzar un mínimo de 16 °C (60 °F) para que se active el detergente y se logre un lavado eficaz). Posiblemente la lavadora no garantice estas temperaturas porque las temperaturas reales del agua que ingresa en la lavadora dependen de la configuración del calentador de agua y de las temperaturas del suministro de agua regional. Por ejemplo, el agua fría que ingresa en las casas de los Estados del Norte durante el invierno puede ser de 4 °C (40 °F), la cual es demasiado fría para que se logre un lavado eficaz. En este caso, será preciso ajustar la temperatura del agua seleccionando la opción de temperatura cálida, agregando algo de agua caliente a la línea MAX FILL (Llenado máximo) o usando la opción de calentamiento de la lavadora, si se dispone de ella.

# apéndice

## TABLA DE CICLOS

Use esta tabla para configurar el mejor ciclo y la mejor opción para su ropa.

(●: configurado en fábrica, ○: Seleccionable, x: No disponible)

Programa	Funciones									
	Temperatura					Centrifugado				
	Muy caliente	Caliente	Tibia	Lavado ecológico cálido	Fría	Muy alta	Alto	Media	Baja	Sin centrifugado
Normal	X	○	●	○	○	○	●	○	○	○
Heavy Duty (Potencia extra)	X	●	○	○	○	●	○	○	○	○
Perm Press (Plancha permanente)	X	X	●	○	○	X	○	○	●	○
Sanitize (Esterilizar)	●	X	X	X	X	●	○	○	○	○
Bedding PLUS (Ropa de Cama)	X	X	●	○	○	X	X	○	●	○
Deep Steam (Vaporización profunda)	X	●	X	X	X	○	●	○	○	○
Rinse + Spin (Enjuague + Centrifugado)	X	X	X	X	●	○	●	○	○	○
Quick Wash (Lavado Rápido)	X	○	●	○	○	○	●	○	○	○
Wool (Lana)	X	X	●	○	○	X	X	X	●	○
Delicates/Hand Wash (Ropa delicada/Lavado a mano)	X	X	○	○	●	X	X	X	●	○
Stain Away (Eliminación de manchas)	X	○	●	○	○	○	●	○	○	○
Active Wear (Ropa deportiva)	X	X	●	○	○	X	X	○	●	○
Eco Cold (Lavado ecológico frío)	X	X	X	X	●	○	●	○	○	○
Pure Cycle	●	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	●	X



## TABLA DE CICLOS

Use esta tabla para configurar el mejor ciclo y la mejor opción para su ropa.

(●: configurado en fábrica, ○: Seleccionable, x: No disponible)

Programa	Funciones					Opciones					
	Nivel de suciedad					Enjuague extra	Centrifugado extra	Mi ciclo	Prelavado	Inicio retardado	Vapor
	Muy sucia (Sucia)	Carga (▲)	Normal	Limpia (▼)	Muy limpia (Leve)						
Normal	○	○	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Heavy Duty (Potencia extra)	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	●	○	○
Perm Press (Plancha permanente)	○	○	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	x
Sanitize (Esterilizar)	○	○	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Bedding PLUS (Ropa de Cama)	○	○	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Deep Steam (Vaporización profunda)	●	x	x	x	x	○	○	○	○	○	●
Rinse + Spin (Enjuague + Centrifugado)						○	○	○	x	○	x
Quick Wash (Lavado Rápido)	○	○	○	○	●	○	x	○	x	○	x
Wool (Lana)	x	x	●	x	x	x	x	○	x	○	x
Delicates/Hand Wash (Ropa delicada/Lavado a mano)	○	○	●	○	○	○	x	○	x	○	x
Stain Away (Eliminación de manchas)	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Active Wear (Ropa deportiva)	○	○	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	x
Eco Cold (Lavado ecológico frío)	x	x	●	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	x
Pure Cycle						x	x	○	x	○	x

# apéndice

## AYUDA AL MEDIOAMBIENTE

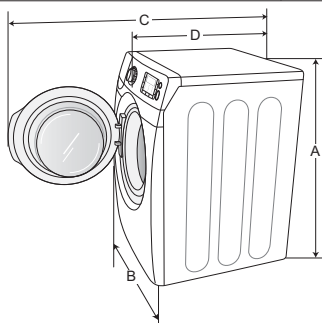
- Esta lavadora se fabrica con materiales reciclables. Si decide deshacerse de ella, siga la normativa local relacionada con la eliminación de desechos. Corte el cable de alimentación para que el electrodoméstico no pueda conectarse a una fuente de alimentación. Quite la puerta para que los animales y los niños pequeños no puedan quedar atrapados dentro del electrodoméstico.
- No utilice cantidades de detergente mayores a las recomendadas por el fabricante del detergente.
- Utilice productos quitamanchas y blanqueadores antes del ciclo de lavado y sólo cuando sea necesario.
- Ahorre agua y electricidad utilizando la capacidad total de la lavadora (la cantidad exacta depende del programa que se utilice).

## DECLARACIÓN DE CONFORMIDAD

Este aparato cumple con la norma UL2157.

## ESPECIFICACIONES

TIPO	LAVADORA DE CARGA FRONTAL	
DIMENSIONES	Div	Pulgadas (mm)
	A. Altura - General	38.7" (984)
	B. Ancho	27" (686)
	C. Profundidad con la puerta abierta 90°	51.2"(1300)
	D. Profundidad	34.1" (865)



<b>PRESIÓN DEL AGUA</b>		20-116 psi(137-800 kPa)	
<b>PESO</b>		105kg (105.01kg)	
<b>POTENCIA DEL CALENTADOR</b>		900 W	
<b>CONSUMO DE ENERGÍA</b>	LAVADO	120 V	200 W
	LAVADO Y CALENTAMIENTO	120 V.	1150 W
	CENTRIFUGADO	120 V.	550 W
	DRENAJE	120 V.	80 W
<b>REVOLUCIÓN DEL CENTRIFUGADO</b>	WF455ARG***	1300 rpm	

## OPEN SOURCE ANNOUNCEMENT

---

The software included in this product contains copyrighted software that is licensed under the GPL/LGPL. You may obtain the complete Corresponding Source code from us for a period of three years after our last shipment of this product by sending email to:

oss.request@samsung.com

If you want to obtain the complete Corresponding Source code in the physical medium such as CD-ROM, the cost of physically performing source distribution may be charged.

This offer is valid to anyone in receipt of this information.

### GPL Software:

Bridge-Utils, BusyBox, DNRD, dosfstools, iproute2, IPTables, Linux Kernel, ntpclient, Open1x, RSDK toolchain, rtl819x - Bootloader, samba, squashfs, udhcp Server-Client Package, USB-ModeSwitch, wireless-tools

### LGPL Software:

libnl-Netlink Library, Mini-XML

## GNU GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE

---

Version 2, June 1991

Copyright (C) 1989, 1991 Free Software Foundation, Inc.

51 Franklin Street, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301, USA

Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim copies of this license document, but changing it is not allowed.

### Preamble

---

The licenses for most software are designed to take away your freedom to share and change it. By contrast, the GNU General Public License is intended to guarantee your freedom to share and change free software--to make sure the software is free for all its users. This General Public License applies to most of the Free Software Foundation's software and to any other program whose authors commit to using it. (Some other Free Software Foundation software is covered by the GNU Lesser General Public License instead.)

You can apply it to your programs, too.

When we speak of free software, we are referring to freedom, not price. Our General Public Licenses are designed to make sure that you have the freedom to distribute copies of free software (and charge for this service if you wish), that you receive source code or can get it if you want it, that you can change the software or use pieces of it in new free programs; and that you know you can do these things.

To protect your rights, we need to make restrictions that forbid anyone to deny you these rights or to ask you to surrender the rights. These restrictions translate to certain responsibilities for you if you distribute copies of the software, or if you modify it.

For example, if you distribute copies of such a program, whether gratis or for a fee, you must give the recipients all the rights that you have. You must make sure that they, too, receive or can get the source code. And you must show them these terms so they know their rights.

We protect your rights with two steps: (1) copyright the software, and (2) offer you this license which gives you legal permission to copy, distribute and/or modify the software.

Also, for each author's protection and ours, we want to make certain that everyone understands that there is no warranty for this free software. If the software is modified by someone else and passed on, we want its recipients to know that what they have is not the original, so that any

problems introduced by others will not reflect on the original authors' reputations.

Finally, any free program is threatened constantly by software patents. We wish to avoid the danger that redistributors of a free program will individually obtain patent licenses, in effect making the program proprietary. To prevent this, we have made it clear that any patent must be licensed for everyone's free use or not licensed at all.

The precise terms and conditions for copying, distribution and modification follow.

## TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR COPYING, DISTRIBUTION AND MODIFICATION

---

1. This License applies to any program or other work which contains a notice placed by the copyright holder saying it may be distributed under the terms of this General Public License. The "Program", below, refers to any such program or work, and a "work based on the Program" means either the Program or any derivative work under copyright law: that is to say, a work containing the Program or a portion of it, either verbatim or with modifications and/or translated into another language. (Hereinafter, translation is included without limitation in the term "modification".) Each licensee is addressed as "you".

Activities other than copying, distribution and modification are not covered by this License; they are outside its scope. The act of running the Program is not restricted, and the output from the Program is covered only if its contents constitute a work based on the Program (independent of having been made by running the Program). Whether that is true depends on what the Program does.

2. You may copy and distribute verbatim copies of the Program's source code as you receive it, in any medium, provided that you conspicuously and appropriately publish on each copy an appropriate copyright notice and disclaimer of warranty; keep intact all the notices that refer to this License and to the absence of any warranty; and give any other recipients of the Program a copy of this License along with the Program.

You may charge a fee for the physical act of transferring a copy, and you may at your option offer warranty protection in exchange for a fee.

3. You may modify your copy or copies of the Program or any portion of it, thus forming a work based on the Program, and copy and distribute such modifications or work under the terms of Section 1 above, provided that you also meet all of these conditions:
  - 1) You must cause the modified files to carry prominent notices stating that you changed the files and the date of any change.
  - 2) You must cause any work that you distribute or publish, that in whole or in part contains or is derived from the Program or any part thereof, to be licensed as a whole at no charge to all third parties under the terms of this License.
  - 3) If the modified program normally reads commands interactively when run, you must cause it, when started running for such interactive use in the most ordinary way, to print or display an announcement including an appropriate copyright notice and a notice that there is no warranty (or else, saying that you provide a warranty) and that users may redistribute the program under these conditions, and telling the user how to view a copy of this License. (Exception: if the Program itself is interactive but does not normally print such an announcement, your work based on the Program is not required to print an announcement.)

These requirements apply to the modified work as a whole. If identifiable sections of that work are not derived from the Program, and can be reasonably considered independent and separate works in themselves, then this License, and its terms, do not apply to those sections when you distribute them as separate works. But when you distribute the same sections as part of a whole which is a work based on the Program, the distribution of the whole must be on the terms of this License, whose permissions for other licensees extend to the entire whole, and thus to each and every part regardless of who wrote it.

Thus, it is not the intent of this section to claim rights or contest your rights to work written

entirely by you; rather, the intent is to exercise the right to control the distribution of derivative or collective works based on the Program.

In addition, mere aggregation of another work not based on the Program with the Program (or with a work based on the Program) on a volume of a storage or distribution medium does not bring the other work under the scope of this License.

4. 3. You may copy and distribute the Program (or a work based on it, under Section 2) in object code or executable form under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above provided that you also do one of the following:
- 1) Accompany it with the complete corresponding machinereadable source code, which must be distributed under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above on a medium customarily used for software interchange; or,
  - 2) Accompany it with a written offer, valid for at least three years, to give any third party, for a charge no more than your cost of physically performing source distribution, a complete machine-readable copy of the corresponding source code, to be distributed under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above on a medium customarily used for software interchange; or, c) Accompany it with the information you received as to the offer to distribute corresponding source code. (This alternative is allowed only for noncommercial distribution and only if you received the program in object code or executable form with such an offer, in accord with Subsection b above.)

The source code for a work means the preferred form of the work for making modifications to it. For an executable work, complete source code means all the source code for all modules it contains, plus any associated interface definition files, plus the scripts used to control compilation and installation of the executable. However, as a special exception, the source code distributed need not include anything that is normally distributed (in either source or binary form) with the major components (compiler, kernel, and so on) of the operating system on which the executable runs, unless that component itself accompanies the executable.

If distribution of executable or object code is made by offering access to copy from a designated place, then offering equivalent access to copy the source code from the same place counts as distribution of the source code, even though third parties are not compelled to copy the source along with the object code.

5. You may not copy, modify, sublicense, or distribute the Program except as expressly provided under this License. Any attempt otherwise to copy, modify, sublicense or distribute the Program is void, and will automatically terminate your rights under this License. However, parties who have received copies, or rights, from you under this License will not have their licenses terminated so long as such parties remain in full compliance.
6. You are not required to accept this License, since you have not signed it. However, nothing else grants you permission to modify or distribute the Program or its derivative works. These actions are prohibited by law if you do not accept this License. Therefore, by modifying or distributing the Program (or any work based on the Program), you indicate your acceptance of this License to do so, and all its terms and conditions for copying, distributing or modifying the Program or works based on it.
7. Each time you redistribute the Program (or any work based on the Program), the recipient automatically receives a license from the original licensor to copy, distribute or modify the Program subject to these terms and conditions. You may not impose any further restrictions on the recipients' exercise of the rights granted herein. You are not responsible for enforcing compliance by third parties to this License.
8. If, as a consequence of a court judgment or allegation of patent infringement or for any other reason (not limited to patent issues), conditions are imposed on you (whether by court order, agreement or otherwise) that contradict the conditions of this License, they do not excuse you from the conditions of this License. If you cannot distribute so as to satisfy simultaneously your obligations under this License and any other pertinent obligations, then

# apéndice

---

as a consequence you may not distribute the Program at all. For example, if a patent license would not permit royalty-free redistribution of the Program by all those who receive copies directly or indirectly through you, then the only way you could satisfy both it and this License would be to refrain entirely from distribution of the Program.

If any portion of this section is held invalid or unenforceable under any particular circumstance, the balance of the section is intended to apply and the section as a whole is intended to apply in other circumstances.

It is not the purpose of this section to induce you to infringe any patents or other property right claims or to contest validity of any such claims; this section has the sole purpose of protecting the integrity of the free software distribution system, which is implemented by public license practices. Many people have made generous contributions to the wide range of software distributed through that system in reliance on consistent application of that system; it is up to the author/donor to decide if he or she is willing to distribute software through any other system and a licensee cannot impose that choice.

This section is intended to make thoroughly clear what is believed to be a consequence of the rest of this License.

9. If the distribution and/or use of the Program is restricted in certain countries either by patents or by copyrighted interfaces, the original copyright holder who places the Program under this License may add an explicit geographical distribution limitation excluding those countries, so that distribution is permitted only in or among countries not thus excluded. In such case, this License incorporates the limitation as if written in the body of this License.
10. The Free Software Foundation may publish revised and/or new versions of the General Public License from time to time. Such new versions will be similar in spirit to the present version, but may differ in detail to address new problems or concerns.  
Each version is given a distinguishing version number. If the Program specifies a version number of this License which applies to it and "any later version", you have the option of following the terms and conditions either of that version or of any later version published by the Free Software Foundation. If the Program does not specify a version number of this License, you may choose any version ever published by the Free Software Foundation.
11. If you wish to incorporate parts of the Program into other free programs whose distribution conditions are different, write to the author to ask for permission. For software which is copyrighted by the Free Software Foundation, write to the Free Software Foundation; we sometimes make exceptions for this. Our decision will be guided by the two goals of preserving the free status of all derivatives of our free software and of promoting the sharing and reuse of software generally.

## NO WARRANTY

---

12. BECAUSE THE PROGRAM IS LICENSED FREE OF CHARGE, THERE IS NO WARRANTY FOR THE PROGRAM, TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW. EXCEPT WHEN OTHERWISE STATED IN WRITING THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND/OR OTHER PARTIES PROVIDE THE PROGRAM "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO THE QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE OF THE PROGRAM IS WITH YOU. SHOULD THE PROGRAM PROVE DEFECTIVE, YOU ASSUME THE COST OF ALL NECESSARY SERVICING, REPAIR OR CORRECTION.
13. IN NO EVENT UNLESS REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE LAW OR AGREED TO IN WRITING WILL ANY COPYRIGHT HOLDER, OR ANY OTHER PARTY WHO MAY MODIFY AND/OR REDISTRIBUTE THE PROGRAM AS PERMITTED ABOVE, BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR DAMAGES, INCLUDING ANY GENERAL, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE PROGRAM (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO LOSS OF DATA OR DATA BEING RENDERED INACCURATE OR LOSSES SUSTAINED BY YOU OR THIRD PARTIES OR A FAILURE OF THE PROGRAM TO

OPERATE WITH ANY OTHER PROGRAMS), EVEN IF SUCH HOLDER OR OTHER PARTY HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

## END OF TERMS AND CONDITIONS

---

### How to Apply These Terms to Your New Programs

If you develop a new program, and you want it to be of the greatest possible use to the public, the best way to achieve this is to make it free software which everyone can redistribute and change under these terms.

To do so, attach the following notices to the program. It is safest to attach them to the start of each source file to most effectively convey the exclusion of warranty; and each file should have at least the "copyright" line and a pointer to where the full notice is found.

one line to give the program's name and an idea of what it does.

Copyright (C) yyyy name of author

This program is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 51 Franklin Street, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301, USA.

Also add information on how to contact you by electronic and paper mail.

If the program is interactive, make it output a short notice like this when it starts in an interactive mode:

Gnomovision version 69, Copyright (C) year name of author Gnomovision comes with ABSOLUTELY NO WARRANTY; for details type `show w'. This is free software, and you are welcome to redistribute it under certain conditions; type `show c' for details.

The hypothetical commands `show w' and `show c' should show the appropriate parts of the General Public License. Of course, the commands you use may be called something other than `show w' and `show c'; they could even be mouse-clicks or menu items--whatever suits your program. You should also get your employer (if you work as a programmer) or your school, if any, to sign a "copyright disclaimer" for the program, if necessary. Here is a sample; alter the names: Yoyodyne, Inc., hereby disclaims all copyright interest in the program `Gnomovision' (which makes passes at compilers) written by James Hacker.

signature of Ty Coon, 1 April 1989

Ty Coon, President of Vice

This General Public License does not permit incorporating your program into proprietary programs. If your program is a subroutine library, you may consider it more useful to permit linking proprietary applications with the library. If this is what you want to do, use the GNU Lesser General Public License instead of this License.

## GNU LESSER GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE

---

Version 2.1, February 1999

Copyright (C) 1991, 1999 Free Software Foundation, Inc.

51 Franklin Street, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301 USA

Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim copies of this license document, but changing it is

# apéndice

---

not allowed.

[This is the first released version of the Lesser GPL. It also counts as the successor of the GNU Library Public License, version 2, hence the version number 2.1.]

## Preamble

---

The licenses for most software are designed to take away your freedom to share and change it. By contrast, the GNU General Public Licenses are intended to guarantee your freedom to share and change free software--to make sure the software is free for all its users.

This license, the Lesser General Public License, applies to some specially designated software packages--typically libraries--of the Free Software Foundation and other authors who decide to use it. You can use it too, but we suggest you first think carefully about whether this license or the ordinary General Public License is the better strategy to use in any particular case, based on the explanations below.

When we speak of free software, we are referring to freedom of use, not price. Our General Public Licenses are designed to make sure that you have the freedom to distribute copies of free software (and charge for this service if you wish); that you receive source code or can get it if you want it; that you can change the software and use pieces of it in new free programs; and that you are informed that you can do these things.

To protect your rights, we need to make restrictions that forbid distributors to deny you these rights or to ask you to surrender these rights. These restrictions translate to certain responsibilities for you if you distribute copies of the library or if you modify it.

For example, if you distribute copies of the library, whether gratis or for a fee, you must give the recipients all the rights that we gave you. You must make sure that they, too, receive or can get the source code. If you link other code with the library, you must provide complete object files to the recipients, so that they can relink them with the library after making changes to the library and recompiling it. And you must show them these terms so they know their rights.

We protect your rights with a two-step method: (1) we copyright the library, and (2) we offer you this license, which gives you legal permission to copy, distribute and/or modify the library.

To protect each distributor, we want to make it very clear that there is no warranty for the free library. Also, if the library is modified by someone else and passed on, the recipients should know that what they have is not the original version, so that the original author's reputation will not be affected by problems that might be introduced by others.

Finally, software patents pose a constant threat to the existence of any free program. We wish to make sure that a company cannot effectively restrict the users of a free program by obtaining a restrictive license from a patent holder. Therefore, we insist that any patent license obtained for a version of the library must be consistent with the full freedom of use specified in this license.

Most GNU software, including some libraries, is covered by the ordinary GNU General Public License. This license, the GNU Lesser General Public License, applies to certain designated libraries, and is quite different from the ordinary General Public License. We use this license for certain libraries in order to permit linking those libraries into nonfree programs.

When a program is linked with a library, whether statically or using a shared library, the combination of the two is legally speaking a combined work, a derivative of the original library. The ordinary General Public License therefore permits such linking only if the entire combination fits its criteria of freedom. The Lesser General Public License permits more lax criteria for linking other code with the library.

We call this license the "Lesser" General Public License because it does Less to protect the user's freedom than the ordinary General Public License. It also provides other free software developers Less of an advantage over competing non-free programs. These disadvantages are the reason we use the ordinary General Public License for many libraries.

However, the Lesser license provides advantages in certain special circumstances.

For example, on rare occasions, there may be a special need to encourage the widest possible use of a certain library, so that it becomes a de-facto standard. To achieve this, non-free



programs must be allowed to use the library.

A more frequent case is that a free library does the same job as widely used non-free libraries. In this case, there is little to gain by limiting the free library to free software only, so we use the Lesser General Public License.

In other cases, permission to use a particular library in nonfree programs enables a greater number of people to use a large body of free software. For example, permission to use the GNU C Library in non-free programs enables many more people to use the whole GNU operating system, as well as its variant, the GNU/Linux operating system.

Although the Lesser General Public License is Less protective of the users' freedom, it does ensure that the user of a program that is linked with the Library has the freedom and the wherewithal to run that program using a modified version of the Library.

The precise terms and conditions for copying, distribution and modification follow. Pay close attention to the difference between a "work based on the library" and a "work that uses the library". The former contains code derived from the library, whereas the latter must be combined with the library in order to run.

## TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR COPYING, DISTRIBUTION AND MODIFICATION

1. This License Agreement applies to any software library or other program which contains a notice placed by the copyright holder or other authorized party saying it may be distributed under the terms of this Lesser General Public License (also called "this License"). Each licensee is addressed as "you".

A "library" means a collection of software functions and/or data prepared so as to be conveniently linked with application programs (which use some of those functions and data) to form executables.

The "Library", below, refers to any such software library or work which has been distributed under these terms. A "work based on the Library" means either the Library or any derivative work under copyright law: that is to say, a work containing the Library or a portion of it, either verbatim or with modifications and/or translated straightforwardly into another language. (Hereinafter, translation is included without limitation in the term "modification".)

"Source code" for a work means the preferred form of the work for making modifications to it. For a library, complete source code means all the source code for all modules it contains, plus any associated interface definition files, plus the scripts used to control compilation and installation of the library.

Activities other than copying, distribution and modification are not covered by this License; they are outside its scope. The act of running a program using the Library is not restricted, and output from such a program is covered only if its contents constitute a work based on the Library (independent of the use of the Library in a tool for writing it).

Whether that is true depends on what the Library does and what the program that uses the Library does.

2. You may copy and distribute verbatim copies of the Library's complete source code as you receive it, in any medium, provided that you conspicuously and appropriately publish on each copy an appropriate copyright notice and disclaimer of warranty; keep intact all the notices that refer to this License and to the absence of any warranty; and distribute a copy of this License along with the Library.  
You may charge a fee for the physical act of transferring a copy, and you may at your option offer warranty protection in exchange for a fee.
3. You may modify your copy or copies of the Library or any portion of it, thus forming a work based on the Library, and copy and distribute such modifications or work under the terms of Section 1 above, provided that you also meet all of these conditions:
  - 1) The modified work must itself be a software library.
  - 2) You must cause the files modified to carry prominent notices stating that you changed

# apéndice

---

the files and the date of any change.

- 3) You must cause the whole of the work to be licensed at no charge to all third parties under the terms of this License.
- 4) If a facility in the modified Library refers to a function or a table of data to be supplied by an application program that uses the facility, other than as an argument passed when the facility is invoked, then you must make a good faith effort to ensure that, in the event an application does not supply such function or table, the facility still operates, and performs whatever part of its purpose remains meaningful.

(For example, a function in a library to compute square roots has a purpose that is entirely well-defined independent of the application. Therefore, Subsection 2d requires that any application-supplied function or table used by this function must be optional: if the application does not supply it, the square root function must still compute square roots.)

These requirements apply to the modified work as a whole. If identifiable sections of that work are not derived from the Library, and can be reasonably considered independent and separate works in themselves, then this License, and its terms, do not apply to those sections when you distribute them as separate works. But when you distribute the same sections as part of a whole which is a work based on the Library, the distribution of the whole must be on the terms of this License, whose permissions for other licensees extend to the entire whole, and thus to each and every part regardless of who wrote it. Thus, it is not the intent of this section to claim rights or contest your rights to work written entirely by you; rather, the intent is to exercise the right to control the distribution of derivative or collective works based on the Library. In addition, mere aggregation of another work not based on the Library with the Library (or with a work based on the Library) on a volume of a storage or distribution medium does not bring the other work under the scope of this License.

4. You may opt to apply the terms of the ordinary GNU General Public License instead of this License to a given copy of the Library. To do this, you must alter all the notices that refer to this License, so that they refer to the ordinary GNU General Public License, version 2, instead of to this License. (If a newer version than version 2 of the ordinary GNU General Public License has appeared, then you can specify that version instead if you wish.) Do not make any other change in these notices.

Once this change is made in a given copy, it is irreversible for that copy, so the ordinary GNU General Public License applies to all subsequent copies and derivative works made from that copy.

This option is useful when you wish to copy part of the code of the Library into a program that is not a library.

5. You may copy and distribute the Library (or a portion or derivative of it, under Section 2) in object code or executable form under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above provided that you accompany it with the complete corresponding machine-readable source code, which must be distributed under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above on a medium customarily used for software interchange.

If distribution of object code is made by offering access to copy from a designated place, then offering equivalent access to copy the source code from the same place satisfies the requirement to distribute the source code, even though third parties are not compelled to copy the source along with the object code.

6. A program that contains no derivative of any portion of the Library, but is designed to work with the Library by being compiled or linked with it, is called a “work that uses the Library”. Such a work, in isolation, is not a derivative work of the Library, and therefore falls outside the scope of this License.

However, linking a “work that uses the Library” with the Library creates an executable that is a derivative of the Library (because it contains portions of the Library), rather than a “work that uses the library”. The executable is therefore covered by this License. Section 6 states terms for distribution of such executables.

When a “work that uses the Library” uses material from a header file that is part of the

Library, the object code for the work may be a derivative work of the Library even though the source code is not. Whether this is true is especially significant if the work can be linked without the Library, or if the work is itself a library. The threshold for this to be true is not precisely defined by law.

If such an object file uses only numerical parameters, data structure layouts and accessors, and small macros and small inline functions (ten lines or less in length), then the use of the object file is unrestricted, regardless of whether it is legally a derivative work. (Executables containing this object code plus portions of the Library will still fall under Section 6.)

Otherwise, if the work is a derivative of the Library, you may distribute the object code for the work under the terms of Section 6. Any executables containing that work also fall under Section 6, whether or not they are linked directly with the Library itself.

7. As an exception to the Sections above, you may also combine or link a “work that uses the Library” with the Library to produce a work containing portions of the Library, and distribute that work under terms of your choice, provided that the terms permit modification of the work for the customer’s own use and reverse engineering for debugging such modifications. You must give prominent notice with each copy of the work that the Library is used in it and that the Library and its use are covered by this License. You must supply a copy of this License. If the work during execution displays copyright notices, you must include the copyright notice for the Library among them, as well as a reference directing the user to the copy of this License. Also, you must do one of these things:

- 1) Accompany the work with the complete corresponding machine-readable source code for the Library including whatever changes were used in the work (which must be distributed under Sections 1 and 2 above); and, if the work is an executable linked with the Library, with the complete machine-readable “work that uses the Library”, as object code and/or source code, so that the user can modify the Library and then relink to produce a modified executable containing the modified Library. (It is understood that the user who changes the contents of definitions files in the Library will not necessarily be able to recompile the application to use the modified definitions.)
- 2) Use a suitable shared library mechanism for linking with the Library. A suitable mechanism is one that (1) uses at run time a copy of the library already present on the user’s computer system, rather than copying library functions into the executable, and (2) will operate properly with a modified version of the library, if the user installs one, as long as the modified version is interface-compatible with the version that the work was made with.
- 3) Accompany the work with a written offer, valid for at least three years, to give the same user the materials specified in Subsection 6a, above, for a charge no more than the cost of performing this distribution.
- 4) If distribution of the work is made by offering access to copy from a designated place, offer equivalent access to copy the above specified materials from the same place.
- 5) Verify that the user has already received a copy of these materials or that you have already sent this user a copy.

For an executable, the required form of the “work that uses the Library” must include any data and utility programs needed for reproducing the executable from it. However, as a special exception, the materials to be distributed need not include anything that is normally distributed (in either source or binary form) with the major components (compiler, kernel, and so on) of the operating system on which the executable runs, unless that component itself accompanies the executable.

It may happen that this requirement contradicts the license restrictions of other proprietary libraries that do not normally accompany the operating system. Such a contradiction means you cannot use both them and the Library together in an executable that you distribute.

8. You may place library facilities that are a work based on the Library side-by-side in a single library together with other library facilities not covered by this License, and distribute such a combined library, provided that the separate distribution of the work based on the Library

# apéndice

---

and of the other library facilities is otherwise permitted, and provided that you do these two things:

- 1) Accompany the combined library with a copy of the same work based on the Library, uncombined with any other library facilities. This must be distributed under the terms of the Sections above.
  - 2) Give prominent notice with the combined library of the fact that part of it is a work based on the Library, and explaining where to find the accompanying uncombined form of the same work.
9. You may not copy, modify, sublicense, link with, or distribute the Library except as expressly provided under this License. Any attempt otherwise to copy, modify, sublicense, link with, or distribute the Library is void, and will automatically terminate your rights under this License. However, parties who have received copies, or rights, from you under this License will not have their licenses terminated so long as such parties remain in full compliance.
10. You are not required to accept this License, since you have not signed it. However, nothing else grants you permission to modify or distribute the Library or its derivative works. These actions are prohibited by law if you do not accept this License. Therefore, by modifying or distributing the Library (or any work based on the Library), you indicate your acceptance of this License to do so, and all its terms and conditions for copying, distributing or modifying the Library or works based on it.
11. Each time you redistribute the Library (or any work based on the Library), the recipient automatically receives a license from the original licensor to copy, distribute, link with or modify the Library subject to these terms and conditions. You may not impose any further restrictions on the recipients' exercise of the rights granted herein. You are not responsible for enforcing compliance by third parties with this License.
12. If, as a consequence of a court judgment or allegation of patent infringement or for any other reason (not limited to patent issues), conditions are imposed on you (whether by court order, agreement or otherwise) that contradict the conditions of this License, they do not excuse you from the conditions of this License. If you cannot distribute so as to satisfy simultaneously your obligations under this License and any other pertinent obligations, then as a consequence you may not distribute the Library at all. For example, if a patent license would not permit royalty-free redistribution of the Library by all those who receive copies directly or indirectly through you, then the only way you could satisfy both it and this License would be to refrain entirely from distribution of the Library.

If any portion of this section is held invalid or unenforceable under any particular circumstance, the balance of the section is intended to apply, and the section as a whole is intended to apply in other circumstances.

It is not the purpose of this section to induce you to infringe any patents or other property right claims or to contest validity of any such claims; this section has the sole purpose of protecting the integrity of the free software distribution system which is implemented by public license practices.

Many people have made generous contributions to the wide range of software distributed through that system in reliance on consistent application of that system; it is up to the author/donor to decide if he or she is willing to distribute software through any other system and a licensee cannot impose that choice.

This section is intended to make thoroughly clear what is believed to be a consequence of the rest of this License.

13. If the distribution and/or use of the Library is restricted in certain countries either by patents or by copyrighted interfaces, the original copyright holder who places the Library under this License may add an explicit geographical distribution limitation excluding those countries, so that distribution is permitted only in or among countries not thus excluded. In such case, this License incorporates the limitation as if written in the body of this License.
14. The Free Software Foundation may publish revised and/or new versions of the Lesser General Public License from time to time. Such new versions will be similar in spirit to the

present version, but may differ in detail to address new problems or concerns. Each version is given a distinguishing version number.

If the Library specifies a version number of this License which applies to it and “any later version”, you have the option of following the terms and conditions either of that version or of any later version published by the Free Software Foundation. If the Library does not specify a license version number, you may choose any version ever published by the Free Software Foundation.

15. If you wish to incorporate parts of the Library into other free programs whose distribution conditions are incompatible with these, write to the author to ask for permission. For software which is copyrighted by the Free Software Foundation, write to the Free Software Foundation; we sometimes make exceptions for this. Our decision will be guided by the two goals of preserving the free status of all derivatives of our free software and of promoting the sharing and reuse of software generally.

## NO WARRANTY

---

16. BECAUSE THE LIBRARY IS LICENSED FREE OF CHARGE, THERE IS NO WARRANTY FOR THE LIBRARY, TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW. EXCEPT WHEN OTHERWISE STATED IN WRITING THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND/OR OTHER PARTIES PROVIDE THE LIBRARY “AS IS” WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO THE QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE OF THE LIBRARY IS WITH YOU. SHOULD THE LIBRARY PROVE DEFECTIVE, YOU ASSUME THE COST OF ALL NECESSARY SERVICING, REPAIR OR CORRECTION.
17. IN NO EVENT UNLESS REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE LAW OR AGREED TO IN WRITING WILL ANY COPYRIGHT HOLDER, OR ANY OTHER PARTY WHO MAY MODIFY AND/OR REDISTRIBUTE THE LIBRARY AS PERMITTED ABOVE, BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR DAMAGES, INCLUDING ANY GENERAL, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE LIBRARY (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO LOSS OF DATA OR DATA BEING RENDERED INACCURATE OR LOSSES SUSTAINED BY YOU OR THIRD PARTIES OR A FAILURE OF THE LIBRARY TO OPERATE WITH ANY OTHER SOFTWARE), EVEN IF SUCH HOLDER OR OTHER PARTY HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

## END OF TERMS AND CONDITIONS

---

How to Apply These Terms to Your New Libraries If you develop a new library, and you want it to be of the greatest possible use to the public, we recommend making it free software that everyone can redistribute and change. You can do so by permitting redistribution under these terms (or, alternatively, under the terms of the ordinary General Public License).

To apply these terms, attach the following notices to the library. It is safest to attach them to the start of each source file to most effectively convey the exclusion of warranty; and each file should have at least the “copyright” line and a pointer to where the full notice is found.

one line to give the library’s name and an idea of what it does.

Copyright (C) year name of author

This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2.1 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU

# apéndice

---

Lesser General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License along with this library; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 51 Franklin Street, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301 USA Also add information on how to contact you by electronic and paper mail. You should also get your employer (if you work as a programmer) or your school, if any, to sign a "copyright disclaimer" for the library, if necessary. Here is a sample; alter the names: Yoyodyne, Inc., hereby disclaims all copyright interest in the library 'Frob' (a library for tweaking knobs) written by James Random Hacker.

signature of Ty Coon, 1 April 1990  
Ty Coon, President of Vice  
That's all there is to it!

## BSD LICENSE

---

flex: the fast lexical analyser

Copyright (c) 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007

The Flex Project.

Copyright (c) 1990, 1997 The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.

LibNet License

Copyright (c) 1998 - 2001 Mike D. Schiffman <mike@infonexus.com>

PPP/ Debian

Copyright (c) 1989 Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. Neither the name of the <organization> nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL <COPYRIGHT HOLDER> BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

## OPENSSL

This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit. (<http://www.openssl.org/>)

This product includes cryptographic software written by Eric Young ([ey@cryptsoft.com](mailto:ey@cryptsoft.com))

### LICENSE ISSUES

The OpenSSL toolkit stays under a dual license, i.e. both the conditions of the OpenSSL License and the original SSLeay license apply to the toolkit. See below for the actual license texts. Actually both licenses are BSD-style Open Source licenses. In case of any license issues related to OpenSSL please contact [openssl-core@openssl.org](mailto:openssl-core@openssl.org).

### OpenSSL License

Copyright (c) 1998-2008 The OpenSSL Project. All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. All advertising materials mentioning features or use of this software must display the following acknowledgment: "This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit. (<http://www.openssl.org/>)"
4. The names "OpenSSL Toolkit" and "OpenSSL Project" must not be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without prior written permission. For written permission, please contact [openssl-core@openssl.org](mailto:openssl-core@openssl.org).
5. Products derived from this software may not be called "OpenSSL" nor may "OpenSSL" appear in their names without prior written permission of the OpenSSL Project.
6. Redistributions of any form whatsoever must retain the following acknowledgment: "This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit (<http://www.openssl.org/>)"

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE OpenSSL PROJECT "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE OpenSSL PROJECT OR ITS CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

This product includes cryptographic software written by Eric Young ([ey@cryptsoft.com](mailto:ey@cryptsoft.com)). This product includes software written by Tim Hudson ([tjh@cryptsoft.com](mailto:tjh@cryptsoft.com)).

# Garantía (U.S.A)

---

## **GARANTÍA**

---

### **LAVADORA SAMSUNG**

#### **GARANTÍA LIMITADA PARA EL COMPRADOR ORIGINAL**

El presente producto de la marca SAMSUNG, tal como lo provee y distribuye SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS AMERICA, INC. (SAMSUNG) y lo entrega nuevo, en su embalaje de cartón original al comprador o consumidor original, está garantizado por SAMSUNG contra defectos de fabricación de los materiales y la mano de obra durante el período limitado de la garantía de:

Un (1) año para las piezas y la mano de obra. Dos (2) años para las piezas del panel de control. Tres (3) años para las piezas del tambor inoxidable. Diez (10) años para las piezas del motor

La presente garantía limitada comienza en la fecha original de compra y es válida únicamente para productos comprados y usados en los Estados Unidos. Para recibir el servicio técnico de la garantía, el comprador debe comunicarse con SAMSUNG con el fin de que se determine el problema y los procedimientos del servicio. El servicio técnico de la garantía sólo puede ser prestado por un centro de servicio técnico autorizado de SAMSUNG. Se debe presentar la factura de compra original como prueba de compra a SAMSUNG o al servicio técnico autorizado de SAMSUNG. SAMSUNG prestará servicio técnico a domicilio durante el período de la garantía sin costo, sujeto a la disponibilidad dentro de los Estados Unidos contiguos. El servicio técnico a domicilio no está disponible en todas las áreas.

Para recibir el servicio técnico a domicilio, el producto no debe presentar obstrucciones y debe ser accesible para el agente del servicio técnico. Si el servicio técnico no está disponible, SAMSUNG puede optar por transportar el producto hasta y desde el servicio técnico autorizado.

SAMSUNG reparará, reemplazará el producto u ofrecerá un reembolso a su criterio y sin cargo adicional, tal como se establece en la presente garantía, con piezas o productos nuevos o reacondicionados si se comprueba que es defectuoso durante el período limitado de la garantía especificado anteriormente. Todas las piezas y los productos reemplazados pasan a ser propiedad de SAMSUNG y deben ser devueltos a SAMSUNG. Las piezas y los productos reemplazados asumen la garantía original que resta, o noventa (90) días, el período que sea el más prolongado. La presente garantía limitada cubre defectos de fabricación de los materiales y la mano de obra encontrados durante el uso normal y doméstico de este producto y no será válida para lo siguiente: daños que ocurran durante el envío; entrega e instalación; aplicaciones y usos para los cuales el presente producto no fue destinado; números de serie o producto alterados; daño cosmético o acabado exterior; accidentes, abuso, descuido, incendio, inundación, caída de rayos, u otros casos fortuitos o de fuerza mayor; uso de productos, equipo, sistemas, utilidades, servicios, piezas, suministros, accesorios, aplicaciones, instalaciones, reparaciones, cableado externo o conectores no provistos ni autorizados por SAMSUNG que dañen este producto o que acarreen problemas en el servicio; voltaje de la línea eléctrica incorrecto, fluctuaciones y sobretensión; ajustes del cliente e incumplimiento de lo establecido en el manual de instrucciones, instrucciones de mantenimiento y ambientales que están cubiertas y recomendadas en el manual de instrucciones; traslado e reinstalación del producto; problemas causados por plagas. La presente garantía limitada no cubre problemas derivados de la corriente, el voltaje o el suministro eléctrico incorrectos, las bombillas de luz, los fusibles de la casa, el cableado de la casa, el costo del servicio técnico para recibir instrucciones o corregir errores en la instalación. SAMSUNG no garantiza el funcionamiento ininterrumpido o sin errores del producto.



SALVO LO ESTABLECIDO EN LA PRESENTE GARANTÍA, NO EXISTEN GARANTÍAS SOBRE EL PRESENTE PRODUCTO, YA SEAN EXPRESAS O TÁCITAS, Y SAMSUNG DESCONOCE TODAS LAS GARANTÍAS QUE INCLUYEN, AUNQUE NO EN CARÁCTER TAXATIVO, CUALQUIER GARANTÍA TÁCITA DE QUE EL PRODUCTO SE ENCUENTRA EN CONDICIONES APTAS PARA LA VENTA, DE DEFRAUDACIÓN DE DERECHOS O DE QUE EL PRODUCTO SE ADECUA A LOS FINES ESPECÍFICOS PARA LOS CUALES SE ADQUIERE.

NINGÚN AVAL O GARANTÍA OTORGADOS POR PERSONA, COMPAÑÍA O CORPORACIÓN ALGUNA CON RESPECTO AL PRESENTE PRODUCTO REVESTIRÁ CARÁCTER VINCULANTE PARA SAMSUNG. SAMSUNG NO SERÁ RESPONSABLE POR PÉRDIDA DE INGRESOS O LUCRO CESANTE, IMPOSIBILIDAD DE GENERAR AHORROS U OBTENER OTROS BENEFICIOS, O CUALQUIER DAÑO DERIVADO DE CIRCUNSTANCIAS ESPECIALES, DAÑO IMPREVISTO O DERIVADO CAUSADO POR EL USO, USO INCORRECTO, O INCAPACIDAD PARA USAR EL PRESENTE PRODUCTO, INDEPENDIEMENTE DE LA TEORÍA LEGAL EN QUE SE FUNDE EL RECLAMO Y AUN CUANDO SE LE HAYA NOTIFICADO A SAMSUNG DE LA POSIBILIDAD DE TALES DAÑOS.

NINGÚN RESARCIMIENTO DE NINGUNA ÍNDOLE CONTRA SAMSUNG SUPERARÁ EL MONTO DE COMPRA DEL PRODUCTO VENDIDO POR SAMSUNG Y CAUSANTE DEL PRESUNTO DAÑO. SIN LIMITAR LO PRECEDENTE, EL COMPRADOR ASUME TODO EL RIESGO Y LA RESPONSABILIDAD POR PÉRDIDA, DAÑO O LESIÓN AL COMPRADOR Y A LOS BIENES DEL COMPRADOR Y A TERCEROS Y A SUS BIENES DERIVADOS DEL USO, USO INCORRECTO O INCAPACIDAD PARA USAR EL PRESENTE PRODUCTO. LA PRESENTE GARANTÍA LIMITADA NO SE EXTENDERÁ A NINGUNA PERSONA DISTINTA DEL COMPRADOR ORIGINAL DEL PRESENTE PRODUCTO, ES INTRANSFERIBLE Y ESTABLECE SU EXCLUSIVA REPARACIÓN.

Algunos Estados no permiten limitaciones en cuanto al plazo de una garantía implícita, o la exclusión o limitación de daños imprevistos o derivados, por lo tanto las limitaciones o exclusiones antedichas pueden no aplicarse en su caso. Esta garantía le otorga derechos específicos, y además puede tener otros derechos que varían según el Estado en el que se encuentre.

**Para recibir un servicio técnico de garantía, comuníquese con SAMSUNG a:**

**SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS AMERICA, INC.**

**85 CHALLENGER ROAD RIDGEFIELD PARK, NJ 07660**

**1-800-SAMSUNG (726-7864)**

**[www.samsung.com](http://www.samsung.com)**

Las visitas del personal de servicio técnico para explicar funciones, mantenimiento o instalación no están cubiertas por la garantía.

Póngase en contacto con su agente del centro de llamadas Samsung para que le asesore.

# Garantía (CANADA)

---

## LAVADORA SAMSUNG

---

### **GARANTÍA LIMITADA PARA EL COMPRADOR ORIGINAL**

El presente producto de la marca SAMSUNG, tal como lo provee y distribuye SAMSUNG ELECTRONICS CANADA, INC. (SAMSUNG) y lo entrega nuevo, en su embalaje de cartón original al comprador o consumidor original, está garantizado por SAMSUNG contra defectos de fabricación de los materiales y la mano de obra durante el período limitado de la garantía de:

Un (1) año para las piezas y la mano de obra. Diez (10) años para las piezas del motor de la lavadora.

La presente garantía limitada comienza en la fecha original de compra y es válida únicamente para productos comprados y usados en Canadá. Para recibir el servicio técnico de la garantía, el comprador debe comunicarse con SAMSUNG con el fin de que se determine el problema y los procedimientos del servicio. El servicio técnico de la garantía sólo puede ser prestado por un centro de servicio técnico autorizado de SAMSUNG. Se debe presentar la factura de compra original como prueba de compra a SAMSUNG o al servicio técnico autorizado de SAMSUNG. SAMSUNG prestará servicio técnico a domicilio durante el período de la garantía sin costo, sujeto a la disponibilidad dentro de Canadá. El servicio técnico a domicilio no está disponible en todas las áreas.

Para recibir el servicio técnico a domicilio, el producto no debe presentar obstrucciones y debe ser accesible para el agente del servicio técnico. Si el servicio técnico no está disponible, SAMSUNG puede optar por transportar el producto hasta y desde el servicio técnico autorizado.

SAMSUNG reparará, reemplazará el producto u ofrecerá un reembolso a su criterio y sin cargo adicional, tal como se establece en la presente garantía, con piezas o productos nuevos o reacondicionados si se comprueba que es defectuoso durante el período limitado de la garantía especificado anteriormente. Todas las piezas y los productos reemplazados pasan a ser propiedad de SAMSUNG y deben ser devueltos a SAMSUNG. Las piezas y los productos reemplazados asumen la garantía original que resta, o noventa (90) días, el período que sea el más prolongado. La presente garantía limitada cubre defectos de fabricación de los materiales y la mano de obra encontrados durante el uso normal y doméstico de este producto y no será válida para lo siguiente: daños que ocurran durante el envío; entrega e instalación; aplicaciones y usos para los cuales el presente producto no fue destinado; números de serie o producto alterados; daño cosmético o acabado exterior; accidentes, abuso, descuido, incendio, inundación, caída de rayos, u otros casos fortuitos o de fuerza mayor; uso de productos, equipo, sistemas, utilidades, servicios, piezas, suministros, accesorios, aplicaciones, instalaciones, reparaciones, cableado externo o conectores no provistos ni autorizados por SAMSUNG que dañen este producto o que acarreen problemas en el servicio; voltaje de la línea eléctrica incorrecto, fluctuaciones y sobretensión; ajustes del cliente e incumplimiento de lo establecido en el manual de instrucciones, instrucciones de mantenimiento y ambientales que están cubiertas y recomendadas en el manual de instrucciones; traslado y reinstalación del producto; problemas causados por plagas. La presente garantía limitada no cubre problemas derivados de la corriente, el voltaje o el suministro eléctrico incorrectos, las bombillas de luz, los fusibles de la casa, el cableado de la casa, el costo del servicio técnico para recibir instrucciones o corregir errores en la instalación. SAMSUNG no garantiza el funcionamiento ininterrumpido o sin errores del producto.

SALVO LO ESTABLECIDO EN LA PRESENTE GARANTÍA, NO EXISTEN GARANTÍAS SOBRE EL PRESENTE PRODUCTO, YA SEAN EXPRESAS O TÁCITAS, Y SAMSUNG DESCONOCE TODAS LAS GARANTÍAS QUE INCLUYEN, AUNQUE NO EN CARÁCTER TAXATIVO, CUALQUIER GARANTÍA TÁCITA DE QUE EL PRODUCTO SE ENCUENTRA EN CONDICIONES APTAS PARA LA VENTA, DE DEFRAUDACIÓN DE DERECHOS O DE QUE EL PRODUCTO SE ADECUA A LOS FINES ESPECÍFICOS PARA LOS CUALES SE ADQUIERE.

NINGÚN AVAL O GARANTÍA OTORGADOS POR PERSONA, COMPAÑÍA O CORPORACIÓN ALGUNA CON RESPECTO AL PRESENTE PRODUCTO REVESTIRÁ CARÁCTER VINCULANTE PARA SAMSUNG. SAMSUNG NO SERÁ RESPONSABLE POR PÉRDIDA DE INGRESOS O LUCRO CESANTE, IMPOSIBILIDAD DE GENERAR AHORROS U OBTENER OTROS BENEFICIOS, O CUALQUIER DAÑO DERIVADO DE CIRCUNSTANCIAS ESPECIALES, DAÑO IMPREVISTO O DERIVADO CAUSADO POR EL USO, USO INCORRECTO, O INCAPACIDAD PARA USAR EL PRESENTE PRODUCTO, INDEPENDIEMENTE DE LA TEORÍA LEGAL EN QUE SE FUNDE EL RECLAMO Y AUN CUANDO SE LE HAYA NOTIFICADO A SAMSUNG DE LA POSIBILIDAD DE TALES DAÑOS.

NINGÚN RESARCIMIENTO DE NINGUNA ÍNDOLE CONTRA SAMSUNG SUPERARÁ EL MONTO DE COMPRA DEL PRODUCTO VENDIDO POR SAMSUNG Y CAUSANTE DEL PRESUNTO DAÑO. SIN LIMITAR LO PRECEDENTE, EL COMPRADOR ASUME TODO EL RIESGO Y LA RESPONSABILIDAD POR PÉRDIDA, DAÑO O LESIÓN AL COMPRADOR Y A LOS BIENES DEL COMPRADOR Y A TERCEROS Y A SUS BIENES DERIVADOS DEL USO, USO INCORRECTO O INCAPACIDAD PARA USAR EL PRESENTE PRODUCTO. LA PRESENTE GARANTÍA LIMITADA NO SE EXTENDERÁ A NINGUNA PERSONA DISTINTA DEL COMPRADOR ORIGINAL DEL PRESENTE PRODUCTO, ES INTRANSFERIBLE Y ESTABLECE SU EXCLUSIVA REPARACIÓN.

Algunas provincias no permiten limitaciones en cuanto al plazo de una garantía implícita, o la exclusión o limitación de daños imprevistos o derivados, por lo que las limitaciones o exclusiones antedichas pueden no aplicarse en su caso. Esta garantía le otorga derechos específicos, y además puede tener otros derechos que varían según la provincia en la que se encuentre.

**Para recibir un servicio técnico de garantía, comuníquese con SAMSUNG a:**

**Samsung Electronics Canada Inc.,**

**Customer Service 55 Standish Court Mississauga, Ontario L5R 4B2 Canada**

**1-800-SAMSUNG(726-7864)**

**[www.samsung.com/ca](http://www.samsung.com/ca) (English)**

**[www.samsung.com/ca\\_fr](http://www.samsung.com/ca_fr) (French)**

Las visitas del personal de servicio técnico para explicar funciones, mantenimiento o instalación no están cubiertas por la garantía.

Póngase en contacto con su agente del centro de llamadas Samsung para que le asesore.



### ¿TIENE PREGUNTAS O COMENTARIOS?

PAÍS	LLAME AL	O VISÍTENOS EN LÍNEA EN
U.S.A	1-800-SAMSUNG(726-7864)	<a href="http://www.samsung.com">www.samsung.com</a>
MEXICO	01-800-SAMSUNG (726-7864)	<a href="http://www.samsung.com">www.samsung.com</a>
CANADA	1-800-SAMSUNG(726-7864)	<a href="http://www.samsung.com/ca">www.samsung.com/ca</a> (English) <a href="http://www.samsung.com/ca_fr">www.samsung.com/ca_fr</a> (French)

Las visitas del personal de servicio técnico para explicar funciones, mantenimiento o instalación no están cubiertas por la garantía.

Póngase en contacto con su agente del centro de llamadas Samsung para que le asesore.

N.º de código DC68-03159A-03\_MES